



# LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,

COPYRIGHT OFFICE.

No registration of title of this book  
as a preliminary to copyright protec-  
tion has been found.

Forwarded to Order Division \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

(Apr. 5, 1901—5,000.)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. \_\_\_\_\_ Copyright No. \_\_\_\_\_

Shelf \_\_\_\_\_

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.













SELECTIONS

FROM

# VIRI ROMAE

EDITED BY

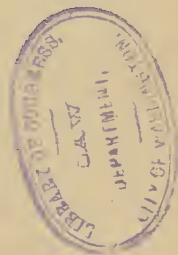
ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TEACHERS COLLEGE

AND

CHARLES KNAPP, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE



NEW YORK · CINCINNATI · CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

四

PA 2095  
.L6  
1896

COPYRIGHT, 1896, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

VIRI ROMÆ.

W. P. I

© 1896 by American Book Company  
New York

© 1896 by American Book Company  
New York

12-03-0.2 L.  
1911  
5

## PREFACE



UPON the reviving perception of the true scope of Latin teaching has followed a return to some of the methods of former times, which, with all their faults, were yet imbued with the true spirit of the Classics. Since for many years the study of Latin lay in bondage to the spirit which regarded the language merely as a *corpus vile* for grammatical dissection, and ignored the rich literature lying beyond the classical trinity of authors, it is not surprising that it fell into disfavor as unsuited to the requirements of the times. The revival upon which the study has now entered is due largely to a recognition of the fact that mental culture rather than mere mental training is its true aim, and that, with this aim kept steadily in view, the study of Latin is not a barren waste of time and energy, but a most potent agency in securing that broad and sympathetic culture which must ever remain the mark of the educated man. The results of classical study most valuable to the character are surely not to be found in the ability, usually lost after a few years, to recite paradigms faultlessly, to give the principal parts of verbs, and to enumerate the various kinds of *cum*-constructions and the subdivisions of the ablative. Of far greater worth are the mental breadth and sympathy, the weakening of prejudice and Philistinism, and the increased power of entering into higher forms of enjoyment which must inevitably flow from the study of the life of a great people as revealed in its literature and art.

This conception of the sphere of Latin study has brought with it some modifications of the initial steps and a return to some of the texts in use fifty years since. In the traditional sequence of authors, and particularly in the selection of a purely military work as the means by which to introduce the student to the language, the entrance into the fields of Latin literature has frequently been made so distasteful as to destroy the desire for further exploration. More attractive paths, however, are opening to the beginner; and of these the *Viri Romae* offers in a notable degree material of real interest to the young, and, from the very outset, gives a foretaste of the contents of the literature.

The history of this work is of interest, as showing an early recognition of the correctness of the standpoint to which we are now returning. It was compiled by a Professor of the University of Paris, Charles François Lhomond, who lived from 1727 to 1794, and enjoyed an enviable reputation as a successful teacher, especially of younger pupils. His experience taught him the need of an introductory text combining interest of story with simplicity of style. The best proof of the excellence of his work is the fact that it has ever since remained a favorite with teachers of Latin. The material is taken from the works of various authors, chiefly Livy and Eutropius, but was simplified by Lhomond in vocabulary and construction wherever necessary to fit it to the requirements of beginners. As its title indicates, it deals with the early stories of Rome, so fascinating in any dress to the young, and it is therefore eminently fitted to arouse a desire for further reading.

The present edition has been prepared with reference to the difficulties most likely to embarrass the young pupil at the outset of the new study. One of the most perplexing of these difficulties is the inability to discover in an alphabetical vocabulary the inflected forms encountered in the text. This is met, in part at least, by giving in italics in the footnotes the vocabulary form of verbs not easily recognizable. For a similar reason grammatical

constructions are, on their first occurrence, explained in simple language, or their nature briefly indicated, in order that the student may more intelligently consult the grammatical references which follow. For purposes of comparison, and as a means of helping the pupil to form proper habits of study and observation, subsequent occurrences are referred to previous instances, or to the tables of constructions on pages xvi-xxvi.

Although the compiler of the *Viri Romae* greatly simplified the language of his authorities, there yet remain in the early part of the book many constructions which the beginner is not fitted to discuss. It is strongly recommended, therefore, that the treatment of the more difficult and complex of these constructions be postponed to a later period. At the outset the attention of the pupil should be centered upon matters of primary importance and upon the simplest and most common usages, such as the form of the sentence, the relation of its parts to one another, the significance of terminations, and the modes of expressing the constantly recurring relations of time, place, cause, means, purpose, and result. Even these should be treated as simply as possible and with constant regard to English usage. It is the experience of many teachers that reference to a Latin grammar to explain a construction possessed by English as well as by Latin frequently creates a difficulty where the student, if left to his own devices, would have experienced none.

The notes on matters of Roman custom have been made intentionally full with the aim of adding reality to the stories, and of inducing the pupil, under the teacher's guidance, to discover for himself further details. The use of other accounts, whether in ancient or modern authors, of photographs, plates, and other graphic aids can not be too strongly encouraged, in accordance with the dictum of Horace:—

Segnius irritant animos demissa per aures  
Quam quae sunt oculis subiecta fidelibus.

All vowels known to be long have been carefully marked. The text of this edition is, in the main, that of C. Holzer (tenth edition, Stuttgart, 1889). In orthography, however, Brambach has been followed. In the case of syllables containing vowels long by position the editors have followed the views of Anton Marx as laid down in his *Hilfsbüchlein für die Aussprache der lateinischen Vokale in positionslangen Silben* (second edition, Berlin, 1889). In the vocabulary compound verbs are given under the simple verbs as an aid to the fuller appreciation of the methods by which they are formed and their meanings derived. The exercises in prose composition have been made simple in order that they may occupy their legitimate place as subordinate and auxiliary to the development of the more important reading power.

The thanks of the editors are due to Mr. E. G. Warner, of the Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, for his hearty coöperation in the work, and particularly for the labor which he has expended upon the exercises.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH.  
CHARLES KNAPP.

AUGUST, 1895.

# CONTENTS



	PAGE
SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT . . . . .	ix
PLAN OF ROME . . . . .	xxviii
I. RŌMĀNĪ IMPERĪ EXŌRDIUM . . . . .	1
II. RŌMULUS . . . . .	4
III. NUMA POMPILIUS . . . . .	8
IV. TULLUS HOSTĪLIUS . . . . .	10
V. ANCUS MĀRCIUS . . . . .	15
VI. LŪCIUS TARQUINIUS PRĪSCUS . . . . .	17
VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS . . . . .	19
VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS . . . . .	22
IX. IŪNIUS BRŪTUS . . . . .	25
X. MŪCIUS SCAEVOLA . . . . .	26
XI. FABĪ TRECENTĪ SEX . . . . .	27
XII. LŪCIUS VIRGĪNIUS . . . . .	29
XIII. TITUS MĀNLIUS TORQUĀTUS . . . . .	30
XIV. PŪBLIUS DECIUS . . . . .	35
XV. MĀNIUS CURIUS . . . . .	36
XVI. GĀIUS DUĪLIUS . . . . .	38
XVII. MĀRCUS ATĪLIUS RĒGULUS . . . . .	39
XVIII. APPIUS CLAUDIUS PULCHER . . . . .	42
XIX. QUĪNTUS FABIUS MĀXIMUS . . . . .	43

	PAGE
XX. AEMILIUS PAULUS ET TERENTIUS VARRŌ . . . .	48
XXI. PŪBLIUS CORNĒLIUS SCĪPIŌ ĀFRICĀNUS . . . .	52
XXII. TIBERIUS GRACCHUS ET GĀIUS GRACCHUS . . . .	63
XXIII. GĀIUS MARIUS . . . . .	68
XXIV. LŪCIUS CORNĒLIUS SULLA . . . . .	74
XXV. LŪCIUS LŪCULLUS . . . . .	77
XXVI. GNAEUS POMPĒIUS MĀGNUS . . . . .	80
XXVII. GĀIUS IŪLIUS CAESAR . . . . .	86
XXVIII. MĀRCUS TULLIUS CICERŌ . . . . .	96
XXIX. MĀRCUS BRŪTUS . . . . .	102
XXX. OCTĀVIĀNUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS . . . . .	103
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION . . . . .	112
VOCABULARY . . . . .	131

## SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT



To read Latin quickly and intelligently, and to enjoy the reading properly, we must possess (1) a vocabulary, *i.e.* a collection of Latin words with whose meanings, whether used singly or in combination, we are thoroughly familiar; (2) a knowledge of the inflectional system of the language, *i.e.* its declensions and conjugations; (3) a knowledge of its syntax; and (4) a knowledge of the plan upon which the Latin sentence is constructed, or, in other words, we must be able to overcome the difficulties arising out of the peculiar order of the words and clauses that form a Latin sentence.

**Vocabulary.**— Words are the material out of which sentences are constructed. Hence it is of prime importance to know their meanings. The best way, in fact the only way, to acquire a vocabulary, is by constant reading, and by noting carefully the force of individual words as they occur. It soon becomes evident that certain words are very frequently used, especially verbs which denote actions that have to do with everyday life, such as *dīcō, eō, faciō, habēō, veniō, sum*, and their compounds. These at least must be mastered at the very outset. It is worth while to notice what prefixes are used in forming compound verbs, and the modifications of meaning which they produce. If the force of the simple verb is mastered, a little practice will enable the student to detect at sight the meaning of any of its compounds without reference to any dictionary.

It is useful also to group together in memory words derived from the same stem, *e.g.* *canō, cantus*; *certō, certāmen*; *dūcō, dux*; *regō, rēx, rēgius*; *caedō, caedēs*. A specially interesting study consists in noting the English words which go back to Latin originals. From various causes a large part of our English vocabulary is borrowed from Latin. Cf. *donate* with *dōnō* and *dōnum*, *lucid* with *lūx*, *regent* with *rēx* and *regō*.

Finally, it will be found very helpful constantly to read Latin aloud, for thus the *ear* will help the *eye* and words will have meaning when *heard* as well as when *seen*. Indeed, we ought to use our ears far more than our eyes in acquiring a Latin vocabulary, in order that Latin words, when heard, shall suggest at once to our minds the same pictures which they suggested to the minds of Roman boys.

**Inflections and Syntax.**—It is not enough, however, to be familiar with the meanings of individual words, however many we may succeed in mastering. We must possess a knowledge also of *inflections*, *i.e.* of the declensions and conjugations, which tell us how individual words may be altered in form in order to express different relations to other words, and of *syntax*, which tells us how words are combined together into sentences. A knowledge of inflections and an understanding of syntax are the tools by which we arrive at the meaning of sentences as a whole. As the wise workman uses the best and most efficient tools, so one who undertakes to read Latin with speed and pleasure must make his mastery of inflections and syntax as complete as possible. It is assumed that students of this book have already had some drill in the commoner inflections. The principles of syntax can best be studied as they occur in actual reading. The commonest, and therefore most important, are discussed in the notes and illustrated by appropriate references to the grammars in common use and by the tables of constructions on pages xvi to xxvi. A very practical way of fixing the principles of syntax firmly in mind is

by frequent translation from English into Latin. It should be remembered, however, that we study syntax simply because such study enables us to read and enjoy the great works of Latin literature.

**The Order of Words.**—The greatest difficulty that confronts the student of Latin literature is the fact that the order of the words in a Latin sentence is widely different from that which he ordinarily finds in an English sentence. This difference is due mainly to two causes. (1) Every Latin sentence is a kind of word picture, in which the meaning is developed stroke by stroke, *the separate parts being introduced in the order of their importance*. (2) It is a principle of Latin to keep the meaning in suspense until the very end, so that the last word completes not only the form, but also the meaning of the sentence. Both these principles may be seen at work in lines 1 to 5 of selection I, page 1. *Proca* naturally stands first, partly because the whole work is a story of the deeds of men, partly because at this point he is especially important, as being the reigning king, with power to choose his own successor. The phrase *rēx Albānōrum* very properly follows, as defining the scene of the action. *Numitor* and *Amūlius* are next mentioned because the Latin loves to emphasize contrasts of persons. The sense of the whole is not complete till we reach the very last word, *habuit*. In the next sentence *Numitōrī* is first, because now Numitor is more important, as being Proca's successor. The relative clause *quī . . . erat* not only states a fact, but also gives the reason why Proca bequeathed his kingdom (*rēgnū relīquit*) to Numitor. So in the words *ut . . . fēcit*, the *ut*-clause tells why Amulius performed the act indicated by the words *Rhēam Silviam . . . fēcit*, so that by the time we know *what* the act was we know also exactly *why* it was performed. The Latin thus pictures the parts of the scene in their true order, for the motive in every case precedes the act. We see therefore that, however strange at times the Latin order may seem to be, there is

always good reason for it. It is our task at the outset, as it soon will be our pleasure, to determine just what this reason is.

Now this freer order of words in the Latin sentence is rendered possible by the fact that Latin possesses an elaborate inflectional system, whereas English does not. Note, however, that one familiar with Latin declensions would know at once that in the first sentence discussed above Proca was actor (*i.e.* subject), and Numitor and Amulius acted upon (*i.e.* object). So in the sentence *ut . . . fēcit* it is clear that Amulius is the actor and that Rhea Silvia is acted upon. Thus the inflectional system serves to relieve, in part at least, the very difficulty which it creates.

**How to Read.** — By far the best way for the beginner to make himself familiar with the Latin order and its meaning is to *make a practice from the very outset of reading the sentence aloud from beginning to end before attempting to translate at all*. If the meaning is not clear at once, a repetition of such reading will often serve to make it clear, provided the student knows the force of the individual words and constructions. If he does not, he must seek the aid of the vocabulary or the notes. Then let him read the sentence once more aloud, slowly and carefully. He should not, however, look into either vocabulary or notes until he has read the Latin through at least once. Progress at first will necessarily be slow, but it will be sure. By every page read in the manner indicated above the pupil is preparing himself to read with more and more intelligence and pleasure the pages that remain. Besides, in this way he reads his Latin precisely as he reads English, word after word, in the order in which it is written, and precisely as a Roman boy 1800 years ago read his Latin story or poem. He will gain further the advantage of training his ear as well as his eye and of making it do its fair share of the work. In translating, too, it will be wise to follow as closely as possible the Latin order. Often it will be found that the resulting English

order, even if not very common, is none the less intelligible. So the sentence *ut . . . fēcit* discussed above may be translated almost exactly in the Latin order.

### LATIN COMPOSITION

**Its Value.** — An exercise which is very practical and helpful, and which may also become extremely delightful, is the rendering into Latin of English sentences based upon that portion of the Latin text which has already been carefully studied. This exercise is helpful, because it calls upon us to put into practice the knowledge which we have acquired in reading; it may become delightful because it shows us accurately the measure of our advance and thus affords us the pleasure which comes from the feeling that one is making sure progress in a given line of study.

**Essentials.** — To write Latin well one needs precisely the things which we found necessary in reading (page ix). The words and constructions required in the sentences for translation given on pages 112 to 129 are illustrated by the corresponding pages of the Latin text. The pupil should always endeavor to recall the word, inflectional form, phrase, or construction for himself before referring to his text or to his grammar. In other words, he should make the exercise one of thought rather than of mere mechanical copying from a printed model.

**The Object.** — We read the Latin text in order to understand the thoughts of the writer. So in turning English sentences into Latin our chief object is to clothe the *thoughts* which such sentences convey in proper Latin dress, not merely to substitute Latin *words* for English *words*. Every language has its own peculiar expressions, which are called *idioms*. Such expressions can never be literally translated from one language into another. Hence in attempting to turn an English sentence into Latin, we must begin by noting carefully the thought which it expresses,

and then consider how the Romans gave expression to that thought.

**Choice of Expression.** — In Latin, just as in English, it often happens that the same thought may be expressed in several ways, which differ greatly in the words used as well as in the form and expression. In English it is often impossible to give a reason for the choice of one form of expression in preference to others. Sometimes the choice is made consciously for the sake of variety, or because there is a very slight shade of difference in meaning, — so slight that we can perhaps feel it, but cannot put it into words; sometimes unconsciously, because every one falls into the habit of using certain phrases and manners of speech with no deeper reason than the habit. The same is true of Latin writers. Their various forms of expression have been noted and collected, and we find them laid down in the grammars as *rules*. Some of these expressions are found to be used by the best writers more frequently than others, and these are considered the best models. But the student must avoid the error of confining himself absolutely to one iron-bound form because most stress is laid upon it by the grammars, if he finds other modes of expression in the writings of good authors. By searching out the greatest variety of forms in which an idea may be expressed, by trying to discover the differences in meaning between them, and by placing yourself as far as possible in the writer's place, you will gain a far greater grasp and appreciation of the language than by learning a single rigid rule and forcing it to fit every case.

One of the central ideas of the following exercises, then, should be to render the thought in as many ways as possible, drawing your authority from the text on which the exercise is based, as well as from your grammar.

Examine the tables on pages xvi to xxvi, where you will find several of the most important constructions treated. Compare the examples given and try to trace out the reasons for the differ-

ent forms. In many cases you will not be able to do so, and are free to choose one of several modes of expression. In others the meaning of the sentences and the aid of the grammar will give the reason for your choice.

**Caution.**—The pupil should note that all the words and constructions necessary to enable him to write in Latin the sentences given below, pages 112 to 129, are to be found on the pages of the Latin text upon which the exercises are based. *An English-Latin vocabulary or dictionary is, therefore, wholly unnecessary.* Additional sentences based on the text may be made up by student or teacher as required.

#### TABLES OF CONSTRUCTIONS

The following tables have been prepared for the purpose of affording the pupil material for study and comparison, by grouping together under appropriate heads examples of certain constructions as they actually occur in this book. It is expected that they will be helpful to the student in two ways: (1) by supplementing and illustrating the notes, and (2) by affording him guides which he may follow in his writing of Latin. No attempt whatever has been made to include under any given head all the examples that are to be found in the text. The pupil will find it both interesting and instructive to add to the lists himself as he finds new instances in his own reading.

## A. EXPRESSIONS OF PLACE

## 1. PLACE AT OR NEAR WHICH:

**Rōmae**, VII, 26, and often; **Tarentī**, XV, 30; **salūbriōra mīlītiaē quam domī** esse iuvenum corpora, IV, 70 (locative: chiefly used with names of towns);—**in siccō**, I, 10; **in iīs locīs**, I, 11; **in (on) sinistrīs manibūs**, II, 21; **in colle Quirinālī**, II, 54; **in ārā**, III, 4; **in mediā urbe**, V, 23; **ponte . . in (over) Tiberī factō**, **in (at) ōre Tiberis**, V, 27;—**multīs locīs**, XXV, 17; **terrā marīque**, XXI, 125;—**apud Ticīnum** amnem . . **apud Trebiam**, XIX, 16;—**ad Caprae palūdem**, II, 44; **ad tertium lapidem**, XIII, 12; **ad flūmen Bagradam**, XVII, 18.

## B. EXPRESSIONS OF MOTION

## 1. PLACE FROM WHICH:

**Curibus . . accitus est**, III, 2; **Tarquinīis . . profectus**, VI, 1 (simple abl., especially with names of towns);—**ā portā . . pergit**, XIII, 5; **ab urbe profectus**, XIII, 13; **ā lūdīs publicīs revertēns**, XVIII, 17;—**dēlābitur ē caelō scissō** scūtum, III, 15; **ex eō locō . . aufūgerat**, IV, 20; **dōnec novae cōpiae ex Āfricā** advenirent, XVII, 3; **ex angustīs** ēvāsīt, XIX, 38.

## 2. PLACE TOWARDS WHICH:

**Albam** properāvit, I, 25; **Quī cum Rōmam** vēnisset, III, 3; **Rōmam** also in IV, 64, V, 20, and often; **Pergunt inde Collātiam**, VIII, 21; **Profectus Delphōs**, IX, 4; **Carthāginem** rediit, XVII, 54; **domum** dēdūcunt, IV, 31; **domum** refugiēns, VII, 45; **cum . . domum** redīret, VII, 48 (simple accusative, chiefly with names of towns);—**Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs . . reverterētur**, I, 16; **Remum . . ad Amūlium** rēgem perdūxērunt, I, 27; **ad Gabīnōs** sē contulit, VIII, 4;—**in Āfricam . . trāiēcīt**, XVII, 15; **in Ītāliam** vēnit, XIX, 15; **abiēcīt in Tiberim**, I, 7; **Sabīnōs in urbem** recēpit, II, 38; **aciem in (to) collem** subdūxit, IV, 58; **cum in (upon)**

tribūnal āscendisset, XII, 20; **In** (against) **eum** . . rediit, IV, 22; ausae sunt sē **inter tēla** . . inferre, II, 36.

### 3. WAY BY WHICH:

**portā** (abl. of means) **quā** profecti erant, XI, 19; **Per** (over) **loca alta** āgmen dūcēbat, XIX, 23; **Quī** cum . . **per montēs, per silvās** hūc illūc discurrerent, XIX, 35.

## C. EXPRESSIONS OF TIME<sup>1</sup>

### 1. TIME AT WHICH:

**Posterō diē**, IV, 61, VIII, 24; **Prīmō impetū**, II, 29; **Kalendīs Mār-tiīs**, III, 20; **eā tempestatē**, VI, 17; **nocte mediā**, XIX, 68.

### 2. TIME WITHIN WHICH OR IN THE COURSE OF WHICH:

**Annō trecentēsīmō** ab urbe conditā, XII, 1; **eōdem annō**, XIII, 11; **bellō Latīnō**, XIV, 11; **hōc bellō**, XIV, 12; **in proeliō**, VI, 26; **In proeliō quōdam**, in quō, VII, 8; **In quō bellō**, XV, 2.<sup>2</sup>

### 3. AGE:

**filium tredecim annōrum**, VI, 25; **Hannibal** . . **novem annōs nātus**, XIX, 1.

## D. DURATION OF TIME AND EXTENT OF SPACE

### 1. DURATION OF TIME:

**Rōmulus septem et trīgintā** rēgnāvit **annōs**, III, 38; **rēgnāvit annōs duōs et trīgintā**, IV, 75; **rēgnāvit annōs quattuor et quadrāgintā**, VII, 52; **per tōtum bīduum**, XIII, 87; **omnī deinde vītā**, XIII, 60. (This last form should not be imitated.)

### 2. EXTENT OF SPACE:

**Iam aliquantum spatii** . . **aufūgerat**, IV, 20; **centum et vīgintī pedēs longum**, XVII, 27; **quinque diērum iter** . . **abest**, XXI, 163.

<sup>1</sup> See also below, Ablative Absolute, K 3.

<sup>2</sup> The form with **in** is the more exact.

## E. EXPRESSIONS OF PURPOSE

1. Pure purpose: *ut* or *nē* with the subjunctive:

*ut* eum subole **privāret**, I, 3; *ut* populum ferum religiōne **mītigāret**, III, 3; *ut* **esset** index pācis et bellī, III, 25; — *nē* **fūrtō** auferrī **posset**, III, 16; *nē* duo violenta ingenia mātirimōniō **iungerentur**, VII, 38.

## 2. Relative clause:

mīsit **quī** societātem . . **peterent**, II, 5; Centum . . **elēgit**, **quōrum** cōnsiliō omnia **ageret**, II, 40; sacerdōtēs **lēgit**, **quī** ancilia . . **cūstōdīrent** et . . **ferrent**, III, 19; Rōmam missus, **ubi** (= *ut ibi*) . . **interesset**, XXVIII, 8.

3. **Quō**<sup>1</sup> (whereby) with subjunctive:

**quō** **frequentius** **habitārētur**, IV, 66 (see note); **quō** **minor** turba Rōmae **foret**, XVIII, 21; **quō** **diūtius** in magistrātū **esset**, XIX, 46.

## 4. Gerundive:

cōniugī dedit **ēducandōs**, I, 19; ignem . . **perpetuō alendum** virginibus dedit, III, 4; agellum **colendum** locāvit, XVII, 36; **ad exercitum lūstrandum**, II, 44; militēs **ad vindicandum** facinus accendit, XII, 26.

## 5. Future participle:

quasi dē pāce **actūrus**, *rē vērā* *ut* tempus extraheret, XVII, 2 (see note).

## 6. Supine:

aquam . . **petītum** ierat, II, 17; ē suis ūnum . . mittit **scīscitātum**, VIII, 8; Cum . . **lēgātī** Rōmam **vēnissent conquestum**, XIII, 81; pecora . . quae **pāstum** **prōpulsa** essent, XIX, 63.

## 7. Substantive clauses:

adfirmāns . . Rōmulum . . praecipere, *ut* **sēditionibus abstinērent** et rem militārem **colerent**, II, 51–53; Latīnōrum populis suāsīt *ut* . .

<sup>1</sup> This is merely a special form of (2), but its importance entitles it to separate treatment.

fānum Diānae . . in Aventīnō monte **aedificārent**, VII, 25; optāvit **ut** frāter . . **revīvīsceret** atque iterum clāssem **āmitteret**, XVIII, 19; ēdixit **nē** quis . . in hostēs **pūgnāret**, XIII, 42; Veritus autem **nē** . . poenās **daret**, XVI, 21; petiit ā patribus cōscriptis **nē** quid dē eā rē **statuerent**, XIII, 83.

## F. EXPRESSIONS OF RESULT

### 1. Pure result: **ut** or **ut nōn** with the subjunctive:

ita omnium animōs eā pietāte imbuit **ut** fidēs . . cīvēs **continēret**, III, 33; adeō frāctī . . sunt spīritūs . . **ut** nūllī rēi posthāc nisi sacrīs operam **daret**, IV, 72; ita eōs adliciēs **ut** apud omnēs plūrimum **posset**, VIII, 6.

Note that in the main clause there is usually some word like **ita**, **adeō**, **tam**, **tālis**, **is**, which paves the way for the result clause.

### 2. Relative (characteristic):

invenīrī potuit nēmō, **quī** . . **peteret**, XXIII, 119; Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, **quī** **audēret** querī, XXIV, 50. Here too belongs **quīn** with the subjunctive: haud procul erat **quīn** . . **āgnōsceret**, I, 33; nōn esse dubium **quīn** . . **oportēret**, XVI, 27; Nēmīnī dubium est **quīn** . . **restituerit**, XIX, 105.

### 3. Substantive:

(Rōmulus dixit) **futūrum ut** omnium gentium dominī **exsisterent**, II, 53; **oportet** disciplinam, quam solvistī, . . **restituās**, XIII, 54; **concēssum est, ut** . . praecinente tībicine ā cēnā **redīret**, XVI, 16.

## G. TEMPORAL CLAUSES<sup>1</sup>

1. **Ubi**, **ut**, or **postquam** with the indicative mood, especially the perfect tense:

**Ubi** spectāculī tempus **vēnit**, II, 11; **Ut** . . **increpuēre** arma micantēsque

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Ablative Absolute, K 3.

**fulsēre** gladii, IV, 13; **Is postquam** **adolēvit**, VII, 7; **Quī postquam** **frequentēs convēnēre**, XIII, 52.

2. **Dum** (while) with the indicative (the tense employed is generally the present):

**Ea rēs dum** **Numitōris** **animum** **anxium tenet**, I, 36; **dum** **Albānus** **exercitus inclāmat** **Cūriātis**, IV, 23; **Latīnus dum** **ad Tiberim dēscendit**, **sacerdōs** **bovem** **immolāvit**, VII, 34.

3. **Dum, dōnec** (until) with the subjunctive:

**dum convalēsceret** (indirect discourse also), VII, 17; **ut** **tempus extrāheret, dōnec** **novae cōpiæ** **ex Āfricā advenīrent**, XVII, 3 (partly purpose).

4. **Antequam** and **priusquam** with the subjunctive:

**Alterum . . priusquam** **tertius posset** **cōsequī**, **interfēcit**, IV, 24; **priusquam** **eīs bellum indīceret**, **līgātum mīsīt** **quī rēs repeteret**, V, 7; **petiit . . nē** **quid . . statuerent** **antequam** **ipse inspexisset** **Macedonum . . causam**, XIII, 83 (indirect discourse).

5. **Cum** with the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive:

**cum** **iīs insidiātī essent** **latrōnēs**, I, 22; **cum** **Numitor . . comparāret**, I, 30; **cum** (as) **Rōmæ appropinquārent**, II, 15; **cum** (while) . . **cōntiōnem . . habēret**, II, 44; **Quī cum** **Rōmam vēnisset**, III, 2. This form of temporal clause is extremely common.

## H. CAUSAL CLAUSES<sup>1</sup>

1. Relative clause with the subjunctive:

**quippe quī cerneret** **ferrum** **ante oculōs micāns**, **accūsātiōnem dīmīsīt**, XIII, 8; **cum** **in eam cīvitatē animadvertere** **dēcrēvisset** **quæ** (= **cum ea**) **sibi adversāta fuisset**, XXVII, 37.

2. **Cum** with the subjunctive:

**Cum** **vērō uxōrēs . . nōn habērent**, **līgātōs** **circā vicinās gentēs mīsīt**,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Ablative Absolute, K 4.

II, 3; **cum** sē invidiōsum . . **vidēret**, Vēientēs . . adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit, IV, 55; **Cum** . . facinora clandestīna **fierent**, Ancus carcerem . . aedificāvit, V, 21-25.

3. **Quod**,<sup>1</sup> **quia**, **quoniam**, or **quandō**, with the indicative:

**quia** tribus impār **erat**, . . fugam capessīvit, IV, 18; **quandōquidem** . . **pūgnāvistī**, XIII, 53; **quia** nōn **pāruistī**, XIII, 77.

4. **Quod** with the subjunctive:

**cum** sē invidiōsum apud civēs **vidēret**, **quod** bellum ūnō paucōrum certāmine **fīnīssset**, IV, 55-56 (see note); Tarquinius filium . . **quod** in proeliō hostem **percussisset**, praetextā . . **dōnāvit**, VI, 25-27.

5. **Quasi** with the subjunctive (assumed reason):

**eum** accūsantēs, **quasi** Numitōris agrōs infēstāre **solitus esset**, I, 28; **Is** **cum** irātus ad mortem dūcī iūssisset militem, **quasi** (because, as was supposed,) **interfēcisset** commilitōnem, XIII, 65.

NOTE.—These clauses resemble those in 4, as giving the reason ascribed to some one other than the writer. They show also that the reason is fictitious, and invented by the person who advances it.

## I. CONCESSIVE OR ADVERSATIVE CLAUSES

1. **Cum** (although) with the subjunctive:

**cum** **retinērētur** ā propinquīs et amicīs, tamen Carthāginem rediit, XVII, 53.

2. **Quamquam** with the indicative:

**quamquam** . . **pellēbātur**, XXI, 242.

3. **Quamvis** with the subjunctive:

**quamvis** sīs molestus, XXVI, 158.

<sup>1</sup> These conjunctions are regularly used with the indicative. They are employed with the subjunctive only when the writer is indirectly quoting the reason given by some one else.

## J. CUM CLAUSES

The temporal, causal, and concessive uses of **cum** have already been given separately. **Cum** was originally a temporal conjunction. From the temporal idea were developed its other meanings. So the English *when* frequently contains the ideas of time and cause, or time and concession combined, and *while* also is frequently at once temporal and concessive. So **cum** also may represent these ideas in combination as well as separately. In many cases, indeed, it is difficult, if not impossible, to decide which meaning is more prominent: cf.

**Cum** (*when* and *since*) lupa saepius ad parvulōs . . **reverterētur**, I, 16;  
 Hīs artibus **cum** (*when* and *although*) Hannibalem Fabius . . **clausisset**, ille . . **sē** expēdivit, XIX, 31.

## K. THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE

1. FORM. — The ablative absolute consists usually of a noun and a participle. The participle is generally passive, but often active: **Eō** **rēgnante**, IV, 3; **relābente flūmine**, I, 9.

2. Often, however, the ablative absolute consists of a noun and adjective, or of two nouns, or a noun and pronoun. In such cases there is an ellipsis of the lost present participle of **sum**:

**māgnā glōriā** belli, IV, 75; **parī** **ferē ōrnātū**, X, 6; **Appiō iūdice**, XII, 15; **Valeriō et Cossō cōnsulibus**, XIV, 1.

3. MEANING. — The ablative absolute may denote TIME; compare Temporal Clauses, § 1, 2, and 5.  
**pulsō frātre**, **rēgnāvit**, I, 3; **Eā rē cōgnitā**, **parvulōs** . . **abiēcit** in Tiberim, I, 5; **armātīs pāstōribus**, **Albam properāvit**, I, 25.

NOTE. — This is the original and most frequent use of the ablative absolute.

4. CAUSE: compare Causal Clauses, *H* 2 and 3.

**ortā** inter eōs **contentiōne**, I, 40; **dū**riissimā squāmārum **lōrīcā** omnia tēla facile **repellente**, XVII, 22; in cōnfertā multitudīne aegrē **prōcēdente** **carpentō**, XVIII, 17.

## 5. CONCESSION:

agrum ēius, **omnibus** circā **vāstātīs**, intāctum reliquit, XIX, 39.

6. Often time and cause together: compare note on Cum Clauses, *J*. Examples are:

**mīlitibus** sēgnius **dīmīcantibus**, raptum sīgnū in hostem mīsit, VII, 9; **occīsō** **Tatiō**, ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit, II, 40.

## 7. CONDITION:

**rē** male **gestā** (if he fails), XVI, 31; **nē**, **dēsertō** agrō, nōn esset (lest, if he neglected his farm, he might not have), XVII, 34.

## 8. MEANS:

**advectīs** **ballistīs** et **catapultīs** (by bringing up, etc.) . . **dēiciendus** hostis fuit, XVII, 23.

## 9. ATTENDANT CIRCUMSTANCE:

**crīnibus** **passīs**, II, 36; **māgnā** **glōriā** bellī rēgnāvit, IV, 75; scribā cum rēge **parī** **ferē** **ōrnātū** sedēbat, X, 6.

10. The ablative absolute is often best translated by the English perfect active participle with an object: **armātīs** **pāstōribus**, I, 25, *having armed* the shepherds. A combination of an abl. abs. and a finite verb is often best rendered by two verbs in the same mood and tense: **interēemptō** **Amūliō**, Numitōrem in rēgnū **restituit**, I, 37, *he killed* Amulius *and restored* Numitor to the throne.

## L. PARTICIPLES

In Latin the participles, especially the perfect passive participle, are used far more frequently than in English, and with a

much larger variety of meanings. The use of the participle tends to produce brevity of expression. Thus the Latin participle may be equivalent to

1. A RELATIVE CLAUSE:

**raptae** mulierēs, II, 35; **Rōmānus** . . male **sustinentem** (= quī male sustinēbat) arma Cūriātium cōnficit, IV, 29; ab laniō cultro **adreptō** (with a knife *which he caught up* from a butcher's stall), XII, 24; **volentibus** (= eīs quī volēbant) cōnsulere sē dē iūre prae-buit, XIII, 97.

2. A CAUSAL CLAUSE:

necessitatē **compulsus** indicāvit, I, 24; nōmina mūtāre nōn potuit **dēter-ritus** . . Nāvii auctōritātē, VI, 16; Hōc terrōre cēteri **adācti** nōmina prōmptius dedērunt, XV, 25.

3. A CONCESSIVE CLAUSE:

**victus** (though beaten) crucis supplicium effūgit, XVI, 30.

4. Latin often uses a perfect passive participle in agreement with a noun, where, judging from English usage, we should expect a noun with a limiting genitive:

ob **virginēs** raptās (on account of the *seizure of* the maidens), II, 14;  
Annō trecentēsīmō ab **urbe conditā** (from the *founding of* the city), XII, 1.

5. English is fond of coördinated verbs, that is, verbs in exactly the same mood, tense, and construction, *e.g.* 'They took the ass and saddled him.' Latin, however, objects to such constructions, and prefers to replace the former of the two verbs by some other form of expression, *e.g.* a passive or deponent participle. We have to notice here two classes of sentences:

(a) Such sentences as fulmine **ictum cōnflagrāsse**, IV, 74, which = fulmine **ictum esse et cōnflagrāsse**, *i.e.* 'he *was struck* by lightning *and burned*,' etc.

(b) such sentences as the following: parvulōs alveō **impositōs**

*abiēcit*, I, 6 = *parvulōs alveō imposuit et abiēcit*; *ēlatam* *secūrim* in *ēius caput dēiēcit*, VI, 37 = *extulit secūrim et in ēius caput dēiēcit*; *cōniugem ē Cūriā ēvocātum* . . *rēgem salūtāvit*, VII, 47 = *cōniugem ē Cūriā ēvocāvit et eum rēgem salūtāvit*.

### M. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

1. **INDIRECT DISCOURSE DEFINED.**—The terms *Direct Discourse* and *Indirect Discourse* denote the two distinct ways in which a writer may quote the statement or represent the thought of another person. If the writer gives the exact words in which the statement was made, or in which the thought was formulated (if put into words at all), he is said to use the *direct* discourse. If, on the other hand, he gives merely the substance or the gist of his own or another's statements or thoughts, he is said to use the *indirect* discourse. In Latin, as in English, the indirect discourse is more common than the direct.

2. In passing from the direct discourse to the indirect, numerous changes become necessary. These may, however, be readily grouped under two heads: (*a*) those which occur in principal clauses, and (*b*) those which occur in subordinate clauses.

3. **CHANGES IN PRINCIPAL CLAUSES.**—Principal clauses may be declarative, interrogative, or imperative; that is, they may make a statement, ask a question, or give expression to a command. We thus have to consider three forms of principal clauses: (*a*) Statements, (*b*) Questions, (*c*) Commands.

#### 4. STATEMENTS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Statements of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the infinitive mood, because they become objects of verbs of saying:

*adfirmāns vīsum* (sc. *esse*) *ā sē Rōmulum* . . *eundemque praecipere*, II, 51 (direct form, *vīsus est ā mē Rōmulus* . . *īdemque praecipit*); *prōclāmābat filiam suam iūre caesam esse*, IV, 43 (direct

form, *filia mea iūre caesa est*); *minātur sē vī abstrāctūrum*, XII, 12 (direct form (ego) *vī tē abstraham*).

### 5. QUESTIONS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Questions of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the subjunctive mood, because they are in reality dependent on a verb of asking. No example of a question in formal indirect discourse occurs in the selections contained in this book. Indirect questions (cf. p. 3, n. 2), however, fall under this general head as giving some one's thoughts without quoting his exact words.

### 6. COMMANDS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Commands of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the subjunctive, because they are in reality dependent on some verb like *imperāvit*, to be supplied in thought:

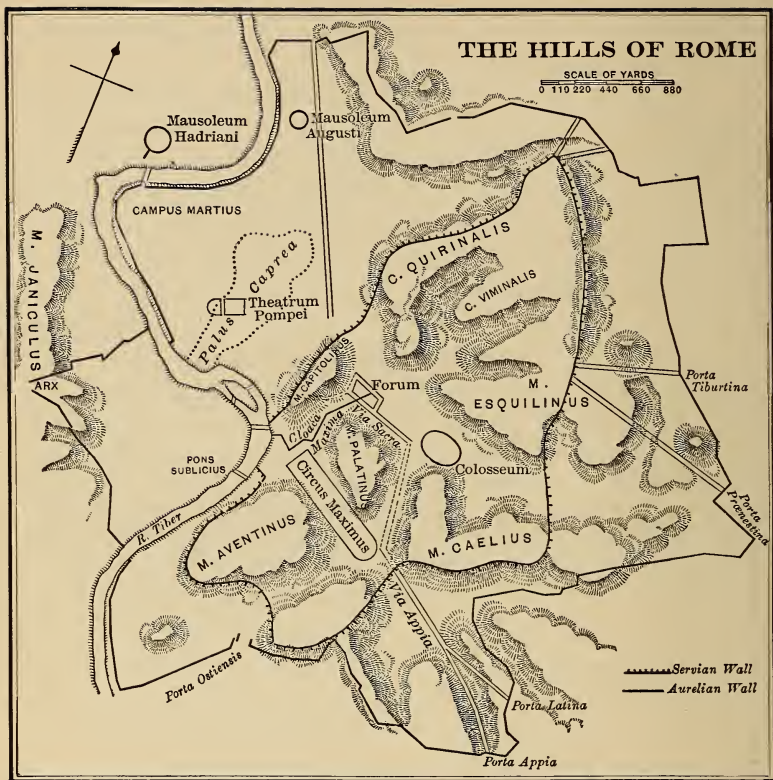
*proinde nē gravārētur sē spectandum praebere*, XXI, 289 (direct form, *Nōlī gravārī tē spectandum praebere*); *satis cōstat Sullam . . prōclāmāsse, vincerent, dummodo scirent*, XXVII, 12-15 (direct form, *Vincite, dummodo sciātis*).

### 7. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Subordinate Clauses of the Indirect Discourse have their verbs in the subjunctive mood:

*Tatius . . Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris dedit, sī . . perdūxisset*, II, 19-21 (direct form, *dō or dabō optiōnem mūneris, sī . . perdūxeris*: see note); *Illa petiit quod gererent*, II, 21 (direct form, *Petō quod . . geritis*).

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use ; those to Harkness being in full-face type, (300) ; those to Allen & Greenough in plain type, (300) ; and those to Gildersleeve, last edition, 1894, in italics, (*300*).



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. Ancus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column,' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 86.

## URBIS RŌMAE VIRĪ INLŪSTRĒS



### I. Rŏmānī imperiī exōrdium

Proca,<sup>1</sup> rēx Albānōrum, Numitōrem et Amūlium filiōs habuit. Numitōrī, quī nātū<sup>2</sup> māior erat, rēgnum reliquit;<sup>3</sup> sed Amūlius, pulsō<sup>4</sup> frātre, rēgnāvit et, ut<sup>5</sup> eum subole<sup>6</sup> prīvāret,<sup>5</sup> Rhēam

Among the few Trojans who escaped after the fall of Troy was Aeneas, the son of Venus and the hero Anchises. After many wanderings Aeneas reached Italy, married there Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, king of the Latins, and founded a town called Lavinium, from the name of his wife. He was succeeded by his son Ascanius, who founded a second city, called Alba Longa, and transferred thither the seat of government. The date traditionally assigned to the capture of Troy was 1184 B.C. Hence it is clear that Alba Longa was settled more than 400 years before the foundation of Rome in 754 B.C. To fill this gap a list of fourteen Alban kings, all descendants of Aeneas, was given by the Roman writers. How Rome itself was founded from Alba Longa is described in the text. It should be kept constantly in mind that little faith is to be put in these traditional accounts of Rome's early history, at least as far as details are concerned. Latin writers tell us that the oldest records of the city perished in the sack of Rome by the Gauls in 388 B.C. The first historical work written by a Roman was published about 215 B.C., more than 500 years after the foundation of the city. Many of the stories were obviously invented to account for institutions which existed in the later times, and the traditional narrative is full of inconsistencies and contradictions.

<sup>1</sup> Proca was the twelfth king of Alba Longa. <sup>2</sup> nātū māior: 'greater by birth' = 'elder.' <sup>3</sup> from *r'linquō*. <sup>4</sup> pulsō (*pellō*) frātre: abl. abs.; 'his brother having been driven out' (pass.) = 'having driven out,' or 'when he had driven out his brother' (act.): 431: 255, d, 1: 409. <sup>5</sup> ut prīvāret: purpose: 497, II: 317, 1: 545. <sup>6</sup> abl. of separation: 414, 1: 243, a: 405.

Silviam, eius filiam, Vestae<sup>1</sup> sacerdotem fecit, quae<sup>2</sup> tamen Rō-  
 5 mulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit.<sup>3</sup> Eā<sup>4</sup> rē cōgnitā Amūlius ipsam<sup>5</sup>



10

TEMPLE OF VESTA reliquit. Vāstae tum in iīs  
 From a coin locis sōlitudinēs erant. Lupa,

ut fāmā<sup>10</sup> trāditum est, ad vāgītum<sup>11</sup> accurrit,  
 infantēs linguā<sup>10</sup> lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī<sup>7</sup>  
 15 admōvit mātremque<sup>12</sup> sē gessit.

Cum<sup>13</sup> lupa saepius<sup>14</sup> ad parvulōs velutī ad  
 catulōs reverterētur,<sup>13</sup> Faustulus, pāstor rē-  
 gius,<sup>15</sup> rē<sup>16</sup> animadversā eōs tulit in casam et  
 Accae Lārentiae cōniugī dedit<sup>17</sup> educandōs.<sup>18</sup> Adultī<sup>19</sup> deinde  
 20 hī inter pāstōrēs prīmō lūdīcrīs<sup>20</sup> certāminibus vīrēs auxēre,<sup>21</sup>  
 deinde vēnandō<sup>22</sup> saltūs peragrāre et latrōnēs ā rapīnā<sup>23</sup> pecorum  
 arcēre coopērunt. Quārē cum<sup>13</sup> iīs insidiātī essent<sup>13</sup> latrōnēs,  
 Remus captus est, Rōmulus<sup>24</sup> vī sē dēfendit. Tum Faustulus,



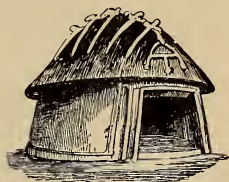
A VESTAL

<sup>1</sup> See Vocab., *Vesta*. <sup>2</sup> *quae* = *sed* *ea*. <sup>3</sup> *ēdō*. <sup>4</sup> *eā rē cōgnitā* (*cōgnōscō*): cf. p. 1, n. 4. <sup>5</sup> i.e. Rhea Silvia. <sup>6</sup> *cōni- cō*. <sup>7</sup> dat. with compound verb: 386: 228: 347. <sup>8</sup> *impositōs* (*impōnō*) *abiēcīt* (*abiciō*) = *imposuit et abiēcīt*. English is fond of coördination of clauses; Latin prefers to subordinate clause to clause. Hence, in general, Latin avoids two coördinated verbs. See p. xxiv, L 5, and 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1, 2. <sup>9</sup> *effūdō*. <sup>10</sup> abl. of means: 420: 248, 8: 401. <sup>11</sup> *ad vāgītum*: lit. 'to (their) squalling,' i.e. to them as they were crying. <sup>12</sup> *mātrem sē gessit* (*gerō*): 'conducted herself, acted like a mother.' <sup>13</sup> *Cum* . . . *reverterētur*: not only 'when,' but also 'because the wolf

kept coming back.' See p. xxii, J. <sup>14</sup> 'very often.' The comparative often has this intensive force. <sup>15</sup> adjective = the genitive of *rēx*. <sup>16</sup> *rē animadversā eōs tulit* (*ferō*) = *rem animadvertit et eōs tulit*; cf. p. xxiii, K 10. <sup>17</sup> *dō*. <sup>18</sup> = *ut educārentur*. The gerundive expresses purpose here, as often. See p. xviii, E 4. 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430. <sup>19</sup> *adultī* (*adolēscō*): 'having grown' = 'when grown.' <sup>20</sup> *lūdīcrīs certāminibus*: 'with playful contests.' We are to imagine such contests as running, wrestling, and boxing. For the case, cf. n. 10. <sup>21</sup> = *auxērunt* (*augeō*). <sup>22</sup> The abl. of the gerund here denotes manner: 542, IV, n. 2: 301: 431. <sup>23</sup> 'from the seizure of' = 'from stealing.' <sup>24</sup> = 'but Romulus.'

necessitatē compulsus,<sup>1</sup> indicāvit Rōmulō, quis esset<sup>2</sup> eōrum avus, quae māter. Rōmulus statim armātis<sup>3</sup> pāstōribus Albam<sup>4</sup> 25 properāvit.

Intereā Remum latrōnēs ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt,<sup>5</sup> eum accūsantēs, quasi<sup>6</sup> Numitōris agrōs infestāre solitus<sup>7</sup> esset; itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōrī ad<sup>8</sup> supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor, adulēscentis vultum cōnsiderāns, aetātem<sup>9</sup> minimēque servilem indolem comparāret, haud<sup>10</sup> procul erat quā nepōtem āgnōsceret. Nam Remus ōris lineāmentis<sup>11</sup> erat mātī<sup>12</sup> 30 simillimus<sup>13</sup> aetāsque expositiōnis temporibus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet,<sup>14</sup> repente Rōmulus supervenit,<sup>15</sup> frātre liberat,<sup>15</sup> interēptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnū restituit.<sup>15</sup>



CASA

30

35

Deinde Rōmulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi<sup>16</sup> 40 B.C. ubique educātī erant, condidērunt<sup>17</sup>; sed ortā<sup>18</sup> inter eōs contentiōne, uter nōmen novae urbī daret<sup>19</sup> eamque imperiō regeret, auspicia<sup>20</sup> dēcrēvērunt<sup>21</sup> adhibere. Remus prior<sup>22</sup> sex

<sup>1</sup> *compellō*. <sup>2</sup> indirect question: 529, I: 334: 467. <sup>3</sup> See p. 1, n. 4. <sup>4</sup> acc. of limit without preposition: 380, II: 258, b: 337; cf. English 'to go home.' <sup>5</sup> *perdūcō*. <sup>6</sup> 'because, as they said'; *quasi* is often used to denote a statement made or thought entertained by some person other than the writer himself. See p. xxi, H 5. <sup>7</sup> *soleō*. <sup>8</sup> *ad supplicium*: 'to be punished'; *ad* with its noun often denotes purpose. <sup>9</sup> *aetātem* . . . *comparāret*: 'compared his age with his nature, (which was) by no means that of a slave'; i.e. his appearance and demeanor indicated that he belonged to a higher station than the shepherds. <sup>10</sup> *haud* . . . *āgnōsceret*: 'he came very near to recognizing him'; how literally? In this construction *quā*

= *ut nōn*, and the subjunctive is one of result: 504: 319, d: 555. <sup>11</sup> abl. of specification: 424: 253: 397. <sup>12</sup> *similis* is construed with both gen. and dat. <sup>13</sup> 'very like'; cf. a similar use of the comparative in l. 16. <sup>14</sup> The pres. indic. is regularly used with *dum* where the English idiom requires an imperfect. 467, 4: 276, e: 229, R. <sup>15</sup> historical presents: 467, III: 276, d: 229. <sup>16</sup> *exponō*. <sup>17</sup> *condō*. <sup>18</sup> *ortā (orior)* . . . *contentiōne* = 'because a strife arose'; see p. xxiii, K 4. <sup>19</sup> indir. quest. depending on *contentiōne*; cf. n. 2. The strife centered in the question, "Which of us shall rule?" <sup>20</sup> See Vocab., *auspicia*. Romulus stationed himself on the Palatine Hill, and Remus on the Aventine. <sup>21</sup> *dēcernō*. <sup>22</sup> 'first.'

vulturēs, Rōmulus posteā duodecim vīdit. Sic Rōmulus, victor auguriō,<sup>1</sup> urbem Rōmam vocāvit. Ad<sup>2</sup> novae urbis tūtēlam sufficere vāllum vidēbātur. Cūius<sup>3</sup> angustias inrīdēns cum Remus saltū id trāiēcisset, eum irātus<sup>4</sup> Rōmulus interfēcit, hīs increpāns verbis: "Sic<sup>5</sup> deinde, quicumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!" Ita sōlus potitus est imperiō<sup>6</sup> Rōmulus.



TIBER STATUE

Paris

## II. Rōmulus, Rōmānōrum rēx p̄mus

753-715 B.C.

Rōmulus<sup>7</sup> imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat; incolae deerant.<sup>8</sup> Erat in<sup>9</sup> proximō lūcus<sup>10</sup>; hunc asyllum fēcit. Et statim eō mīra vīs<sup>11</sup> latrōnum pāstōrumque cōnfūgit. Cum<sup>12</sup> vērō

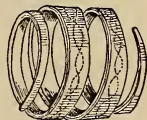
<sup>1</sup> 'by virtue of the augury'; abl. of cause: 416: 245: 408. <sup>2</sup> Ad...tūtēlam: 'to guard the new city.' Cf. p. 3, n. 8. <sup>3</sup> Render 'its.' Latin is fond of closely connecting successive clauses, and for this purpose often employs a relative pronoun, where English uses a simple demonstrative, or a demonstrative or personal pronoun with a conjunction. This conjunction is generally *and*, often *but* or *for*: cf. p. 2, n. 2. <sup>4</sup> 'in anger.' An adjective may often be best rendered by an adverb or adverbial phrase. <sup>5</sup> Sc. *pereat* (subjunctive of wish). <sup>6</sup> 421, I: 249: 407.

<sup>7</sup> It has been suggested that the name *Rōmulus* is derived from *Rōma*,

and that this in turn was made from an ancient word *Rumon*, 'river.' *Rōma* would then be 'the town by the river,' 'Rivertown' (cf. English 'Watertown,' etc.), and *Rōmulus* would be 'the man from Rivertown.' <sup>8</sup> *dēsūm*. <sup>9</sup> in *proximō*: 'near by.' Phrases consisting of a preposition and a neuter adjective are common, and have the force of adjectives or adverbs. <sup>10</sup> This grove lay between the two summits of the Capitoline Hill. <sup>11</sup> *vīs* often means 'number,' as here, or 'quantity'; 'power' is used in the same sense in some parts of Great Britain. <sup>12</sup> *Cum*: 'since': 517: 326: 536.

uxōrēs ipse<sup>1</sup> populusque nōn habērent, lēgātōs circā vicinās  
gentēs mīsīt,<sup>2</sup> quī<sup>3</sup> societātem cōnūbiumque<sup>4</sup> novō populō pete- 5  
rent.<sup>3</sup> Nūsquam benignē audīta lēgātiō est; lūdibrium etiam  
additum<sup>5</sup>: “Cūr nōn fēminīs quoque asyllum aperuistis? Id  
enim compār foret<sup>6</sup> cōnūbium.” Rōmulus, aegritūdinem animī  
dissimulāns, lūdōs parat; indicī<sup>7</sup> deinde finitimīs spectāculum  
iubet. Multī convēnēre<sup>8</sup> studiō etiam<sup>9</sup> videndae novae urbis, 10  
māximē Sabīnī cum liberīs et cōiugibus. Ubi spectāculī tempus  
vēnit eōque<sup>10</sup> conversae<sup>11</sup> mentēs<sup>12</sup> cum oculīs erant, tum signō  
datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.<sup>13</sup>

Haec<sup>14</sup> fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob<sup>15</sup> virginēs raptās  
bellum adversus Rōmānōs sūmpsērunt,<sup>16</sup> et cum  
Rōmae<sup>17</sup> appropinquārent, Tarpēiam virginem nactī  
sunt,<sup>18</sup> quae aquam forte<sup>19</sup> extrā moenia petītum<sup>20</sup>  
ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praeerat arcī. Titus  
Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris  
dedit, sī exercitum suum in Capitōlium perdū-



ARMILLA

<sup>1</sup> = *Rōmulus*. Cf. *ipsam*, I, 5. <sup>2</sup> *mittō*.  
<sup>3</sup> *quī* . . . *peterent*: relative clause  
of purpose; see p. xviii, E 2, and 497,  
I: 317, 2: 630. <sup>4</sup> In early times the  
right of intermarriage did not exist  
between neighboring tribes, except  
by special treaty. <sup>5</sup> *Sc. est*, which,  
like *esse*, is often omitted with the  
passive, especially in rapid narrative.  
<sup>6</sup> = *esset*: ‘this would be.’ For the  
form see 204, 2: 119. *b*, n.: 116, n.  
1, c. <sup>7</sup> *indicī* . . . *iubet*: ‘he bids  
a show to be announced.’ Such an  
announcement would carry with it an  
invitation to be present. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 2,  
n. 21. <sup>9</sup> i.e. they were not only inter-  
ested in the games, but they were also  
curious to see the new city. <sup>10</sup> = *in*  
*spectāculum*. <sup>11</sup> *convertō*. <sup>12</sup> *mentēs*  
*cum oculīs*: ‘minds and eyes alike.’  
The emphasis is on *mentēs*; they were  
thinking only of the show. <sup>13</sup> In rapid

historical narrative, clauses are often  
set side by side without a connective.  
See also n. 5 above. <sup>14</sup> *Haec* refers to  
the circumstances related in the preced-  
ing paragraph. Hence it should theo-  
retically be neuter, but is feminine  
because the predicate noun *causa* is  
feminine. Such attraction is the rule  
in Latin; 445, 4: 195, *d*: 211, n. 5.  
<sup>15</sup> *ob virginēs raptās*: ‘on account of  
the stolen maidens’ = ‘on account of  
the seizure of the maidens.’ A partici-  
ple agreeing with a noun is preferred  
in Latin to an abstract noun with a de-  
pendent genitive. <sup>16</sup> *sūmō*. <sup>17</sup> *dat.*;  
why? <sup>18</sup> ‘they happened upon’ (*nan-  
ciscor*). <sup>19</sup> *forte* . . . *ierat*: ‘had gone  
by chance’ = ‘happened to have gone.’  
*Forte* is often best rendered by a clause:  
‘as it happened,’ or ‘it so happened.’  
<sup>20</sup> supine denoting purpose; see p. xviii,  
E 6, and 546: 302: 435

xisset.<sup>1</sup> Illa petiit quod<sup>2</sup> Sabīnī in sinistrīs manib<sup>3</sup> gererent,<sup>4</sup> videlicet aureōs ānulōs et armillās. Quibus dolōsē prōmissis, Tarpēia Sabīnōs in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtīs<sup>5</sup> eam obruī iūssit; nam et<sup>6</sup> ea in laevīs<sup>7</sup> habuerant.<sup>8</sup> Sic impia prōditiō celerī poenā<sup>9</sup> vindicāta est.



Deinde Rōmulus ad certāmen prōcēssit, et in DEATH OF TARPĒIA eō locō, ubi nunc Rōmānum Forum<sup>9</sup> est, pūgnam cōnseruit. Prīmō<sup>10</sup> impetū vir inter<sup>11</sup> Rōmānōs īnsīgnis, nōmine<sup>12</sup> Hostīlius, fortissimē dīmīcāns cecidit; cūius interitū<sup>13</sup> cōnsternātī Rōmānī fugere coepērunt. Iam Sabīnī clāmītābant: "Vicimus perfidōs hospites,<sup>14</sup> imbellēs hostēs. Nunc sciunt longē<sup>15</sup> aliud esse virginēs rapere,<sup>16</sup> aliud pūgnāre<sup>16</sup> cum virīs." Tunc Rōmulus, arma ad caelum tollēns, Iovī aedem<sup>17</sup> vōvit, et exercitus seu forte seu dīvīnitus restitit.<sup>18</sup> Itaque proelium redintegrātur; sed raptae mulierēs crīnibus<sup>19</sup> passīs ausae sunt sē inter tēla volantia inferre et hinc patrēs, hinc virōs ōrantēs,<sup>20</sup> pācem conciliārunt.

Rōmulus, foedere<sup>21</sup> cum Tatiō īctō, et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit

<sup>1</sup> The subjunctive here, as in *gererent*, is due to the implied indirect discourse; *sī perdūxisset* represents the fut. perf. indic. of direct discourse *sī perdūxeris*, 'if you shall have led' = 'if you (shall) lead'; 527, I: 337: 656, 657. <sup>2</sup> 'that which.' <sup>3</sup> *manus* often = 'arm,' just as *pēs* = 'leg.' <sup>4</sup> *gererent* might mean either 'wore' or 'bore.' *Tarpēia* meant it in the former sense; *Tatius* chose to understand it in the latter. <sup>5</sup> Why abl.? <sup>6</sup> *et ea* = *ea quoque*: 'these too,' as well as the *armillae* and *ānulī*. <sup>7</sup> Sc. *manibus*. <sup>8</sup> Note the tense; they *had had* these, too, on their arms when the bargain was struck. <sup>9</sup> See Vocab., *Forum*. <sup>10</sup> *Prīmō impetū*: 'in the very first charge.' The ablative fixes the time of *cecidit*. <sup>11</sup> *inter* . . . *īnsīgnis*: 'the most conspicuous of the Romans.' How literally? <sup>12</sup> abl.

of specification. <sup>13</sup> = *morte*. The abl. includes the ideas of means and cause. <sup>14</sup> 'hosts.' The relation of host and guest was regarded by the Romans, as by other ancient peoples, as peculiarly sacred. <sup>15</sup> *longē aliud* . . . *aliud*: 'one thing . . . quite another.' Note here the difference between the English and the Latin idiom. <sup>16</sup> Infinitives, because the clauses in which they stand are subjects of *esse*; 538: 270: 422. <sup>17</sup> This temple, when subsequently built, was called the Temple of *Iuppiter Stator*, i.e. the 'Stayer,' the god who had *stayed* the army's flight. <sup>18</sup> *resistō*: 'maintained its ground,' 'held its own,' as contrasted with its previous flight (*fugere coepērunt*). <sup>19</sup> *crīnibus passīs* (*pandō*): 'with streaming hair.' <sup>20</sup> 'by beseeching'; the abl. of the gerund (*ōrandō*) might have been used. <sup>21</sup> *foe-*

et rēgnum<sup>1</sup> cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērūm haud ita multō post, occīsō<sup>2</sup> Tatiō, ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit.<sup>3</sup> Centum 40  
deinde ex seniōribus ēlēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō<sup>4</sup> omnia ageret,<sup>5</sup> quōs  
senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Trēs equitum<sup>6</sup> centu-  
riās cōstituit, populum in trīgintā cūriās distribuit. Hīs ita  
ōrdinātis, cum<sup>7</sup> ad<sup>8</sup> exercitum lūstrandum cōntiōnem in campō<sup>9</sup> ad  
Caprae<sup>10</sup> palūdem habēret, subitō coorta est 45  
tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque et  
Rōmulus ē cōnspectū ablātus<sup>11</sup> est. Ad deōs  
trānsisse vulgō crēditus<sup>12</sup> est; cui<sup>13</sup> rei fidem  
fēcit Iūlius Proculus, vir nōbilis. Ortā<sup>14</sup> enim  
inter patrēs et plēbem sēditione, in cōntiōnem  
prōcēssit,<sup>15</sup> iūre iurandō adfirmāns vīsum<sup>16</sup> ā sē  
Rōmulum augustiōre<sup>17</sup> fōrmā, eundemque<sup>18</sup> praecipere,<sup>19</sup> ut sēdi-  
tiōnibus abstinērent<sup>20</sup> et rem militārem colerent<sup>20</sup>; futūrum,<sup>21</sup> ut



RŌMULUS AS QUIRĪNUS  
From a coin

45

50

dere . . . ictō (īcō): 'having struck a treaty.' How literally? The abl. abs. is one of the regular substitutes in Latin for the missing perfect active participle. In the phrase *foedus icere*, the verb suggests the striking of the victims in the sacrifice which accompanied the making of the treaty.

<sup>1</sup> rēgnum . . . sociāvit: i.e. henceforth there were two kings. <sup>2</sup> By the inhabitants of Laurentum, whose ambassadors he had insulted. <sup>3</sup> Note the force of the prefix. The meaning is: the sovereignty 'came back,' or 'devolved again' upon Romulus, precisely as before he shared it with Tatius. <sup>4</sup> abl. of means. <sup>5</sup> For the mood, cf. p. 5, n. 3. <sup>6</sup> See Vocab., *eques*. <sup>7</sup> 'When': 521, II: 325: 585. <sup>8</sup> ad . . . lūstrandum = ut . . . lūstrāret. What does the gerundive construction express? <sup>9</sup> Sc. Mārtiō. See Vocab., *campus*, and map, p. xxviii. <sup>10</sup> Caprae palūdem: 'Goat Swamp.' <sup>11</sup> auferō. <sup>12</sup> crēditus est: we would say: 'it was believed that he,'

etc.; Latin, however, prefers the personal construction, and says: 'he was believed to have,' etc. <sup>13</sup> cui rei fidem fēcit: literally 'for which thing he made (i.e. secured) belief (i.e. general acceptance).' <sup>14</sup> What does the abl. abs. here express? See p. xxiii, K 6. <sup>15</sup> prōcēdō. <sup>16</sup> Sc. esse. vīsum esse and praecipere depend on adfirmāns: see 523, I: 336, 2: 650, and p. xxv, M 4. <sup>17</sup> augustiōre fōrmā: 'of more imposing presence' (than he was while on earth); abl. of characteristic, 419, II: 251: 400. <sup>18</sup> i.e. Rōmulum. <sup>19</sup> Note the change of tense from that in vīsum (esse) above. Proculus actually said here: (Rōmulus) praecipit, i.e. he used the historical present. Above vīsum (esse) represents vīsus est of the direct discourse. <sup>20</sup> substantive clause of purpose; 498, I: 331: 546. <sup>21</sup> futūrum ut . . . exsisterent: this sentence gives the statement, not of Proculus, but of Romulus himself. The inf. futūrum (esse) depends on a verb of saying implied in praecipere.

omnium gentium dominī existerent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī  
 55 Rōmulō<sup>1</sup> cōstitutā,<sup>2</sup> ipse<sup>3</sup> prō deō cultus<sup>2</sup> et Quirīnus est  
 appellātus.

### III. Numa Pompilius, Rōmānōrum rēx secundus

716-673 B.C.

Succēssit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclitā iūstitiā<sup>4</sup> et reli-  
 giōne.<sup>4</sup> Is Curibus,<sup>5</sup> ex oppidō Sabīnōrum, accitus est. Quī cum  
 Rōmam vēnisset, ut<sup>6</sup> populum ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra  
 plūrima īstituit. Āram Vestae cōsecrāvit, et ignem<sup>7</sup> in ārā per-

5 petuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem<sup>8</sup>  
 Iovis sacerdotem creāvit eumque īsignī veste<sup>9</sup>  
 et curūli<sup>10</sup> sellā adōrnāvit. Dīcitur<sup>11</sup> quondam  
 ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse.<sup>12</sup> Hīc, ingentibus  
 fulminibus in urbem dēmissis, dēscendit in nemus  
 Aventīnum, ubi Numam docuit quibus sacrīs  
 10 fulmina<sup>13</sup> essent prōcūranda,<sup>13</sup> et praetereā imperiū



SELLA CURULIS  
 From a coin

Romulus said *existētis*. Since, how-  
 ever, *existō* has no supine and so no  
 future participle, no direct future in-  
 finitive can be formed from it. Hence  
 the phrase *futūrum ut* with subjunctive  
 becomes necessary: 'it would happen  
 that they would become,' etc.

<sup>1</sup> 'in honor of Romulus'; a dative of  
 advantage. <sup>2</sup> With *cōstitutā* and  
*cultus (colō)* sc. *est*. <sup>3</sup> For the omis-  
 sion of the conjunction before *ipse*, cf.  
 p. 5, n. 13.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 7, n. 17. <sup>5</sup> *Curibus . . . Sabī-  
 nōrum*: 'from Cures, a town of the  
 Sabines.' 412, II: 258, a: 391. 'At  
 Cures, a town of the Sabines,' would  
 be *Curibus, in oppidō Sabīnōrum*. The  
 two phrases well illustrate the differ-  
 ence between the treatment of names of  
 towns, and that of common nouns, in

expressions intended to denote rest in a  
 place, or motion from a given point.

<sup>6</sup> *ut . . . mītigāret*: purpose clause, to  
 be joined with what follows. Phrases  
 and clauses often thus precede the  
 words which they modify. <sup>7</sup> *ignem*  
*. . . alendum*: for the form of expres-  
 sion, see p. 2, n. 18. <sup>8</sup> *Flāminem . . .  
 creāvit*: 'he appointed a priest to  
 be Jupiter's Flamen.' See Vocab.,  
*flāmen*. <sup>9</sup> The distinctive parts of  
 the dress worn by the *Flāminēs* were  
 (1) a close-fitting woolen cap, from  
 which projected a stick of olive  
 wood, called *apex*; (2) the *toga prae-  
 texta* (see Vocab., *toga*); and (3) a  
 laurel crown. <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., *sella*.  
<sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 7, n. 12. <sup>12</sup> *ēlicio*. <sup>13</sup> The Ro-  
 mans derived many omens from  
 thunder. *Prōcūrāre* is the technical

certa<sup>1</sup> pīgnora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmīsīt. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postrīdiē omnēs ad aedēs<sup>2</sup> rēgiās convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant<sup>3</sup> quid futūrum esset.<sup>4</sup> Atque sōle ortō delābitur ē caelō scissō<sup>5</sup> scūtum, quod ancīle appellāvit Numa. Id nē<sup>6</sup> fūrtō auferri posset,<sup>6</sup> Māmurium fabrum ūndecim scūta eādē fōrmā fabricāre iūssit. Duodecim autem Saliōs<sup>7</sup> Mārtis sacerdōtēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiī pīgnora, cūstōdīrent<sup>8</sup> et Kalen-



ANCILIA  
From a coin

15

20



IANUS

dīs Mārtiīs per urbem canentēs et rīte saltantēs ferrent.<sup>8</sup> Annum in duodecim<sup>9</sup> mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscripsit; nefāstōs<sup>10</sup> fāstōsque diēs fēcīt; portās Iānō<sup>11</sup> geminō<sup>12</sup> aedificāvit ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus,<sup>13</sup> in 25 armīs esse cīvitatē, clausus,<sup>13</sup> pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, significābat.

Lēgēs<sup>14</sup> quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō māiōrem īnstitūtīs<sup>15</sup> suīs auctōritatē conciliāret,

word for 'caring for' an omen, i.e. warding off all harmful effects by sacrifices.

<sup>1</sup> 'trustworthy.' This word never = 'certain,' as in the phrase 'a certain man.' In that sense *quidam* is used. <sup>2</sup> *aedēs rēgiās*: 'the palace.' What two meanings does *aedēs* bear? <sup>3</sup> 'waited (to see) what,' etc. <sup>4</sup> Why subjunctive? See p. 3, n. 2. <sup>5</sup> *scindō. delābitur* . . . *scūtum*: 'the heavens were opened and a shield descended.' <sup>6</sup> Negative clause of purpose: 497, II: 317, 1: 545, 3. On the possession of this *ancīle* was believed to depend the continuance of Rome's power; hence Numa's jealous care in guarding it. <sup>7</sup> *Saliōs* . . . *fēcīt*: 'he chose twelve Salii as priests of Mars.' <sup>8</sup> Why subjunctive? Cf. p. 5, n. 3. <sup>9</sup> Roman writers say that before Numa's time the year contained only

ten months, a statement hardly credible. <sup>10</sup> *nefastōs* . . . *fēcīt*: 'he made a distinction between *diēs nefasti* and *diēs fasti*.' See Vocab., *fastus* and *nefastus*. <sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 8, n. 1. <sup>12</sup> 'two-headed.' The reference is to a temple of Janus in the Forum, with two doors opposite each other, so that the whole structure resembled an arch. <sup>13</sup> Both adjectives = temporal clauses, signifying respectively 'when open,' 'when shut.' They agree with *Iānus* understood, which means the temple, not the god. After Numa's time the temple remained open till 235 B.C. It was opened again in the same year, and not closed till 29 B.C. <sup>14</sup> *Lēgēs quoque*: 'Laws too,' i.e. laws as well as religious ceremonies and priestly orders. <sup>15</sup> *īnstitūtīs*: dative with *conciliāret*.

30 simulāvit<sup>1</sup> sibi<sup>2</sup> cum deā Ēgeriā esse conloquia nocturna ēiusque<sup>3</sup> monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem<sup>4</sup> medium fōns perennī rigābat aquā; eō saepe Numa sine arbitrīs<sup>5</sup> sē inferēbat, velut<sup>6</sup> ad congressum deae; ita<sup>7</sup> omnium animōs eā<sup>7</sup> pietate imbuīt, ut fidēs<sup>8</sup> ac iūsiūrandum nōn minus quam lēgum  
35 et poenārum metus cīvēs continēret.<sup>9</sup> Bellum quidem<sup>10</sup> nūllum gessit, sed<sup>10</sup> nōn minus cīvitatī prōfuit quam Rōmulus.<sup>11</sup> Morbō<sup>12</sup> exstinctus in Iāniculō monte sepultus<sup>13</sup> est. Ita duo<sup>14</sup> deinceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hīc pāce, cīvitatē auxērunt. Rōmulus septem et trigintā rēgnāvit annōs,<sup>15</sup> Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

#### IV. Tullus Hostīlius, Rōmānōrum rēx tertius

673-641 B.C.

Mortuō<sup>16</sup> Numā Tullus Hostīlius rēx creātus est. Hīc nōn solum proximō<sup>17</sup> rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō<sup>18</sup> fuit.

<sup>1</sup> How different in meaning from *dis-simulāns*, II, 9? <sup>2</sup> *sibi . . . esse conloquia*: 'that he had conversations.' *sibi* is the dat. of the possessor; 387: 231: 349. <sup>3</sup> *ēius monitū*: 'at her suggestion.' Cf. *quōrum cōsiliō*, II, 41. <sup>4</sup> *quem medium*: 'the middle of which.' <sup>5</sup> Here in its original sense of 'witness.' <sup>6</sup> *velut ad congressum deae*: 'giving it out that he was going to meet the goddess'; *velut* is used here as *quasi* in I, 28. See note there. For *ad congressum* see p. 3, n. 8. *deae* is dative after the prefix in *congressum*. Cf. 386: 228: 347. <sup>7</sup> *ita* and *eā* reinforce each other. 'To such a degree (*ita*), and with such (*eā*) piety,' etc. <sup>8</sup> Here = 'respect for their oaths (and obligations).' *fidēs ac iūsiūrandum* together = 'their own moral sense,' as opposed to the restraints of the law. <sup>9</sup> subjunctive of result; 500, II: 319, 1: 552, 2. <sup>10</sup> *quidem* is con-

cessive, and so = 'to be sure, it is true.' Hence *quidem . . . sed = quamquam . . . sed tamen*. <sup>11</sup> *Sc. prōfuerat*. <sup>12</sup> *Morbō exstinctus (exstinguō)* means that he died a natural death. We are to feel a contrast here to the miraculous disappearance of Romulus, as described on page 7. <sup>13</sup> *sepeliō*. <sup>14</sup> *duo deinceps rēgēs*: 'two successive kings.' When an adverb like *deinceps* stands between an adjective and a noun, it has the value of an adjective. <sup>15</sup> acc. of extent of time: 379: 256, 2: 336. See also p. xvii, D 1.

<sup>16</sup> *Mortuō Numā*: abl. abs. = *post Numae mortem*. <sup>17</sup> *proximō rēgī*: 'his predecessor.' Join with *dissimilis*, which has the same constructions as *similis* (p. 3, n. 12). *Proximus* may mean 'nearest (in the past)' = 'last,' or 'nearest (in the future)' = 'next.' The context must determine the sense. <sup>18</sup> abl. of comparison. 417: 247: 398.

Eō rēgnante<sup>1</sup> bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum<sup>2</sup> est. Ducibus<sup>3</sup> Hostiliō et Fufetiō placuit rem<sup>4</sup> paucōrum certāmine<sup>5</sup> finiri. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud 5 Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum<sup>6</sup> eis agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dīmicent<sup>7</sup> ferrō. Foedus<sup>8</sup> ictum est eā<sup>9</sup> lēge, ut, unde<sup>10</sup> victōria, ibi imperium esset.

Itē foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque duo exercitūs. Datur 10 sīgnum, infēstique<sup>11</sup> armīs ternī<sup>12</sup> iuvenēs, māgnōrum<sup>13</sup> exercituum animōs gerentēs, concurrunt. Ut prīmō concursū increpuēre<sup>14</sup> arma micantēsq̄ fulsere<sup>15</sup> gladiī, horror ingēns spectantēs<sup>16</sup> perstringit. Cōnsertīs<sup>17</sup> deinde manibus, statim duo Rōmānī alius super alium expīrantēs ceciderunt<sup>18</sup>; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. Ad<sup>19</sup> 15 cāsum Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō exercitus Albānus. Rōmānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat. Ūnum Horātium trēs Cūriātiī circumsteterant.<sup>20</sup> Forte<sup>21</sup> is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam capessīvit,<sup>22</sup> singulōs<sup>23</sup> per inter-

<sup>1</sup> Eō rēgnante: 'during his reign.' How does this abl. abs. differ from those in I, lines 3, 5, 18, 37, and 40? Cf. p. xxii, K 1. <sup>2</sup> exortior. <sup>3</sup> Ducibus . . . placuit: 'the leaders agreed that,' etc. The subject of placuit is the clause rem . . . finiri. <sup>4</sup> The meanings of rēs are extremely varied. Here rem may be translated 'dispute,' and so practically = bellum above. For the mood of finiri, see p. 6, n. 16. <sup>5</sup> The abl. here denotes both the means by which and the manner in which the quarrel was to be ended. <sup>6</sup> Cum . . . rēgēs: 'the kings urge them.' How literally? <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 1, n. 5. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 6, n. 21. <sup>9</sup> eā lēge ut: 'with the understanding that,' 'with the proviso (lēge) that.' The clause ut . . . esset expresses the purpose which the leaders had in mind in striking the treaty. <sup>10</sup> Sc. fuisset. unde = quā ex parte. We would rather

say, 'on which side.' Latin often thus prefers to view an idea as one of motion from a place where the English views it rather as that of rest at a point. Why? <sup>11</sup> infēstī armīs: 'hostile in (respect of) arms,' i.e. 'with hostile arms.' <sup>12</sup> 'three on each side.' Why do we give this meaning to the adjective? <sup>13</sup> māgnōrum . . . gerentēs: 'breathing the spirit of mighty armies.' So we speak of a person as 'a host in himself.' <sup>14</sup> increpuēre describes the sound made by the spears as they struck the shields. <sup>15</sup> fulgeō. <sup>16</sup> = spectātōrēs. <sup>17</sup> cōnserō. <sup>18</sup> cadō. <sup>19</sup> Ad cāsum: we say 'at the fall,' but the Latin thinks of the shout as rising against (i.e. to greet) the fall. <sup>20</sup> circumstō. <sup>21</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 19. <sup>22</sup> fugam capessīvit: 'took (to) flight'; cf. 'to take to one's heels.' <sup>23</sup> singulōs per intervālla: 'one by one, at intervals.'

20 vālla secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquantum<sup>1</sup> spatiī ex eō locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum respiciēns videt ūnum ē Cūriātīis haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In<sup>2</sup> eum māgnō impetū redit, et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat<sup>3</sup> Cūriātīis, ut opem ferant frātrī, iam Horātius eum occīderat. Alterum<sup>4</sup> deinde, priusquam<sup>5</sup> tertius posset<sup>5</sup> cōnsequī, interfēcit.

Iam singulī<sup>6</sup> supererant,<sup>7</sup> sed nec spē nec vīribus parēs.<sup>8</sup> Alter<sup>9</sup> erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victoriā ferōx<sup>10</sup>; alter fessum<sup>11</sup> vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat<sup>12</sup> corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male sustinentem arma Cūriātium cōnficit,<sup>13</sup> iacentem<sup>14</sup> spoliāt. Rōmānī ovantēs<sup>15</sup> āc grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum<sup>16</sup> dēdūcunt. Prīnceps ibat Horātius, trium frātrum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cui<sup>17</sup> obvia fuit soror, quae dēspōnsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātīis, vīsōque<sup>18</sup> super umerōs frātris palūdāmentō spōnsī, quod ipsa cōnfēcera, flēre et crīnēs<sup>19</sup> solvere coepit. Movet  
35 ferōcis iuvenis animum complōrātiō sorōris in tantō gaudiō publicō; itaque strictō<sup>20</sup> gladiō trānsfigit puellam, simul eam verbīs<sup>21</sup> increpāns: “Abī<sup>22</sup> hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum, oblīta<sup>23</sup>

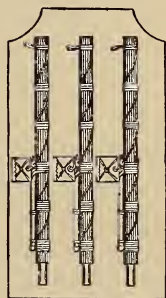
<sup>1</sup> *aliquantum spatiī*: ‘some distance.’ *spatiī* is a partitive genitive; *aliquantum* is an acc. of extent of space: 379: 257: 335. <sup>2</sup> *In . . . redit* (*redeō*): ‘he turned and made a furious attack upon him.’ How literally? <sup>3</sup> *inclāmat . . . ferant*: ‘was shouting . . . (bidding them) to bear aid.’ For the tense of *inclāmat*, see p. 3, n. 14. <sup>4</sup> = *secundum*, as often. <sup>5</sup> See 520, 2: 327: 577. <sup>6</sup> ‘one on each side.’ Cf. *ternī*, l. 11, and note there. <sup>7</sup> *supersum*. <sup>8</sup> ‘equally matched.’ <sup>9</sup> *alter . . . alter*: ‘the one . . . the other (of the two).’ With *intāctus* cf. *integer*, l. 18. <sup>10</sup> ‘inspired, emboldened.’ <sup>11</sup> The repetition of *fessum* gives emphasis by dwelling upon the fact. <sup>12</sup> ‘was dragging,’ i.e. instead of moving with life and vigor. We would rather say, ‘could barely drag his body along.’ So we would

render *male sustinentem arma*, l. 29, as ‘barely able to endure (the weight of) his armor.’ <sup>13</sup> = *occidit*. <sup>14</sup> ‘as he lay prostrate.’ <sup>15</sup> *ovantēs āc grātulantēs*: ‘with rejoicing and congratulations.’ Participles, like adjectives, may have adverbial force. <sup>16</sup> accus. of limit of motion; cf. p. 3, n. 4. <sup>17</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 3. <sup>18</sup> *vīsō . . . spōnsī*: ‘when she saw her lover’s cloak,’ etc. Cf. p. 1, n. 4. <sup>19</sup> *crīnēs solvere*: a common token of grief among the Romans. Cf. *crīnibus passis*, II, 36. <sup>20</sup> *stringō*. <sup>21</sup> *verbis increpāns*: cf. *his increpāns verbis*, I, 46. <sup>22</sup> *abeō*. <sup>23</sup> *oblīta* (*obliviscor*) *frātrum*: ‘you who have forgotten,’ or ‘since you have forgotten.’ For the genitives *frātrum* and *patriae*, see 406, II: 219: 376. Cf. the English ‘forgetful of.’ For the repetition of *oblīta*, see n. 11.

frātrum, oblīta patriae. Sic eat,<sup>1</sup> quaecumque Rēmāna lūgēbit hostem."

Atrōx id vīsum est facinus<sup>2</sup> patribus<sup>3</sup> plēbīque; quārē raptus 40  
est in iūs<sup>4</sup> Horātius et apud iūdicēs condemnātus. Iam accēsserat  
līctor<sup>5</sup> iniciēbatque<sup>6</sup> laqueum. Tum Horātius ad populum prōvo-  
cāvit. Intereā pater Horātīi senex prōclāmābat filiam suam iūre  
caesam<sup>7</sup> esse; et iuvenem amplexus<sup>8</sup> spoliaque Cūriatiōrum  
ostentāns, ōrābat populum, nē<sup>9</sup> sē, quem paulō  
ante cum ēgrediā stirpe cōnsplexissent,<sup>10</sup> orbem  
liberīs<sup>11</sup> faceret.<sup>9</sup> Nōn tulit populus patris lacri-  
mās iuvenemque<sup>12</sup> absoluit admīrātiōne<sup>13</sup> magis  
virtūtis quam iūre<sup>13</sup> causae. Ut tamen caedēs  
manifesta expiārētur, pater quibusdam<sup>14</sup> sacrificiīs  
peractīs trāsmisit per viam<sup>15</sup> tigillum et filium  
capite adopertō velut sub iugum<sup>16</sup> mīsit; quod  
tigillum *Sorōrium*<sup>17</sup> appellātum est.

Nōn diū pāx<sup>18</sup> Albāna mānsit<sup>19</sup>; nam Mettius  
Fūfētius, dux Albānōrum, cum<sup>20</sup> sē invidiōsum apud cīvēs vidēret,<sup>20</sup> 55



FASCES

<sup>1</sup> 'fare, perish.' The subject is *fēmina*, or *illa fēmina*, as suggested by **quaecumque**. How? With the whole sentence cf. *Sic . . . mea*, I, 47, and see note there. <sup>2</sup> **facinus**, by its derivation from *faciō*, properly = 'a deed,' whether good or bad, but generally 'a crime.' <sup>3</sup> = *senātōribus*, who were officially styled *Patrēs Cōscripti*. **patribus plēbīque** virtually = *omnibus*. <sup>4</sup> 'court.' <sup>5</sup> See Vocab., *līctor*. <sup>6</sup> The tense has dramatic force and = 'was (actually) putting on.' <sup>7</sup> *caedō*. <sup>8</sup> *amplector*. <sup>9</sup> clause of negative purpose: see p. 9, n. 6. <sup>10</sup> *cōspiciō*. The subjunctive may be explained (1) as caused by attraction to the mood of **faceret**, 529, II: 342: 663, or (2) as in informal indirect discourse. <sup>11</sup> abl. of separation (cf. p. 1, n. 6), to be joined with **orbem faceret**, which = *orbāret*. <sup>12</sup> After a

negative clause the Romans often use *que* or *et*, where the English idiom requires *but*. <sup>13</sup> why abl.? see p. 4, n. 1. <sup>14</sup> Cf. p. 6, n. 21. <sup>15</sup> 'a (certain) street.' The street referred to ran up the slope of the Esquiline Hill. <sup>16</sup> See Vocab., *iugum*. The father of Horatius, by making him pass, as it were, beneath the yoke, symbolically executed the sentence of death passed by the judges. <sup>17</sup> Sc. *Tigillum*. Livy says that this beam was renewed from time to time at public expense, even down to his own day. Another memorial of this fight was the *Pila* ('Column') *Horātia*, adjoining the Forum, on which Horatius is said to have hung the spoils taken from the Curiatii. <sup>18</sup> **pāx Albāna** = *pāx cum Albā icta*. <sup>19</sup> *maneo*. <sup>20</sup> **cum . . . vidēret**: subjunctive of cause: 517: 326: 586. See also p. 2, n. 13, and p. xx, H 2.

quod<sup>1</sup> bellum ūnō<sup>2</sup> paucōrum certāmine finisset, ut<sup>3</sup> rem corrip-  
 geret, Vēientēs Fīdēnātēsque adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit. Ipse,  
 ā Tullō in<sup>4</sup> auxilium arcessitus, aciem in collem subdūxit, ut fortū-  
 nam bellī exspectāret et sequeretur. Quā<sup>5</sup> rē Tullus intellēctā  
 60 māgnā vōce ait<sup>6</sup> suō illud iūssū Mettium facere, ut hostēs ā tergō  
 circumvenirentur. Quō audītō hostēs territi et victi sunt. Posterō  
 diē Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullō vēnisset, iūssū illius quadrī-  
 gīs<sup>7</sup> religātus et in<sup>8</sup> diversa distrāctus<sup>9</sup> est. Deinde Tullus Albam  
 propter ducis perfidiam dīruit et Albānōs Rōmam trānsire iūssit.<sup>10</sup>  
 65 Rōma interim crēvit<sup>11</sup> Albae ruīnīs<sup>12</sup>; duplicātus est cīvium  
 numerus; mōns Caelius urbī additus et, quō<sup>13</sup> frequentius habi-  
 tārētur,<sup>13</sup> eam<sup>14</sup> sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit ibique deinde habitāvit.  
 Auctārum<sup>15</sup> vīrium fīdūciā ēlātus<sup>16</sup> bellum Sabīnīs indīxit. Pēsti-

<sup>1</sup> **quod . . . finisset**: 'because (as they said),' etc. The subjunctive is due to the implied indirect discourse, and expresses the thought, not of the writer, but of Mettius' subjects. See p. xxi, H 4. <sup>2</sup> **ūnō . . . certāmine**: 'by one contest (only), and that a contest in which but few fought.' Cf. I. 4. <sup>3</sup> **ut . . . corripgeret**: 'to set the matter straight,' i.e. to regain the good will of his people. Join this clause with what follows. <sup>4</sup> **in auxilium**: 'to give aid,' an expression of purpose. Cf. *ad supplicium*, I, 29, and note. Tullus summoned Mettius in accordance with the treaty made before the fight between the Horatii and the Curiatii (I. 7). <sup>5</sup> **Quā rē . . . intellēctā** (*intellegō*): 'when he noticed this state of things.' For *quā*, see p. 4, n. 3. <sup>6</sup> **ait . . . circumvenirentur**: Tullus' purpose in making this statement was partly to frighten the enemy, partly to reassure his own men. Livy relates that Tullus had stationed his own forces against the Veientes, the Albans against the Fidenates. The withdrawal of Mettius exposed the flank of the Romans to attack from the Fidenates, and so was

regarded at once by the Romans as proof of treachery. <sup>7</sup> abl. of separation (cf. p. 1, n. 6). *ligāre* and its compounds are construed with either (1) the simple ablative, or (2) the ablative with *ab*, *dē*, or *ex*. <sup>8</sup> **in . . . est**: 'was torn limb from limb.' <sup>9</sup> *distrāhō*. <sup>10</sup> *iubeō*. <sup>11</sup> *crēscō*. <sup>12</sup> abl. of means. <sup>13</sup> **quō . . . habitārētur**: 'that it might be more densely inhabited,' i.e. that a larger number of people might be induced to live there. In purpose clauses containing an adjective or adverb in the comparative degree, *quō* is used instead of *ut*: 497, II, 2: 317, b: 545, 2. This *quō* is the abl. sing. neuter of the relative pronoun, and = *ut eō*, 'that thereby.' <sup>14</sup> **eam . . . cēpit** (*capio*): 'Tullus chose it (the mountain) as the site of his palace.' Why is *eam* feminine, although referring to *mōns Caelius*, which is masculine? Cf. p. 5, n. 14. <sup>15</sup> **Auctārum . . . fīdūciā**: 'because of the confidence (begotten) of his increased strength,' or 'by his confidence in his increased strength.' In the former case the gen. is subjective; in the latter it is objective; 396, II, III: 213, I, 2: 363, 1, 2. <sup>16</sup> *efferō*.

lencia īsecūta<sup>1</sup> est; nūlla tamen ab armīs quiēs dabātur. Crēdebāt enim rēx bellicōsus<sup>2</sup> salūbriōra militiae<sup>3</sup> quam domī esse iuvenū<sup>4</sup> corpora, sed ipse quoque<sup>5</sup> diuturnō morbō est implicitus. Tunc vērō adeō<sup>6</sup> frāctī<sup>7</sup> simul cum corpore sunt spīritūs<sup>8</sup> illi ferōcēs, ut nūlli reī posthāc nisi sacrīs operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine<sup>9</sup> īctum cum domō cōnflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā glōriā bellī rēgnāvit annōs duōs et trīgintā.

# V. Ancus Mārcius, Rōmānōrum rēx quārtus

641-616 B.C.

Tullō mortuō<sup>10</sup> Ancum Mārcium rēgem<sup>11</sup> populus creāvit. Numae Pompiliī nepōs Ancus Mārcius erat, aequitāte<sup>12</sup> et religiōne<sup>12</sup> avō similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullō rēgnante īctum foedus erat, sustulerant<sup>13</sup> animōs, et incursiōnem in agrum Rōmānum fēcērunt. Ancus, priusquam<sup>14</sup> eīs bellum indiceret,<sup>14</sup> lēgātum mīsīt, quī<sup>15</sup> rēs



NUMA AND ANCUS  
MĀRCIUS

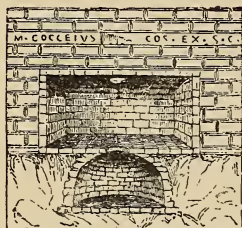
<sup>1</sup> *īsequor*. <sup>2</sup> *bellicōsus* = a causal clause *quod ipse bellicōsus erat*. <sup>3</sup> *militiae quam domī*: 'in war than in peace.' For the locatives, see 426, 2: 258, c, 2, d: 411, r. 2, and p. xvi, A 1. <sup>4</sup> = 'the fighting men,' because *iuvenēs* (men under 45) were eligible for military duty. <sup>5</sup> *sed ipse quoque*: 'but (i.e. in spite of this statement) he too.' <sup>6</sup> 'so completely.' <sup>7</sup> *frangō*. <sup>8</sup> *spīritūs illi ferōcēs*: 'that high spirit of his'; *illi* = 'that for which he was so famous.' Cf. l. 2. <sup>9</sup> *fulmine īctum . . . cōnflagrāsse* = *fulmine īctum esse et cōnflagrāsse*. Instead of using two coōrdinated verbs with a common subject, Latin regularly represents the first verb by a perf. pass. part., or by the past part. of a deponent verb, in agreement with

that common subject. Cf. p. 2, n. 8, and p. xxiv, L 5.

<sup>10</sup> What is the force of this abl. abs.? <sup>11</sup> *rēgem populus creāvit*: This phrase, as it stands, is somewhat misleading. As a matter of fact, the kingship was neither hereditary nor elective. On the death of a king an *interrēx*, or regent, was chosen, who took the auspices, and the augurs inferred from the signs that the gods favored a certain candidate. He was then elected by the Assembly, and the choice was confirmed by the Senate. <sup>12</sup> abl. of specification. <sup>13</sup> *sustulerant (tollō) animōs*: 'had plucked up courage.' <sup>14</sup> Cf. *priusquam . . . posset*, IV, 25, and note. <sup>15</sup> *quī . . . repetet*: relative clause of purpose. *Rēs repetere* = 'to demand the (stolen)

repeteret, eumque<sup>1</sup> mōrem posterī accēpērunt. Id autem hōc  
 10 modō fiēbat. Lēgātus, ubi ad finēs eōrum venit ā quibus rēs  
 repetuntur, capite<sup>2</sup> vėlātō “Audī, Iuppiter,” inquit<sup>3</sup> “audīte,  
 finēs hūius<sup>4</sup> populī. Ego sum pūblicus<sup>5</sup> nūntius populī Rōmānī;  
 verbīs<sup>6</sup> meis fidēs sit.” Deinde peragit pōstulāta. Sī nōn dēdun-  
 tur rēs, quās expōscit, hastam in finēs hostium ēmittit bellumque  
 15 ita indicit. Lēgātus, quī eā dē rē mittitur, *Fētiālis*<sup>7</sup> rītusque bellī  
 indicendī *Iūs Fētiāle* appellātur.

Lēgātō Rōmānō rēs repetentī superbē<sup>8</sup> respōnsum est ā Latīnīs;  
 quārē bellum hōc<sup>9</sup> modō eīs indictum est. Ancus, exercitū



CARCER MAMERTINUS

cōscrip̄tō, profectus<sup>10</sup> Latīnōs fūdīt et  
 complūribus oppidīs dēlētīs cīvēs Rōmam  
 trādūxit.<sup>11</sup> Cum<sup>12</sup> autem in tantā homi-  
 num multitudine facinora clandestīna  
 fierent, Ancus carcerem<sup>13</sup> in mediā urbe  
 ad<sup>14</sup> terrōrem incrēscētis audāciae aedi-  
 ficāvit. Īdem nova moenia urbī circum-  
 dedit, Iāniculum montem ponte<sup>15</sup> subliciō

things,' is a technical phrase of war, and = 'to demand restitution or satisfaction.' The opposite is *rēs reddere*, or *rēs dēdere*, as in l. 13.

<sup>1</sup> eum mōrem . . . accēpērunt: 'that custom posterity (the Romans of later times) adopted.' Traces of the custom appear as late as the reign of Augustus.

<sup>2</sup> While praying; the Romans covered their faces with a fold of the toga, that no untoward sight might interrupt their devotions. The *lēgātus* here covers his face, because he is praying to Jupiter and to the *finēs*, which are personified.

<sup>3</sup> This word, rather than *dixit*, is used with direct discourse, and regularly stands, as here, *within* the quotation.

<sup>4</sup> The *lēgātus*, of course, said *finēs Albānōrum*, or *Vēientium*, as the case might be. <sup>5</sup> 'official,' i.e. duly accredited. <sup>6</sup> *verbīs* . . . *sit* = *verbīs meis*

*crēdite*. Cf. II, 48, *cui rei fidem fecit*, and note. *sit* is a hortatory subjunctive; 484, II: 206: 263, 3. <sup>7</sup> See Vocab., *fētiālis*.

<sup>8</sup> *superbē* . . . *Latīnīs* = *superbē Latīnī respondērunt*. The impersonal passive is common. <sup>9</sup> *hōc*:

'described above,' in lines 9-16. In l. 9 *hōc* = 'described below.' *Hic* more often bears the latter sense, i.e. it refers to what follows.

<sup>10</sup> *profectus* . . . *fūdīt* (*fundō*): cf. p. 15, n. 9. <sup>11</sup> 'transferred, removed.'

<sup>12</sup> *Cum* . . . *fierent*: a causal clause; cf. p. 13, n. 20. <sup>13</sup> See Vocab., *carcer*.

<sup>14</sup> *ad* . . . *audāciae* = *ut incrēscēntem audāciam terreret*. Cf. p. 3, n. 8, and *ad congressum deae*, III, 33.

*audāciae* is objective genitive: cf. p. 14, n. 15. <sup>15</sup> *ponte subliciō*: abl. abs., with *factō*, expressing means. This bridge, the earliest and most famous of the bridges over the Tiber, derived its

in Tiberī factō urbī cōniūnxit, in ōre<sup>1</sup> Tiberis Ōstiam urbem condidit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā paucōs annōs cōfectīs, immātūrā morte praereptus obiit.

## VI. Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus, Rōmānōrum rēx quīntus

616-578 B.C.

Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius, Tarquiniīs,<sup>2</sup> ex Etrūriae urbe, profectus,<sup>3</sup> cum cōniuge et fortūnīs omnibus Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula: advenientī<sup>4</sup> aquila pilleum sustulit<sup>5</sup> et super carpentum,<sup>6</sup> cui<sup>7</sup> Tarquinius insidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns rūrsus<sup>8</sup> capitī<sup>9</sup> aptē reposuit; inde sublimis<sup>10</sup> abiit. Tanaquil<sup>5</sup> cōniux, caelestium<sup>11</sup> prōdigiorum perīta, rēgnum<sup>12</sup> eī portendī intellēxit; itaque, virum complexa, excelsa<sup>13</sup> et alta<sup>13</sup> spērāre

name from the circumstance that it was always made of wood and supported on piles (*publicae*). It is this bridge that figures so largely in Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, Horatius, stanzas xxix. ff.

<sup>1</sup> in ōre: 'at the mouth.' The town Ostia got its name from its position *in ōre Tiberis*. It was the port of Rome, and thus attained great importance. Great harbors were built there in the days of the Empire, the remains of which, as well as of the warehouses built for the storage of merchandise from abroad, are still visible.

<sup>2</sup> Tarquiniīs . . . urbe: 'from Tarquini, a city of Etruria.' Cf. p. 8, n. 5. <sup>3</sup> proficiscor. <sup>4</sup> Sc. Rōmam: 'while on his way to Rome.' The participle agrees with eī understood, which is a dat. of separation, or, more strictly, of disadvantage with sustulit: 385, II, 2; 386, 2: 229: 345, R. 1. <sup>5</sup> tollō. <sup>6</sup> A two-wheeled carriage, provided with curtains and an awning. <sup>7</sup> cui: 'in which.' Why dat.? <sup>8</sup> rūrsus . . . re-

posuit: since repōnō = 'to put back,' or 'to place again,' rūrsus is unnecessary. <sup>9</sup> More often repōnō is followed by in with the ablative, or the accusative. <sup>10</sup> sublimis abiit: 'flew high up in air and departed.' <sup>11</sup> caelestium prōdigiorum perīta: 'skilled (in interpreting) portents from heaven.' The Romans regarded the Etruscans as exceptionally skillful in such matters. For the gen., see 399, I, 2: 218, a: 374. <sup>12</sup> rēgnum eī portendī intellēxit: 'perceived that the sign indicated that he was to be king.' How literally? According to Livy, the significance of the omen lay in these facts: It came from a favorable quarter of the sky (which, to the Romans, was the east); it concerned his head, the supreme part of his being; hence the removal of his cap by the eagle, the bird of Jupiter, 'king of gods and men,' and its restoration, implied that his cap was to be removed and replaced by a crown. <sup>13</sup> neuter plural adjectives, used as nouns: 'an exalted destiny.'

eum iūssit. Hās spēs cōgitatiōnēsque sēcum portantēs urbem ingressī<sup>1</sup> sunt, domiciliōque ibi comparātō Tarquinius pecūniā et  
 10 indūstriā dīgnitātem atque etiam Ancī rēgis familiāritātem cōse-  
 cūtus<sup>2</sup> est; ā quō tūtōr liberīs relictus<sup>3</sup> rēgnū intercēpit et ita  
 administrāvit, quasi<sup>4</sup> iūre adeptus<sup>5</sup> esset.

Tarquinius Prīscus Latīnōs bellō domuit; Cīrcum<sup>6</sup> Māximū  
 aedificāvit; dē<sup>7</sup> Sabīnīs triumphāvit; mūrū<sup>8</sup> lapideū urbi  
 15 circumdedit. Equitū centuriās<sup>9</sup> duplicāvit, nōmina mūtāre nōn potuit, dēterritus, ut ferunt, Attī Nāvīi auctōritate. Attus enim, eā tem-  
 pestātē<sup>10</sup> augur inclitus, id fierī posse negābat, nisi<sup>11</sup> avēs addīxissent<sup>11</sup>; īrātus rēx in<sup>12</sup> experi-  
 20 mentum artis eum interrogāvit, fierīne posset<sup>13</sup> quod ipse mente concēpisset<sup>14</sup>; Attus auguriō  
 āctō fierī posse respondit. “Atquī hōc”<sup>15</sup> inquit rēx “agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre  
 novāculā possem.”<sup>13</sup> “Potes<sup>16</sup> ergō” inquit  
 25 augur, et rēx secuisse dīcitur. Tarquinius filium tredecim  
 annōrum,<sup>17</sup> quod in proeliō hostem percussisset,<sup>18</sup> praetextā<sup>19</sup> bul-



AUGUR

<sup>1</sup> *ingredior*. <sup>2</sup> *cōsequor*. <sup>3</sup> *relinquō*. <sup>4</sup> 513, II, and N. 1: 312, and R.: 602. <sup>5</sup> *adipīscor*. <sup>6</sup> **Circum Māximū**: between the Palatine and the Aventine hills. In its final form it could accommodate nearly 300,000 spectators. The Romans of the Empire were passionately devoted to the chariot races of the circus. For a good description of a Roman circus, see Lew Wallace's *Ben Hur*, Book V, Chapter XII. <sup>7</sup> **dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit**: 'he triumphed over'; lit., 'he got a triumph out of.' See Vocab., *triumphus*. <sup>8</sup> **mūrū . . . circumdedit**: 'he built a stone wall round the city.' According to Livy, the wall was merely begun by Tarquin and finished by his successor, Servius Tullius. <sup>9</sup> Cf. II, 42. Livy says that when Romulus

formed the three centuries of horsemen he called one *Ramnēs*, after his own name, another *Titiēnsēs*, after King Tatius. Tarquin desired to name the new centuries after himself. <sup>10</sup> = *tempore*. <sup>11</sup> **nisi . . . addīxissent**: 'unless the birds gave consent,' i.e. without taking the *auspicia* and finding them favorable. Cf. I, 42. The subjunctive is due to the indirect discourse. For the tense, see p. 6, n. 1. <sup>12</sup> **in experimentum artis**: 'to test his art.' Cf. p. 14, n. 4. <sup>13</sup> cf. p. 3, n. 2. <sup>14</sup> Cf. p. 6, n. 1. The king said, *Potestne fieri quod in mente concēpi?* <sup>15</sup> **hōc** is emphatic, 'Ah, but what I had in mind was *this*.' <sup>16</sup> **Potes ergō**: 'well, you can.' <sup>17</sup> descriptive gen.: 396. V: 215, b: 365, R. 2. <sup>18</sup> Cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>19</sup> *Sc. togā*. See Vocab., *toga*.

lāque<sup>1</sup> dōnāvit; unde<sup>2</sup> haec<sup>3</sup> ingenuōrum puerōrum insīgnia esse coepērunt.

Supererant<sup>4</sup> duo Ancī filii, quī, aegrē ferentēs sē paternō<sup>5</sup> rēgnō fraudātōs esse,<sup>6</sup> rēgī insidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstōribus<sup>30</sup> duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Eī simulātā rixā in vēstibulō rēgiae tumultuantur. Quōrum<sup>7</sup> clāmōr cum<sup>8</sup> penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocātī ad rēgem pergunt. Primō uterque vōciferārī coepit et certātīm<sup>9</sup> alter alterī obstrepere. Cum vērō iūssī essent in vicem dīcere, ūnus ex<sup>10</sup> compositō rem<sup>35</sup> ōrdītur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx tōtus āvertit, alter ēlātam<sup>11</sup> secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relictō<sup>12</sup> in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt.

## VII. Servius Tullius, Rŏmānŏrum rēx sextus

578-534 B.C.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nŏbili fēminā,<sup>13</sup> captīvā tamen et famulā. Quī cum in domō Tarquinii Priscī ēducārētur, ferunt<sup>14</sup> prōdigium<sup>15</sup> vīsū ēventūque mirābile

<sup>1</sup> See Vocab., *bulia*. <sup>2</sup> = *ex quō*: 'in consequence of this circumstance.' <sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 14, and p. 16, n. 9. <sup>4</sup> 'were still alive.' <sup>5</sup> = *patris*. Cf. the use of *rēgius*, I, 17. <sup>6</sup> The infinitive depends on *aegrē ferentēs*. Phrases expressive of emotion, whether of joy or of sorrow, are often followed by the infinitive with subject accus. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 3. <sup>8</sup> The conjunction of the subordinate clause is often preceded by one or two words, sometimes by a larger number. <sup>9</sup> *certātīm . . . obstrepere*: 'to (try to) drown each other's voices'; lit., 'in eager rivalry to make noise one against (ob) the other.' Why is *alterī* dative? <sup>10</sup> *ex compositō*: 'according to previous agreement.' <sup>11</sup> *ēlātam secūrim . . . dēiēcit* = *extulit* ('raised') *et dēiēcit*.

Cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>12</sup> *relictō . . . tēlō*: we say, 'leaving the weapon — they flee,' i.e. we treat the two actions as simultaneous. The Romans say more exactly: 'having left — they flee,' i.e. the act of leaving is viewed as prior to that of flight.

<sup>13</sup> Livy relates that at the capture of the Latin town Corniculum, Servius' father was killed and his mother taken prisoner. Out of respect to her high rank, Tanaquil set her free and welcomed her to the palace. There Servius was born, and he was brought up in Tarquin's household. <sup>14</sup> *ferunt . . . accidisse*: in English, the verb corresponding to *ferunt* would be parenthetical, thus: 'a prodigy, they say, happened.' <sup>15</sup> *prōdigium . . . mirābile*: 'a prodigy,

accidisse. Flammae<sup>1</sup> speciēs puerī dormientis caput amplexa est.

5 Hōc vīsū Tanaquil summam<sup>2</sup> eī dignitātem portendī intellēxit



10



15

SIGNUM

cōniugīque suāsīt, ut<sup>3</sup> eum haud secus ac suōs liberōs<sup>4</sup> ēducāret.<sup>5</sup> Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitūdine et cōn-  
siliō īnsignis fuit. In proeliō quōdam,<sup>5</sup> in quō rēx Tar-  
quinius adversus Sabīnōs cōnflīxit, mīlitibus<sup>6</sup> sēgnius  
dīmīcantibus, raptum<sup>7</sup> sīgnum in hostem mīsīt. Cūius<sup>8</sup>  
recipiendī grātiā Rōmānī tam ācritēr pūgnāvērunt, ut et  
sīgnum et victōriam referrent. Quārē ā Tarquiniō gener  
adsūmptus est; et cum Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tana-  
quil, Tarquiniī uxor, mortem eius cēlāvit, populūque  
ex superiōre<sup>9</sup> parte aedium adlocūta<sup>10</sup> ait rēgem grave  
quidem, sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse, eumque petere, ut  
interim dum convalēsceret,<sup>11</sup> Serviō Tulliō<sup>12</sup> dictō audientēs essent.  
Sic<sup>13</sup> Servius Tullius rēgnāre cōepit, sed rēctē imperium administrā-  
vit. Sabīnōs subēgit<sup>14</sup>; montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīmīnālem, Ēsqui-  
līnum urbī adiūnxīt; fossās<sup>15</sup> circā mūrū dūxit. Īdem cēnsū<sup>16</sup>  
20 ōrdināvit, et populū in clāssēs<sup>17</sup> et centuriās<sup>18</sup> distribuit.

strange to look upon, and marvellously fulfilled.' *vīsū* and *ēventū* are supines, forming ablatives of specification to *mīrābile*: 547: 303: 436.

<sup>1</sup> *Flammae speciēs*: 'the semblance of fire.' We may render the whole sentence, 'Fire seemed to envelop,' etc.

<sup>2</sup> *summam . . . intellēxit*: cf. p. 17, n. 12. <sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 1, n. 5. <sup>4</sup> governed by *ēducābat* understood. <sup>5</sup> *quidam* and *ūnus* often have no more force than the English indefinite article. <sup>6</sup> *mīlitibus . . . dīmīcantibus*: causal. <sup>7</sup> *raptum . . . mīsīt*: cf. p. 2, n. 8. To lose the standard was as much of a disgrace then as it is now to lose the flag. <sup>8</sup> *Cūius . . . grātiā*: an expression of purpose = *quod ut reciperet*. <sup>9</sup> Roman houses in general had no windows on the ground floor. <sup>10</sup> *adlocūta ait*: cf. p. 19, n. 12.

<sup>11</sup> 519, II: 328: 572, and p. xx, G 3.

<sup>12</sup> dat. with *dictō audientēs essent*, which together = *pārērent*: 385, I: 227, and n. 2: 346 and n. 5. *dictō* is also dat. with *audientēs*, which in this phrase itself = 'obeying.' <sup>13</sup> i.e. instead of being formally chosen king by the senate and people (p. 15, n. 11). <sup>14</sup> *subigō*. <sup>15</sup> *fossās . . . dūxit*: this statement harmonizes with VI, 14: see note there. Remains of the wall and ditch are extant, especially along the east side of the Esquiline, Viminal, and Quirinal hills. <sup>16</sup> The census was not, as with us, a mere enumeration of the inhabitants, but an enrollment and classification of them according to property for purposes of taxation and military service. Hence the clause *in . . . distribuit* is in part an explanation of *cēnsū ōrdināvit*. <sup>17</sup> These classes were six in number. <sup>18</sup> According to Livy, there

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat. Iam<sup>1</sup> tum inclitum erat Diānae Ephesiaē fānum.<sup>2</sup> Id commūniter<sup>3</sup> ā cīvitatibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat. Itaque Latīnōrum populīs suāsīt ut et<sup>4</sup> ipsī fānum Diānae cum<sup>5</sup> populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventīnō monte aedificārent. Quō<sup>6</sup> factō, bōs mīrae māgnitūdinis<sup>7</sup> cuiādam Latīnō nāta<sup>8</sup> dicitur, et respōnsum somniō datum<sup>8</sup> eum populum summam imperiī habitūrum,<sup>8</sup> cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāsset.<sup>9</sup> Latīnus<sup>10</sup> bovem ad fānum Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdotī Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus<sup>11</sup> dīxit prius eum vīvō flūmine manūs abluere dēbere. Latīnus dum ad Tiberim<sup>12</sup> dēscendit, sacerdos bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibique glōriam adquisīvit.



DIANA OF EPHEBUS

Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram habēns,<sup>13</sup> cum Tarquiniī filiōs parī esse animō<sup>14</sup> vidēret, ferōcem<sup>15</sup> mīti, mītem ferōcī in mātirimōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia

were 193 centuries. At elections each century cast a single vote, the opinion of the majority of its members being regarded as the voice of the whole century. The first, or richest class, contained 98 centuries, and so controlled 98 votes, more than a majority.

<sup>1</sup> **Iam tum**: 'even in those early days.' <sup>2</sup> This temple was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. See Acts xix, 24 f. <sup>3</sup> **commūniter** . . . **factum** (*esse*): 'that the states of Asia had united in building it.' How literally? <sup>4</sup> **et ipsī** = *etiam ipsī*, or *ipsī quoque*: 'they too,' i.e. as well as the *civitates Asiae*. <sup>5</sup> 'in conjunction with.' The whole might have been expressed thus: *ut illi* (i.e. the *Latini*) *et populus Rōmānus* . . . *aedificārent*. Cf. lines 23, 24. <sup>6</sup> **Quō factō** = *postquam hōc* (i.e. the building of the temple) *factum est*. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 18, n. 17 <sup>8</sup> *Sc. esse*. For the

personal construction **bōs . . . nāta** (*esse*) **dicitur**, see 534, I, and N. 1: 330, b, 1: 528, 1. <sup>9</sup> Subjunctive, because in a subordinate clause of the indirect discourse. For the tense, cf. p. 6, n. 1. <sup>10</sup> 'The (aforesaid) Latin,' mentioned in l. 28. This is one of the cases where Latin suffers from the lack of the definite article. <sup>11</sup> 'cunningly.' Cf. p. 4, n. 4. <sup>12</sup> The Tiber ran close to the foot of the Aventine hill on which (l. 26) the temple of Diana stood. <sup>13</sup> = *cum habēret*, 'since he had.' The clause **cum . . . vidēret** is also causal. <sup>14</sup> *abl. of quality*: 419, II: 251: 400. <sup>15</sup> **ferōcem mīti, mītem ferōcī**: note that we have here two pairs of words, and that the order in the second pair is the reverse of that in the first. Cf. l. 36, *alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram*. This arrangement is called *Chiasmus*; 562: 344, f, and N: 682, and R.

mātrimōniō iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu forte seu fraude peri-  
40 ērunt; ferōcēs mōrum similitūdō cōniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius



SACRIFICE

ā Tullia<sup>1</sup> incitātus advocātō<sup>2</sup> senātū rē-  
gnum paternum repetere coepit. Quā<sup>3</sup> rē  
audītā Servius dum ad Cūriam contendit,  
iūssū Tarquiniī per gradūs<sup>4</sup> dēiectus et  
domum refugiēns interfectus est. Tullia  
carpentō vecta in Forum properāvit et  
cōniugem ē Cūriā ēvocātum prīma rēgem  
salūtāvit; cūius iūssū cum ē turbā ac  
tumultū dēcēssisset<sup>5</sup> domumque redīret,  
50 vīsō patris corpore, cunctantem et frēna mūliōnem inhibentem  
super ipsum<sup>6</sup> corpus carpentum agere iūssit, unde<sup>7</sup> vīcus ille  
Scelerātus dictus est. Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annōs quattuor et  
quadrāgintā.

### VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Rōmānōrum rēx septimus et ūltimus

534-510 B.C.

Tarquinius Superbus rēgnum scelestē<sup>8</sup> occupāvit.<sup>9</sup> Tamen bellō  
strēnuus Latīnōs Sabīnōsque domuit. Urbem Gabiōs in potestā-  
tem redēgit fraude Sextī filiī. Is cum indīgnē ferret eam urbem  
ā patre expūgnārī nōn posse,<sup>10</sup> ad Gabīnōs sē contulit, patris saevi-  
5 tiam in sē conquerēns. Benīgnē ā Gabīnīs exceptus paulātīm  
eōrum benevolentiam cōsequitur, fictīs blanditiīs ita eōs adli-

<sup>1</sup> The daughter of Tullius. <sup>2</sup> **advocātō** . . . **coepit** = *senātum advocāvit et . . . coepit*. Cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>3</sup> **quā rē** . . . **contendit**: 'while Servius, after he had heard of this action, was hastening,' etc. For the tense of **contendit**, see p. 3, n. 14. <sup>4</sup> *Sc. Cūriae*. <sup>5</sup> **dēcēssisset** . . . **redīret**: 'had departed . . . and was returning.' <sup>6</sup> **super ipsum corpus**:

'over the *very* body'; **ipsum** emphasizes the wickedness of Tullia. Roman feeling usually required that the utmost respect be shown to the bodies of the dead. <sup>7</sup> Used here as in VI, 27.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. the whole description VII, 40-53. <sup>9</sup> not 'occupied.' <sup>10</sup> The infinitive depends on **indīgnē ferret**, an expression of emotion. Cf. p. 19, n. 6.

ciēns, ut apud omnēs plūrimum posset,<sup>1</sup> et ad postrēmum dux bellī ēligerētur. Tum ē suīs ūnum ad patrem mittit scēscitātum<sup>2</sup> quidnam sē<sup>3</sup> facere vellet. Pater nūntiō filiī nihil respondit, sed velut dēliberābundus<sup>4</sup> in hortum trānsiit ibique inambulāns 10 sequente nūntiō altissima<sup>5</sup> papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius, fessus exspectandō, rediit Gabiōs. Sextus, cōgnitō silentiō patris et factō,<sup>6</sup> intellēxit<sup>7</sup> quid vellet pater. Prīmōrēs cīvitātis interēmit patrique urbem sine ūllā dīmiciatiōne trādedit. 15

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castrīs essent, Tarquinius Collātinus, sorōre<sup>8</sup> rēgis nātus, forte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus<sup>9</sup> rēgiīs. Incidit<sup>10</sup> de uxōribus mentiō; cum suam ūnusquisque laudāret, placuit experīrī. Itaque citātis<sup>11</sup> equīs Rōmam āvolant; rēgiās<sup>12</sup> nurūs in convīviō<sup>13</sup> 20 et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiā<sup>14</sup>; Lucrētiam, Collātīnī uxōrem, inter ancillās lānae<sup>15</sup> dēditam inveniunt. Ea ergō cēterīs praestāre iūdicātur. Paucīs interiectīs diēbus Sextus Collātiā rediit et Lucrētiā vim<sup>16</sup> attulit. Illa posterō diē, advocātīs patre et cōniuge, rem exposuit et sē cultrō, quem sub veste 25

<sup>1</sup> **plūrimum posset**: 'he possessed great influence.' **plūrimum** is an accusative of extent. <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 20. <sup>3</sup> **sē** refers to Sextus. Sextus asked his father through the messenger: *Quidnam mē facere vīs?* <sup>4</sup> Adjectives ending in *-bundus* generally have the force of the English present participle active. <sup>5</sup> **altissima . . . capita** = 'the heads of the tallest poppies.' How literally? <sup>6</sup> **factō** is here a noun. <sup>7</sup> It has been shown that the whole of this story was derived by the Roman chroniclers from Greek sources, and that the incident described in the text is, so far as Gabii is concerned, without foundation. <sup>8</sup> 415, II: 244, a: 395. <sup>9</sup> **iuvenibus rēgiīs**: 'the princes.' <sup>10</sup> **Incidit . . . mentiō**: 'the conversation happened to turn

on (the merits of) their (respective) wives.' How literally? <sup>11</sup> **citātis equīs**: 'at top speed.' How literally? <sup>12</sup> **rēgiās nurūs**: 'the king's daughters-in-law,' i.e. the princes' wives. <sup>13</sup> **convīviō et lūxū**: 'a banquet and luxury' = 'a luxurious banquet.' <sup>14</sup> The home of Collatinus. <sup>15</sup> **lānae dēditam**: 'wholly intent on spinning.' In the oldest times the Roman housewife made all the garments of the household. Hence a frequent laudatory inscription on the tombstones of Roman ladies is *lānam fēcit*. Macaulay had this feature of Roman life in mind when (*Horatius*, stanza LXX) he wrote:

"When the goodwife's shuttle merrily  
Goes flashing through the loom."

<sup>16</sup> **vim attulit (adferō)**: 'outraged.'

abditum habēbat, occīdit. Conclāmat vir paterque et in<sup>1</sup> exitium rēgum cōniūrant. Tarquiniō<sup>2</sup> Rōmam redeuntī clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum.<sup>3</sup>

In antiqūis annālibus memoriae haec sunt prōdita.<sup>4</sup> Anus  
 30 hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium quondam Superbum rēgem  
 adiit,<sup>5</sup> novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dicēbat dīvīna ōrācula: eōs  
 sē velle<sup>6</sup> vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est: mulier  
 nimium atque immēsum popōscit. Rēx, quasi<sup>7</sup> anus aetāte dēsi-  
 peret, dērīsīt.<sup>8</sup> Tum illa foculum cum ignī appōnit et trēs librōs  
 35 ex novem deūrīt; et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō<sup>9</sup> emere  
 vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed Tarquinius id multō rīsīt magis,  
 dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim  
 trēs aliōs librōs exūssīt<sup>10</sup>; atque id<sup>11</sup> ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat,  
 ut<sup>12</sup> trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat. Tarquinius ōre<sup>13</sup> iam  
 40 sēriō atque attentiōre animō<sup>13</sup> fit; eam<sup>14</sup> cōstantiam cōfidenti-  
 amque nōn neglegendam<sup>15</sup> intellegit: librōs trēs reliquōs mercātur  
 nihilō minōre pretiō<sup>9</sup> quam quod erat petītum prō omnibus. Sed  
 eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō digressam<sup>16</sup> postea nūquam loci  
 vīsam<sup>15</sup> cōstitit. Libri<sup>17</sup> trēs in sacrāriō conditī Sibyllīnique  
 45 appellātī. Ad eōs, quasi ad ōrāculum, Quīndecemvirī adeunt, cum  
 dīi immortalēs publicē cōsulendī sunt.

<sup>1</sup> in exitium rēgum cōniūrant: 'conspire to kill the royal family (rēgum).' For in exitium cf. p. 14, n. 4. <sup>2</sup> dative of disadvantage. Translate: 'against T., on his return to Rome.' <sup>3</sup> Sc. est. <sup>4</sup> prōdō. <sup>5</sup> adeō. <sup>6</sup> infinitive because dependent on dīxit understood, to be supplied from dicēbat. <sup>7</sup> quasi . . . dēsiperet: 'thinking that the old woman's mind was failing through age.' See p. 3, n. 6. <sup>8</sup> dērīdeo. <sup>9</sup> abl. of price: 422: 252: 404. <sup>10</sup> exūrō. <sup>11</sup> explained by the clause ut . . . emat. <sup>12</sup> ut . . . emat: a substantive clause of purpose depending on rogat: 498, I: 331: 546. <sup>13</sup> abl. of quality with fit. <sup>14</sup> = tālem,

as often. <sup>15</sup> sc. esse. <sup>16</sup> digressam (dīgredior) = postquam digressa est. <sup>17</sup> Libri . . . appellātī: the Sibyllae were inspired maidens devoted to the worship of Apollo. The most famous, from whom Tarquin was believed to have received the Sibylline books, lived at Cumae, on the coast of Campania, in Italy. The books were placed in a vault beneath the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. When this temple was burned in 83 B.C., the senate sent envoys to Greece to make a new collection of oracular sayings. These also were deposited for a time in the temple of Jupiter after its restoration.

## IX. Iūnius Brūtus, Rōmānōrum cōnsul prīmus

Iūnius Brūtus, sorōre<sup>1</sup> Tarquiniī Superbī nātus, cum<sup>2</sup> eandem fortūnam timēret, in quam frāter inciderat, quī ob dīvitiās et prūdētiā ab avunculō erat occīsus, stultitiā finxit, unde Brūtus dictus est. Profectus<sup>3</sup> Delphōs<sup>4</sup> cum Tarquiniī filiīs, quōs pater ad Apollinem mūneribus honōrandum mīserat, baculō<sup>5</sup> sambūceō aurum inclūsum dōnō<sup>6</sup> tulit deō. Perāctīs deinde mandātīs patris, iuvenēs Apollinem cōnsulunt quisnam ex ipsīs Rōmae<sup>7</sup> rēgnātūrus esset.<sup>8</sup> Respōnsum est eum Rōmae<sup>7</sup> summam potestātem habitūrum, quī prīmus mātrem ōsculātus esset.<sup>9</sup> Tunc Brūtus, velut sī cāsū prōlāpsus<sup>10</sup> cecidisset, terram ōsculātus est, scilicet quod ea commūnis mātēr omnium mortālium esset.

Expulsīs rēgibus duo cōsulēs<sup>11</sup> creatī sūt, Iūnius Brūtus et B.C. Tarquinius Collātīnus<sup>12</sup> Lucrētiaē marītus. At libertās 509. modo parta<sup>13</sup> per dolum et prōditiōnem paene āmissa est. Erant in iuventūte Rōmānā adulēscētēs aliquot, sodālēs adulēscēntium Tarquiniōrum.<sup>14</sup> Hī cum lēgātīs, quōs rēx ad bona sua repetenda Rōmam mīserat, dē restituendīs rēgibus conloquuntur, ipsōs Brūtī cōsulis filiōs in societātem cōsiliī adsūmunt. Sermōnem eōrum ex servīs ūnus excēpit; rem ad cōsulēs dētulit. Datae<sup>15</sup> ad Tarquiniū litterae manifestum facinus fēcērunt. Prōditōrēs in vincula coniectī sūt, deinde damnātī. Stābant ad pālū dēligātī iuvenēs nōbilissimī; sed ā cēterīs liberī cōsulis omnium in sē oculōs āvertēbant. Cōsulēs in sēdem prōcēssēre<sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 23, n. 8. <sup>2</sup> cum . . . timēret: causal; cf. p. 4, n. 12; also p. xx, H 2. <sup>3</sup> proficiscor. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 3, n. 4. <sup>5</sup> Join with inclūsum, and cf. p. 2, n. 7. <sup>6</sup> dat. of purpose or service: 390, II: 233, a: 356. This dat. is specially common in connection with another dative, as deō here, referring to a person (dat. of advantage). <sup>7</sup> locative: 425, II: 258, c, 2: 411. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 3, n. 2. The whole

clause is the object of cōnsulunt, 'consult (by asking).' <sup>9</sup> Cf. p. 6, n. 1. The oracle said: *Is . . . habēbit, quī . . . erit.* <sup>10</sup> prōlāpsus (prōlābor) cecidisset (cadō) = prōlāpsus esset et cecidisset. <sup>11</sup> See Vocab., cōsul. <sup>12</sup> Cf. VIII, 17. <sup>13</sup> pariō. <sup>14</sup> The sons of Tarquin, mentioned above, l. 4. <sup>15</sup> = quae datae erant. datae = missae, and so is construed with ad and the accusative. <sup>16</sup> = prōcēssērunt.

suam, missique lictōrēs nūdātōs<sup>1</sup> virgīs caedunt secūrīque feri-  
 25 unt. Supplicii nōn spectātor modo, sed et<sup>2</sup> exāctor erat Brūtus,  
 quī tunc patrem exuit, ut cōsulem ageret.<sup>3</sup>

Tarquinius deinde bellō apertō rēgnum recuperāre cōnātus<sup>4</sup> est.  
 Equitibus praeerat Ārūns, Tarquiniī filiū: rēx ipse cum legiōni-



bus sequēbātur. Obviam hostī<sup>5</sup> cōsulēs  
 eunt; Brūtus ad explōrandum cum equitātū  
 antecēssit. Ārūns, ubi procul Brūtum agnō-  
 vit,<sup>6</sup> inflammātus irā “Ille est vir” inquit  
 “quī nōs patriā expulit; ipse<sup>7</sup> ēn ille nostrīs  
 decorātus insignibus māgnificē incēdit.” Tum  
 concitat calcēribus equum atque in ipsum cōn-

35 sulem dirigit; Brūtus avidē sē certāmini offert. Adeō<sup>8</sup> infēstīs  
 animīs concurrerunt, ut ambō hastā trānsfixī caderent; fugātus  
 tamen proeliō est Tarquinius. Alter<sup>9</sup> cōsul Rōmam triumphāns  
 rediit. Brūtī conlēgae fūnus, quantō<sup>10</sup> potuit apparātū, fēcit.  
 40 Brūtum matrōnae, ut parentem, annum lūxerunt.<sup>11</sup>

## X. Mūcius Scaevola

Cum Porsena<sup>12</sup> Rōmam obsideret, Mūcius, vir Rōmānae<sup>13</sup> cōn-  
 stantiae, senātum adiit et veniam<sup>14</sup> trānsfugiendī petiit, necem

<sup>1</sup> nūdātōs virgīs caedunt = nūdant (eōs) et virgīs caedunt. <sup>2</sup> = etiam.

<sup>3</sup> What does the subjunctive express?

<sup>4</sup> cōnor. <sup>5</sup> dat. after ob in obviam.

The rule regarding compound verbs (p. 2, n. 7) holds true often of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs. <sup>6</sup> agnōscō.

<sup>7</sup> ipse... incēdit: the spirit of this dramatic sentence may be reproduced thus: ‘Look at him (ēn ille)! He is actually adorned with our insignia! See in what a lordly way he advances!’

<sup>8</sup> Adeō, ‘such,’ in part qualifies infēstīs, in part paves the way for the result clause ut... caderent. <sup>9</sup> Alter: ‘the

remaining.’ Why may it be so translated? <sup>10</sup> quantō... apparātū: ‘with the greatest possible splendor.’ <sup>11</sup> lūgeō.

<sup>12</sup> Tarquinius Superbus had applied to Porsena, king of the Etruscan city of Clusium, for aid in the recovery of his throne. Porsena gathered a large army and marched against Rome. For this story, see Macaulay’s *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Horatius*. Modern authorities on Roman history maintain that Porsena was so successful in his operations that he compelled the Romans to submit to a very humiliating treaty. <sup>13</sup> We would say, ‘truly Roman.’ <sup>14</sup> veniam

rēgis reprōmittēns. Acceptā<sup>1</sup> potestāte cum in castra Porsenae B.C. vēnisset, ibi in cōnfertissimā turbā prope tribūnal cōstitit. 507. Stīpendium tunc forte<sup>2</sup> mīlitibus dabātur et scrība cum 5 rēge parī<sup>3</sup> ferē ōrnātū sedēbat. Mūcius, ignōrāns uter rēx esset, illum prō rēge occīdit. Apprehēnsus et ad rēgem pertrāctus<sup>4</sup> dextram accēnsō<sup>5</sup> ad sacrificium foculō iniēcit, velut manum pūniēns, quod<sup>6</sup> in caede peccāset. Attonitus mīrāculō rēx iuvenem āmovērī ab altāribus iūssit. Tum Mūcius, quasi bene- 10 ficiū remūnerāns, ait trecentōs adversus eum<sup>7</sup> suī similēs cōniūrāsse. Quā rē ille territus<sup>8</sup> bellum acceptīs obsidibus dēposuit.<sup>9</sup> Mūciō prāta trāns Tiberim data,<sup>10</sup> ab eō Mūcia appellāta. Statua quoque ei<sup>11</sup> honōris grātiā cōstitutā est.

## XI. Fabiū trecentī sex

479-477 B.C.

Cum<sup>12</sup> adsiduīs Vēientium<sup>13</sup> incursiōnibus vexārentur<sup>12</sup> Rōmānī, Fabia gēns senātum adit; cōsul Fabius prō gente loquitur: "Vōs alia bella cūrāte; Fabiōs<sup>14</sup> hostēs Vēientibus date: id bellum prīvātō sūmptū<sup>15</sup> gerere nōbīs<sup>16</sup> in animō est." Grātiā ei

trānsfugiendī: 'permission to go over (to the enemy).'

<sup>1</sup> *Acceptā (accipiō) . . . vēnisset = Cum potestātem accēpisset et in castra Porsenae vēnisset.* <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 19.

<sup>3</sup> *parī . . . ōrnātū:* abl. abs. to denote an attendant circumstance: 431, 1: 255, d, 5: 409, n. <sup>4</sup> *pertrahō.* <sup>5</sup> *accendō.*

<sup>6</sup> *quod . . . peccāset* expresses Scaevola's thought: see 516, II: 321: 541, and cf. p. 14, n. 1, and p. xxi, H 4.

<sup>7</sup> *eum* refers to the king, suī to Scaevola. Scaevola's speech was: *Trecenti adversus tē meī similēs cōniūrāvērunt.* <sup>8</sup> *terreō.* <sup>9</sup> *dēpōnō.* <sup>10</sup> *Sc. sunt.*

<sup>11</sup> dat. of advantage with cōstitutā est.

<sup>12</sup> The subjunctive expresses both time and cause: cf. p. 2, n. 13, and p. xxii, J.

<sup>13</sup> The Veientes fought almost constantly against Rome from a very early time (cf. IV, 57; Livy says that they were defeated by Romulus) till their city was completely destroyed in 396 B.C. <sup>14</sup> *Fabiōs . . . date:* 'give the Veientes the Fabii as their enemies,' i.e. let the war against the Veientes be the special business of the Fabii. <sup>15</sup> Cf. p. 24, n. 9.

<sup>16</sup> *nōbīs . . . est:* since *nōbīs* is a dat. of possession (387: 231: 349) with *est*, the whole phrase exactly = 'we have it in mind.' The subject of *est* is the clause *id bellum . . . gerere.* *Fabiōs* is strongly opposed to *vōs*.

5 ingentēs āctae sunt. Cōsul ē Cūriā ēgressus, comitante<sup>1</sup> Fabi-  
 ōrum āgmine, domum rediit. Mānat tōtā urbe rūmor; Fabium  
 ad<sup>2</sup> caelum laudibus ferunt. Fabiī posterō diē arma capiunt.  
 Numquam<sup>3</sup> exercitus neque minor numerō neque clārior fāmā et  
 admirātiōne hominum per urbem incēssit. Ibant sex et trecentī  
 10 mīlītēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnūs gentis. Ad Cremeram flūmen  
 perveniunt. Is opportūnus vīsus est locus commūniendō prae-  
 sidiō.<sup>4</sup> Hostēs nōn<sup>5</sup> semel fūsī pācem supplicēs<sup>6</sup> petunt.

Vēientēs<sup>7</sup> pācis impetrātae cum brevī paenituisset,<sup>8</sup> redinte-  
 grātō bellō iniērunt cōsiliū īnsidiīs ferōcem hostem captandī.  
 15 Multō succēssū Fabiīs<sup>9</sup> audācia crēscēbat. Cum igitur pālātī  
 passim agrōs populārentur, pecora ā Vēientibus obviam<sup>10</sup> ācta  
 sunt; ad quae prōgressī Fabiī in īnsidiās dēlāpsī<sup>11</sup> omnēs ad  
 ūnum periērunt. Diēs, quō id factum est, inter nefāstōs relātus<sup>12</sup>  
 est; porta, quā profectī erant, Scelerāta est appellāta. Ūnus  
 20 omnīnō superfuit ex eā gente, quī propter aetātem impūberem  
 domī<sup>13</sup> relictus<sup>14</sup> erat. Is<sup>15</sup> genus propāgāvit ad Quīntum<sup>16</sup> Fabium  
 Māximum, quī Hannibalem morā<sup>17</sup> frēgit.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>1</sup> comitante . . . āgmine: 'the Fabii accompanying him in a body.' How literally? <sup>2</sup> ad . . . ferunt: so we 'laud a person to the skies.' <sup>3</sup> Numquam . . . neque . . . neque: it is a law of Latin, as of English, that two negatives neutralize each other and make an affirmative. To this law there are two regular exceptions in Latin: (1) When a general negative like *nōn*, *numquam*, or *nēmō* is followed by *neque* . . . *neque*; (2) when a general negative is followed by the emphatic *nē* . . . *quidem*. In the former case the negation is distributed by the *neque* . . . *neque* into two (or more) clauses or phrases; in the latter, the full weight of the negation is concentrated upon a single word or phrase. In English a single negative is always to be employed. <sup>4</sup> dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. This construction is espe-

cially frequent with phrases consisting of a gerundive and a noun. <sup>5</sup> nōn semel: 'not once (only),' i.e. repeatedly. <sup>6</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 4. <sup>7</sup> Vēientēs . . . paenituisset: lit. 'when it had repented the V. of the peace which they had secured.' What is our idiom? *paenituisset* is wholly impersonal; *Vēientēs* is acc., though logically its subject, and *pācis* is gen., though logically its object. 409, III: 221, b: 377. <sup>8</sup> See p. 2, n. 13. <sup>9</sup> dat. of reference: 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 2. <sup>10</sup> Sc. eis: 'to meet them.' <sup>11</sup> dēlābor. <sup>12</sup> referō. <sup>13</sup> locative: 426, 2: 258, d: 411, R. 2. <sup>14</sup> relinquo. <sup>15</sup> Is . . . Māximum: freely 'he saved the family from extinction and became the ancestor of Maximus.' <sup>16</sup> See Selection XIX. <sup>17</sup> Fabius, by his 'policy of masterly inactivity,' gained the title of *Cunctator*, 'the Delayer.' <sup>18</sup> frangō.

## XII. Lūcius Virgīnius

Annō trecentēsīmō<sup>1</sup> ab urbe<sup>2</sup> conditā prō duōbus cōsulibus decemvirī creātī sunt, quī<sup>3</sup> adlātās ē Graeciā lēgēs populō prōpōnerent.<sup>4</sup> Duodecim<sup>5</sup> tabulīs<sup>6</sup> eae sunt perscriptae. Cēterum decemvirī<sup>7</sup> suā<sup>8</sup> ipsōrum insolentiā in exitium āctī sunt. Nam ūnus ex iīs Appius Claudius virginem plēbēiam adamāvit. Quam<sup>9</sup> 5 cum Appius nōn posset pretiō āc spē perlicere, ūnum ē clientibus<sup>10</sup> subōrnāvit, quī eam in<sup>11</sup> servitūtem dēpōsceret,<sup>12</sup> facile victūrum<sup>13</sup> sē spērāns, cum ipse esset et accūsātor et iūdex. Lūcius Virgīnius, puellae pater, tunc aberat militiae causā. Cliēns igitur virginī<sup>14</sup> venientī in Forum (namque ibi in tabernīs litterārum<sup>15</sup> 10 lūdī erant) iniēcit manum, adfīrmāns suam esse servam. Eam sequī sē iubet; nī faciāt,<sup>16</sup> minātur sē vī abstrāctūrum. Pavidā puellā<sup>17</sup> stupente,<sup>17</sup> ad clāmōrem nūtrīcis fit concursus. Itaque cum ille puellam vī nōn posset abdūcere, eam vocat in iūs, ipsō Appiō<sup>17</sup> iūdice.<sup>17</sup> 15

Intereā missī nūntiī ad Virgīnium properant. Is commeātū sūmptō ā castrīs profectus primā lūce Rōmam advēnit, cum iam cīvītās in Forō exspectātiōne ērēcta stābat. Virgīnius statim in Forum lacrimābundus et cīvium opem implōrāns filiam suam

<sup>1</sup> The dating is not exact, as the Decemvirs were elected in 451 B.C.  
<sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 15. <sup>3</sup> quī... prōpōnerent: i.e. after studying the laws of Greece, they were to draw up a code and submit it to the people. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 3. <sup>5</sup> From this circumstance the code was known as the *Lēgēs XII Tabulārum*. <sup>6</sup> abl. of means; we say 'on tablets.' The tablets were of bronze. For many centuries Roman schoolboys had to commit these laws to memory. <sup>7</sup> The Decemvirs had been elected for one year, at the end of which time they reported their work still unfinished, and a second board was chosen. The

story that follows concerns the second board. All accounts agree that the rule of the first board was in all respects just. <sup>8</sup> suā ipsōrum: a strong expression for 'their own.' <sup>9</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 3. <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., cliēns. <sup>11</sup> in servitūtem expresses purpose (cf. p. 14, n. 4), and so = *ut serva esset*. <sup>12</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 3. <sup>13</sup> vincō. <sup>14</sup> Join with iniēcit manum, and cf. p. 2, n. 7. <sup>15</sup> litterārum lūdī: schools where children were taught their A B C's, i.e. what we should call 'primary schools.' <sup>16</sup> subjunctive as the subordinate clause of the indirect quotation, which depends on minātur. The threat was: *Nī (id) feceris, vī (tē) abstraham*. <sup>17</sup> abl. abs.

- 20 dēdūcit. Neque<sup>1</sup> eō sētius Appius, cum in tribūnāl ēscendisset, Virgīniam clientī suō addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil ūsquā auxiliī<sup>2</sup> vīdit, “Quaesō,” inquit “Appī, ignōsce patriō dolōrī<sup>3</sup>; sine mē filiam ūltimum adloquī.” Datā veniā pater cum filiam sēdūxisset, ab laniō cultrō<sup>4</sup> adreptō pectus puellae trānsfigit.
- 25 Tum vērō sibi viam facit et respersus cruōre ad exercitum profugit et militēs ad vindicandum facinus accendit. Conceitātus exercitus montem Aventīnum īnsēdit; decem tribūnōs<sup>5</sup> militum creāvīt; decemvirōs magistrātū sē abdicāre cōēgit<sup>6</sup> eōsque omnēs aut morte aut exiliō multāvit; ipse Appius Claudius in carce-
- 30 rem coniectus mortem sibi cōnscīvit.<sup>7</sup>

B.C.  
449.

### XIII. Titus Mānlius Torquātus

- Titus Mānlius ob ingenīi et linguae tarditātem ā patre rū<sup>8</sup> relēgātus erat. Quī cum audīvisset patrī<sup>9</sup> diem dictam esse ā Pompōniō, tribūnō plēbis, cēpit cōnsilium rudis quidem et agrestis animī,<sup>10</sup> sed pietāte laudābile. Cultrō succinctus māne in
- 5 urbem atque ā portā cōnfēstim ad<sup>11</sup> Pompōnium pergit: intrōductus<sup>12</sup> cultrum stringit et super lectum Pompōnīi stāns sē eum trānsfixūrum minātur, nisi ab inceptā accūsātiōne dēsistat.<sup>13</sup> Pavidus

<sup>1</sup> Neque eō sētius: ‘nevertheless.’ How literally? eō = ‘for that reason.’

<sup>2</sup> partitive gen. with nihil: 397, 1: 216; a, 3: 369. <sup>3</sup> dat. with ignōsce: 385, II: 227: 346, and R. 2. <sup>4</sup> cultrō ... trānsfigit: cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>5</sup> tribūnōs militum: two armies were at this time in the field against the Sabines and the Aequians. The eight Decemvirs who commanded them were deposed, and ten tribunes, or ‘captains,’ were chosen in their place. <sup>6</sup> cōēgit. <sup>7</sup> cōnscīcō. With this whole story cf. Macaulay’s *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virgīnia*.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 3, n. 4. <sup>9</sup> patrī ... esse: ‘that a day had been set against his

father (for trial),’ i.e. ‘that his father had been summoned to appear for trial.’ Among the charges against the elder Manlius was that of cruelty to his son. patrī is a dat. of disadvantage. <sup>10</sup> cēpit ... laudābile: ‘he formed a plan (which, though it gave token) of a rough and uncouth temper (was) nevertheless commendable by reason of the filial devotion (which it showed).’ For quidem ... sed, cf. p. 10, n. 10. animī is a genitive of quality or description with cōnsilium. <sup>11</sup> ad Pompōnium = ‘to (the house of) Pomponius.’ <sup>12</sup> = a temporal clause: ‘when he had been ushered in.’ <sup>13</sup> For the mood, cf. p. 29, n. 16.

tribūnus, quippe<sup>1</sup> quī cerneret ferrum ante oculōs micāns, accūsatiōnem dīmīsīt. Ea rēs adulēscētī<sup>2</sup> eō<sup>3</sup> māiōrī<sup>4</sup> fuit honōrī quod animum ēius acerbitās paterna ā pietātē nōn āvertisset, 10 ideōque eōdem annō tribūnus militum factus est.

Cum postea Gallī<sup>5</sup> ad tertium<sup>6</sup> lapidem trāns Aniēnem fluvium castra posuissent, exercitus Rōmānus ab urbe profectus in citeriōre rīpā fluvīi cōstitit. Pōns in mediō<sup>7</sup> erat: tunc Gallus

B.C. eximiā corporis māgnitūdine in vacuum pontem

361. prōcēssit et quam<sup>8</sup> māmā vōce potuit "Quem

nunc" inquit "Rōma fortissimum habet, is prōcēdat<sup>9</sup>

agedum ad pūgnam, ut ēventus certāminis nostrī

ostendat utra gēns bellō sit melior." Diū inter

prīmōrēs iuvenum Rōmānōrum silentium fuit. Tum

Titus Mānlius ex statiōne ad imperātōrem pergit:

"Iniūssū<sup>10</sup> tuō," inquit, "imperātōr, extrā ordinem

numquam pūgnāverim,<sup>11</sup> nōn sī certam victōriam

videam<sup>12</sup>; sī tū permittis, volō ego illī bēluæ ostendere mē ex eā

familiā ortum esse, quæ Gallōrum āgmen ex rūpe Tarpēiā dēiēcīt."<sup>12</sup> 25



MILIARIUM

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> quippe quī: 'since indeed he,' etc. quī = cum is (cf. p. 4, n. 3), and the relative clause has its verb in the subjunctive because it expresses a reason: 517 and 3, 1: 320, e, n. 1: 633 and 626, n. 1. <sup>2</sup> dat. of advantage. <sup>3</sup> eō = 'for this reason,' and is explained by the clause quod . . . āvertisset. <sup>4</sup> māiōrī fuit honōrī: 'was all the more credit'; cf. note on dōnō, IX, 6. <sup>5</sup> In the fifth century B.C. the Gauls left their homes in northwestern Europe, and, crossing the Alps, gained control of the fertile valley of the Po. Hence that part of the Italian peninsula was called Gallia Cisalpina. Thence they made raids into the lands to the south. <sup>6</sup> With tertium sc. ab urbe Rōmā. On all the roads leading from Rome milestones were set up to mark the distance from the gate

in the Servian Wall (see map, p. xxviii), by which the road issued from the capital. <sup>7</sup> Sc. duōrum exercituum, i.e. 'between the two armies.' <sup>8</sup> quam . . . potuit: cf. quantō potuit apparātū, IX, 39, and note. <sup>9</sup> subjunctive of exhortation or command: 484, II: 266: 263, and 3. <sup>10</sup> Iniūssū tuō: 'without your consent.' <sup>11</sup> subjunctive in an ideal condition: 509: 307, b: 596. <sup>12</sup> In 388 B.C. the Gauls had captured and destroyed all of Rome save the Capitol, which was commanded by M. Manlius, the father of Titus. He was aroused one night by the cackling of the sacred geese, to find that the Gauls had climbed by a secret path and had almost effected an entrance. He awoke the garrison, hurled the foremost Gauls back upon their companions, and thus saved the Capitol.

Cuī imperātor “Macte<sup>1</sup> virtūte,” inquit “Tite Mānlī, estō: perge et nōmen Rōmānum invictum praestā.”

Armant deinde iuvenem aequālēs: scūtum capit, Hispānō<sup>2</sup> cingitur<sup>3</sup> gladiō, ad propiōrem<sup>4</sup> pūgnam habilī. Exspectābat eum

30

Gallus stolidē laetus et linguam ab inrīsū exserēns.

Ubi cōstitēre<sup>5</sup> inter duās aciēs, Gallus ēnsem cum ingentī sonitū in arma Mānlī deiecit. Mānlius vērō

35

inter corpus et arma Gallī sēsē īnsinuāns ūnō<sup>6</sup> alterōque ictū ventrem trānsfōdit et in spatium ingēns ruentem porrēxit hostem; iacentī<sup>7</sup> torquem detrāxit, quem cruōre respersum<sup>8</sup> collō<sup>9</sup> circumdedit<sup>10</sup> suō.

Dēfixerat pavor<sup>11</sup> cum admirātiōne Gallōs; Rōmānī alacrēs obviam milītī suō prōgrediuntur et grātulantēs laudantēsque ad imperātorem perdūcunt. Mānlius inde Torquātī cōgnōmen accēpit.

40

Idem Mānlius, postea cōsul factus bellō Latīnō, ut disciplīnam militārem restitueret, ēdixit nē<sup>12</sup> quis extrā ordinem in hostēs pūgnāret. T. Mānlius,<sup>13</sup>

GLADIUS

cōsulis filius, cum propius forte ad statiōnem hostium

45

accēssisset, is, quī Latīnō equitātui praeerat, ubi cōsulis filium āgnōvit,<sup>14</sup> “Visne” inquit “congregdī mēcum, ut singulāris certāminis ēventū cernātur, quantum eques Latīnus Rōmānō praeestet?” Mōvit ferōcem animum iuvenis seu ira seu detrēctandī<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *macte virtūte* ... *estō*: lit., ‘be glorified in (respect of) your valor.’ The phrase is in part an expression of commendation, like our ‘bravo!’ in part a prayer, like ‘success attend thee!’ <sup>2</sup> A straight, two-edged sword, not more than two feet long, used for thrusting rather than for striking. The Gallic sword was long and without point. <sup>3</sup> = *cingit sē*, i.e. ‘girds himself,’ not ‘is girded.’ <sup>4</sup> ‘nearer,’ i.e. hand to hand. <sup>5</sup> *cōnsistō*. What tense? <sup>6</sup> *ūnō alterōque ictū*: ‘with one stroke after

the other’; i.e. he killed him with two quick blows. <sup>7</sup> *Sc. eī*, and render ‘from him as he lay (dead).’ See p. 17, n. 4. <sup>8</sup> *respergō*. <sup>9</sup> What case? <sup>10</sup> In its compounds, *dare* more often = ‘to put’ than ‘to give.’ <sup>11</sup> *pavor cum admirātiōne* = *pavor et admirātiō*; cf. *mentēs cum oculis*, II, 12. <sup>12</sup> *nē quis* ... *pūgnāret*: ‘that no one should fight.’ For the subjunctive, see p. 9, n. 6. <sup>13</sup> Subject of *accēssisset*. For its position, see p. 19, n. 7. <sup>14</sup> *āgnōscō*. <sup>15</sup> *detrēctandī* ... *pudor*: ‘his unwillingness to

certāminis pudor. Itaque oblītus<sup>1</sup> imperiī<sup>2</sup> paternī in certāmen  
ruit et Latīnum<sup>3</sup> ex equō excussum trānsfixit spoliisque lēctīs 50  
in castra ad patrem vēnit. Extemplō filium āversā-  
tus cōsul militēs clāssicō advocat. Quī postquam  
frequentēs convēnēre, “Quandōquidem” inquit “tū,  
filī, contrā imperium cōsulis pūgnāstī, oportet<sup>4</sup>  
dīsciplīnam, quam solvistī, poenā<sup>5</sup> tuā restituās.  
Trīste exemplum, sed in<sup>6</sup> posterum salūbre iuventūti  
eris. I,<sup>7</sup> lictor, dēligā<sup>8</sup> ad pālum.” Metū omnēs  
obstupuēre; sed postquam cervīce caesā fūsus est cruor, in questūs  
et lāmenta ērūpēre.<sup>9</sup> Mānliō Rōmam redeuntī seniōrēs tantum  
obviam exiērunt: iuventūs et tunc eum et omnī<sup>10</sup> deinde vitā 60  
exsecrāta est.



LICTOR

Operae pretium erit aliud sevērītātis dīsciplīnae Rōmānae  
exemplum prōferre, simul ut appāreat, quam facile sevērītās in<sup>11</sup>  
crūdēlītātem et furōrem abeat. Cn. Pisō fuit<sup>12</sup> vir ā multīs vitīis  
integer, sed prāvus et cui<sup>13</sup> placēbat prō cōstantiā rigor. Is 65  
cum irātus ad mortem dūcī iūssisset militē, quasi<sup>14</sup> interfēcisset  
commilitōnem, cum quō ēgressus erat ē castrīs et sine quō redi-  
erat, rogantī<sup>15</sup> tempus aliquod ad conquīrendum<sup>16</sup> nōn dedit.  
Damnātus miles extrā castrōrum vāllum ductus est et iam cer-  
vicem porrigēbat, cum subitō appāruit ille commilitō, quī occīsus<sup>17</sup> 70

decline the fight.’ A literal translation of this phrase would be impossible. *Pudor* implies that he was ashamed to decline lest his refusal should be attributed to cowardice.

<sup>1</sup> *obliviscor*. <sup>2</sup> dependent on *oblītus*: 406, II: 219: 376. <sup>3</sup> *excussum trānsfixit*: cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>4</sup> *oportet restituās*: ‘it is fitting that you restore.’ *Oportet* is construed either with the infinitive or with the subjunctive of result with *ut* omitted. <sup>5</sup> Why abl.? <sup>6</sup> *in posterum* is an adverbial phrase (cf. p. 4, n. 9) = ‘for the future.’ <sup>7</sup> Imperative of *eō*. <sup>8</sup> Cf. *Stābant ad pālum dēligātī*, IX, 21.

<sup>9</sup> *ērumpō*. <sup>10</sup> *omnī . . . vitā*: ‘throughout his whole subsequent life.’ In this sense the simple acc., or the acc. with *per* is far more common. *deinde*, standing as it does between an adj. and a noun, may be rendered by an adj.: cf. p. 10, n. 14. <sup>11</sup> *in . . . abeat*: ‘passes over into,’ ‘degenerates into.’ <sup>12</sup> *fuit . . . sed*: we would say, ‘was, to be sure, . . . but, after all,’ i.e. ‘although he was . . . yet.’ In this sense *quidem . . . sed* is commonly used; cf. p. 10, n. 10. <sup>13</sup> 385, I: 227: 346. <sup>14</sup> Cf. p. 3, n. 6. <sup>15</sup> *Sc. militī*, and join with *dedit*. <sup>16</sup> *Sc. commilitōnem*. <sup>17</sup> *Sc. esse*.

dīcēbātur. Tunc centuriō suppliciō praepositus condere gladium carnificem iubet. Ambō commilitōnēs alter alterum complexī ingentī concursū et māgnō gaudiō exercitūs dēdūcuntur ad Pīsōnem. Ille cōnscendit tribūnal furēns et utrumque ad mortem  
 75 dūcī iubet, adicit et centuriōnem, quī damnātum militem redūxerat, haec praefātus<sup>1</sup>: “Tē morte plectī iubeō, quia iam damnātus es; tē, quia causa damnātiōnis commilitōnī fuistī; tē, quia iūssus occidere militem imperātōrī<sup>2</sup> nōn pāruiistī.”

Cēterum Mānliānae gentis<sup>3</sup> propriam ferē fuisse<sup>4</sup> illam in  
 80 filiōs acerbitātem alius Mānlius, illius dē quō suprā dīximus nepōs, ostendit. Cum Macedonum lēgātī Rōmam vēnissent conquestum<sup>5</sup> dē Silānō, Mānliī Torquātī filiō, quod praetor<sup>6</sup> prōvinciam expīlāasset,<sup>7</sup> pater, avītae sevērītātis hērēs, petiit ā patribus<sup>8</sup> cōnscrīptīs nē quid dē eā rē statuerent, antequam ipse inspexisset  
 85 Macedonum et filiī suī causam. Id ā senātū libenter concēssum est virō summae<sup>9</sup> dīgnitātis, cōsulārī iūrisque cīvīlis perītissimō. Itaque, īnstitūtā domī cōgnitiōne causae, sōlus per tōtum bīduum utramque partem audiēbat ac tertiō diē prōnūntiāvit filium suum vidērī nōn tālem fuisse in prōvinciā, quālēs ēius māiōrēs fuissent,  
 90 et in cōspectum suum deinceps venīre vetuit. Tam tristī patris iūdicīō percussus<sup>10</sup> lūcem<sup>11</sup> ūlterius intuērī nōn sustinuit et proximā<sup>12</sup> nocte vitam suspēdiō finīvit. Perēgerat<sup>13</sup> Torquātus sevērī et religiōsī iūdicis partēs,<sup>14</sup> satisfactum erat reī publicae, habēbat ūltiōnem Macedonia, at nōndum erat īnflexus patris rigor. Igitur  
 95 nē<sup>15</sup> exsequiīs quidem filiī interfuit, ut patribus mōs erat apud

<sup>1</sup> *praefor.* <sup>2</sup> 385: 227: 346. <sup>3</sup> Join with *proprium*. *Proprius*, like *similis*, is construed with both the gen. and the dat. <sup>4</sup> dependent on *ostendit*, l. 81. <sup>5</sup> supine of *conqueror*, expressing purpose. Cf. p. 5, n. 20. <sup>6</sup> ‘when praetor,’ or ‘during his praetorship.’ See Vocab., *praetor*. <sup>7</sup> Many, indeed most, governors of provinces enriched themselves by extortion. <sup>8</sup> See Vocab., *cōnscrīptus*.

<sup>9</sup> *summae . . . perītissimō*: these words contain the reasons why *Id . . . concēssum est*. <sup>10</sup> *percellō*. <sup>11</sup> *lūcem . . . sustinuit*: ‘he refused to live longer.’ How literally? <sup>12</sup> The context must determine whether *proximā nocte* = ‘the next night’ or ‘last night.’ <sup>13</sup> *pergō*. <sup>14</sup> ‘role.’ This meaning of *partēs* is borrowed from the theater. <sup>15</sup> *nē . . . quidem* is a very strong negative, and

Rōmānōs, et eō ipsō diē, quō fūnus ēius dūcēbātur, aurēs, ut solēbat, volentibus cōnsulere sē dē iūre praebuit.

#### XIV. Pūblius Decius

P. Decius,<sup>1</sup> Valeriō<sup>2</sup> Māximō et Cornēliō Cossō cōnsulibus, tri-  
 B.C. būnus militum fuit. Exercitū Rōmānō in angustiis Gauri  
 343. montis clausō<sup>3</sup> Decius ēditum collem cōspexit imminentem  
 hostium castrīs. Acceptō praesidiō verticem<sup>4</sup> occupāvit, hostēs  
 terruit, cōsulī spatium dedit ad subdūcendum āgmen in aequiō- 5  
 rem locum. Ipse, colle, quem insēderat,<sup>5</sup> un-  
 dique armātīs circumdatō, intempestā nocte  
 per<sup>6</sup> mediās hōstium cūstōdiās somnō oppres-  
 sās<sup>7</sup> incolumis ēvāsīt. Quā rē ab exercitū  
 dōnātus est corōnā cīvīcā, quae dabātur eī,  
 quī cīvēs in bellō servāsset. Cōnsul fuit bellō  
 B.C. Latīnō cum Mānliō<sup>8</sup> Torquātō. Hōc  
 340. bellō cum<sup>9</sup> utrīque cōsulī somniō obvē-  
 nisset, eōs victōrēs futūrōs, quōrum dux in proeliō cecidisset,  
 convēnit inter eōs utī, utrīus cornū in aciē labōrāret, is diīs<sup>10</sup> 15  
 sē Mānibus dēvovēret. Inclīnante suā parte Decius sē et hostēs  
 diīs Mānibus dēvōvit.<sup>11</sup> Armātus in equum insiluit ac sē in mediōs  
 hostēs immisit : corruit obrutus tēlis et victōriam suīs reliquit.



CORONA CĪVICA

generally emphasizes some particular word or phrase which is placed between the *nē* and the *quidem*.

<sup>1</sup> His full name was P. Decius Mus.  
<sup>2</sup> Valeriō . . . cōnsulibus : 'in the consulship of,' etc. For the abl. abs. consisting of two nouns, see 431, 4 : 255, a : 409. For another (less common) method of dating events, cf. XII, 1. <sup>3</sup> claudō.

<sup>4</sup> Sc. collis. <sup>5</sup> insideō. <sup>6</sup> per . . . cūstōdiās : 'through the midst of the enemy's pickets.' Cf. l. 17, in mediōs hostēs, 'against the enemy's center.'

Note the difference between the Latin and the English idioms. 440, notes 1, 2 : 193 : 291, R. 2. <sup>7</sup> opprimō. <sup>8</sup> Cf. XIII, 41. <sup>9</sup> cum . . . obvēnisset : 'when the two consuls had dreamed.' How literally? The subject of obvēnisset is the clause eōs . . . cecidisset. So the subject of convēnit is utī . . . dēvovēret. <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., Mānēs. <sup>11</sup> Decius' act was called dēvōtiō, and proceeded from the idea that for the victim which the Manes seemed to be claiming another might be substituted. According to Livy,

## XV. Mānius Curius

Mānius Curius contrā Samnītēs profectus<sup>1</sup> eōs ingentibus proeliis vicit.<sup>2</sup> In quō bellō cum permultum agrī<sup>3</sup> hominumque<sup>3</sup> māximam vim<sup>4</sup> cēpisset,<sup>5</sup> ipse inde<sup>6</sup> dītārī adeō<sup>7</sup> nōluit, ut, cum interservae<sup>8</sup> pecūniae arguerētur, catillō<sup>9</sup> lignēō, quō<sup>10</sup> ūtī ad sacrificia cōnsuēverat,<sup>11</sup> in medium prōlātō iūrāret sē nihil amplius  
 5 dē praedā hostilī in domum suam convertisse. Curiō<sup>12</sup> ad focum sedentī in agrestī scamnō et ex lignēō catillō cēnantī cum māgnum aurī pondus Samnītēs attulissent,<sup>13</sup> repudiātī ab eō sunt dixitque nōn<sup>14</sup> aurum habēre<sup>15</sup> sibi praeclārū vidērī, sed iīs quī habērent  
 10 aurum imperāre.<sup>15</sup> Quō respōnsō Curius Samnītibus ostendit sē neque aciē vincī neque pecūniā corrumpī posse. Agrī captī septēna iūgera populō virītim dīvisit<sup>16</sup>; cumque ipsī senātus iūgera quīnquāgintā adsignāret, plūs accipere nōluit quam singulis cīvibus erat datum, dīxitque perniciosum esse cīvem,<sup>17</sup> quī eō,<sup>18</sup> quod  
 15 reliquīs tribuerētur, contentus nōn esset.<sup>19</sup>

Posteā cōsul creatus adversus Pyrrhum missus est: cumque in Capitoliō dēlēctum habēret et iūniōrēs taediō<sup>20</sup> bellī nōmina<sup>21</sup> nōn darent, coniectīs in ūrnā omnium tribuum nōminibus primum<sup>22</sup> nōmen ūrnā extrāctum citārī iūssit et cum adulēscēns nōn  
 20 respondēret, bona<sup>23</sup> ēius hastae subiēcit, deinde cum is que-

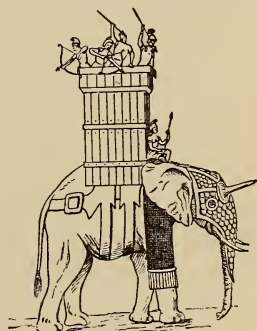
Decius used this formula: "As a substitute for the commonwealth, the army, the legions, and the allies of the Roman people I devote to the Manes myself and the legions and allies of the enemy."

<sup>1</sup> *proficiscor*. <sup>2</sup> *vincō*. <sup>3</sup> *partitive* gen.: cf. p. 30, n. 2. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 11. <sup>5</sup> *capiō*. <sup>6</sup> i.e. from the *ager*, or the money derived from the sale of the *hominēs*. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 26, n. 8. <sup>8</sup> *interservae pecūniae*: see p. 5, n. 15: for the case of *pecūniae*, see 409, II: 220: 378. <sup>9</sup> *catillō* . . . *prōlātō* (*prōferō*) *iūrāret* = *catillum prōferret et iūrāret*. Cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>10</sup> 421, I: 249: 407. <sup>11</sup> *cōnsuē-*

*scō*. <sup>12</sup> Join with *attulissent*. <sup>13</sup> *adferō*. <sup>14</sup> *nōn* . . . *imperāre*: 'it was not the having gold that seemed to him glorious, but the ruling over those who had it.' Give Curius' exact words. <sup>15</sup> subjects of *vidērī*: cf. p. 6, n. 16. <sup>16</sup> = *distribuit*. <sup>17</sup> We would say, 'that citizen.' <sup>18</sup> 421, III: 254, b, 2: 401, n. 6. <sup>19</sup> Why subjunctive? <sup>20</sup> abl. of cause. <sup>21</sup> *nōmina dare* = to hand in one's name to a recruiting officer, i.e. 'to volunteer.' It rarely, if ever, means 'to name.' <sup>22</sup> *primum nōmen*: i.e. the man whose name was first drawn. <sup>23</sup> *bona* . . . *subiēcit*: i.e. he sold his goods at auc-

stus<sup>1</sup> dē iniuriā cōsulis tribūnōs<sup>2</sup> plēbis appellāset, ipsum quoque vēndidit, nihil<sup>3</sup> opus esse rei pūblīcae eō cīve,<sup>4</sup> quī nescīret pārēre, dicēns. Neque tribūnī plēbis adulēscētī<sup>5</sup> auxiliō<sup>5</sup> fuērunt; posteaque rēs<sup>6</sup> in cōsuētūdinem abiit, ut dēlectū rīte āctō, quī<sup>7</sup> militiam dētrēctāret, in servitūtem vēnderētur. Hōc<sup>8</sup> terrōre<sup>25</sup> cēterī adāctī<sup>9</sup> nōmina prōmptius dederunt.

Hīs cōpiīs Curius Pyrrhī exercitum cecīdit<sup>10</sup> dēque eō rēge triumphāvit. Īnsīgnem<sup>11</sup> triumphum fēcērunt quattuor elephantī cum turribus suis, tum prīmum Rōmae<sup>12</sup> vīsī. Victus rēx relictō Tarentī<sup>12</sup> prae-sidiō in Ēpīrum revertit. Cum<sup>13</sup> autem bellum renovātūrus putārētur, Mānium Curium iterum cōsulem fierī placuit.<sup>14</sup> Sed inopīnāta mors rēgis Rōmānōs metū libērāvit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argōs op-pūgnat,<sup>15</sup> urbem iam ingressus ā iuvene quōdam Argīvō lanceā leviter vulnerātus est. Māter adulēscētis, anus paupercula, cum aliīs mulieribus ē tēctō domūs proelium spectābat; quae cum vīdisset Pyrrhum in auctōrem vulneris<sup>40</sup> suī māgnō impetū ferī,<sup>16</sup> periculō filiī suī commōta prōtinus tēgulam corripuit et utrāque manū librātā<sup>17</sup> in caput rēgis dēīcīt.



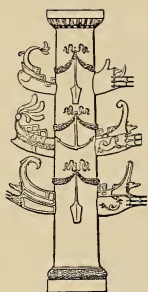
ELEPHANT

tion. At Roman auctions, especially of booty taken in war, a spear was set in the ground, just as nowadays a flag is exposed.

<sup>1</sup> *queror*. <sup>2</sup> The *tribūnī plēbis* had been created for the express purpose of protecting the people from unjust treatment by the patrician magistrates, especially the consuls. They could veto the acts of any magistrate. <sup>3</sup> *nihil* . . . *cīve*: 'the state had no need of that citizen.' *nihil* is an adverbial acc. <sup>4</sup> abl. with *opus*: 414, IV: 243, e: 406. <sup>5</sup> For the two datives see p. 25, n. 6. <sup>6</sup> *rēs* . . . *abiit*: i.e. it became a regular

custom. Cf. *sevērītās* . . . *abeat*, XIII, 63. <sup>7</sup> 'whoever.' <sup>8</sup> *Hōc terrōre*: i.e. 'by the terror occasioned by this (act).' <sup>9</sup> *adīgō*. <sup>10</sup> At Beneventum, 275 B.C. <sup>11</sup> *Īnsīgnem* . . . *elephantī*: 'this triumph was made notable by the presence of four elephants.' How literally? <sup>12</sup> Cf. p. 25, n. 7. <sup>13</sup> *Cum* . . . *putārētur*: with *renovātūrus* sc. *esse*. For the personal construction, see p. 7, n. 12. <sup>14</sup> Sc. *populō Rōmānō*. Its subject is the clause *Mānium* . . . *fierī*; hence the infin. *fieri*. <sup>15</sup> 'was besieging.' Cf. p. 3, n. 14. <sup>16</sup> 'rushing.' How literally? <sup>17</sup> *librātā* . . . *dēīcīt* = *librāvīt et dēīcīt*.

## XVI. Gāius Duīlius



5

10 COLUMNĀ RŌSTRĀ-  
TA OF DUĪLIUS

Gāius Duīlius Poenōs nāvālī pūgnā prīmus<sup>1</sup> dē-  
vīcit. Quī cum vidēret nāvēs Rōmānās ā Pūnicīs  
vēlōcitatē superārī, manūs ferreās sive corvōs,  
māchinam ad comprehendendās hostium nāvēs  
tenendāsque ūtilem, excōgitāvit. Quae<sup>2</sup> manūs ubi  
hostilem apprehenderant nāvem, superiectō ponte  
trānsgridiēbātur Rōmānus<sup>3</sup> et in ipsōrum<sup>4</sup> ratibus  
comminus dīmicābant, unde<sup>5</sup> Rōmānīs, quī rōbore  
praestābant, facilis victōria fuit. Celeriter sunt  
expūgnātae nāvēs Pūnicāe trīgintā, in quibus etiam  
praetōria<sup>6</sup> septirēmīs<sup>7</sup> capta est, mersae<sup>8</sup> tredecim.

Duīlius victor Rōmam reversus prīmus  
nāvālem triumphum ēgit. Nūlla victōria  
Rōmānīs grātiōr fuit, quod<sup>9</sup> invictī terrā  
iam etiam marī plūrimū<sup>10</sup> possent.<sup>9</sup> Itaque  
Duīliō concēssum est, ut per omnem vītā  
praelūcente fūnālī et praecinente tībīcīne ā  
cēnā redīret.<sup>11</sup>

15



TĪBĪCEN

Hannibal, dux clāssis Pūnicāe, ē nāvī  
20 quae iam capiēbātur, in scapham saltū sē dēmīttēns Rōmānōrum  
manūs effūgit. Veritus autem, nē<sup>12</sup> in patriā clāssis<sup>13</sup> āmissae

<sup>1</sup> **prīmus dēvīcit**: 'was the first (Roman) to conquer.' Cf. *prīmus ēgit*, l. 12. **443**, and l: 191: 325, R. 6. Such a phrase as *prīmus fuit dēvincere* is never used by good writers. <sup>2</sup> 'These'; cf. p. 4, n. 3. <sup>3</sup> a collective noun: 'the Romans.' <sup>4</sup> Sc. *hostium*. <sup>5</sup> We would say: 'and as a consequence.' <sup>6</sup> = *praetōris*. Cf. *rēgius*, I, 17. The Romans applied the term *praetor* to the commander of any foreign force. <sup>7</sup> Sc. *nāvis*. At this time Carthaginian ships generally had five banks of oars. In

building the fleet commanded by Duīlius, the Romans, it is said, took as their model a Carthaginian vessel which had been wrecked on the coast of Italy. <sup>8</sup> *mergō*; sc. *sunt*. <sup>9</sup> Cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>10</sup> 'were supreme'; cf. p. 23, n. 1. <sup>11</sup> In commemoration also of the victory the Columna Rōstrata was erected in the Forum. <sup>12</sup> **nē...daret**: a clause of purpose, dependent on **veritus**: **493** III: 331, f: 550. <sup>13</sup> **clāssis āmissae**: 'for losing the fleet'; see p. 5, n. 15.

poenās daret, cīvium odium āstūtiā āvertit, nam ex illā infēlici pūgnā priusquam<sup>1</sup> clādis nūntius domum<sup>2</sup> pervenīret<sup>1</sup> quendam ex amīcīs Carthāginem<sup>2</sup> mīsit. Quī postquam cūriam intrāvit, “Cōnsulit” inquit “vōs Hannibal, cum<sup>3</sup> dux Rōmānōrum māgnīs 25 cōpiīs maritimīs instrūctīs advēnerit,<sup>3</sup> num cum eō cōnfligere dēbeat?” Acclāmāvit ūniversus senātus nōn esse dubium, quīn<sup>4</sup> cōnfligī oportēret. Tum ille “Cōnflīxit” inquit “et superātus est.” Ita nōn potuērunt factum damnāre, quod ipsī fieri dēbuisse iūdicāverant. Sic Hannibal victus crucis supplicium effūgit: 30 nam eō<sup>5</sup> poenae genere dux rē<sup>6</sup> male gestā apud Poenōs adficiēbātur.

### XVII. Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus

Mārcus Rēgulus cum Poenōs māgnā clāde<sup>7</sup> adfēcisset, Hannō B.C. Carthāginiēnsis ad eum vēnit, quasi dē pāce āctūrus,<sup>8</sup> rē 256. vērā ut<sup>8</sup> tempus extraheret,<sup>8</sup> dōnec<sup>9</sup> novae cōpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent.<sup>9</sup> Is ubi ad cōnsulem accēssit, exortus<sup>10</sup> est mīlitum clāmor audītaque vōx, idem<sup>11</sup> huīc faciendum esse, quod paucīs 5 ante annīs<sup>12</sup> Cornēliō cōsulī ā Poenīs factum esset. Cornēlius enim, veīut in conloquium per fraudem ēvocātus, ā Poenīs comphēnsus erat et in vincula coniectus. Iam Hannō timēre incipēbat, sed perīculum āstūtō respōnsō āvertit: “Hōc vērō” inquit

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 12, n. 5. <sup>2</sup> Why accus.? <sup>3</sup> causal subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> **quīn . . . oportēret**: *quīn* with a subjunctive of result is regularly used after negative expressions of doubt: 504, 3, 2: 332, g, R: 555, 2. <sup>5</sup> **eō . . . adficiēbātur**: ‘in that way . . . was punished.’ How literally? <sup>6</sup> **rē male gestā**: ‘if unsuccessful.’ How literally?

<sup>7</sup> **clāde adfēcisset** = ‘had inflicted defeat upon.’ Cf. *eō gener . . . adficiēbātur*, XVI, 31. The reference is to the naval victory off Ecnomus, in Sicily.

<sup>8</sup> Note carefully the two ways of ex-

pressing purpose, the future participle being exactly equivalent to *ut* with the subjunctive. See p. xviii, E 5; **quasi** = ‘as if,’ and is contrasted with **rē vērā**, ‘in reality.’ <sup>9</sup> The subjunctive in reality expresses purpose. See also p. xx, G 3. <sup>10</sup> *exorior*. <sup>11</sup> **idem . . . esse**: ‘the same thing ought to be done to him.’ The gerundive when coupled with *esse* denotes either physical necessity (‘must’), or moral obligation (‘ought’). <sup>12</sup> abl. of the measure of difference: 423: 250: 403. **paucīs annīs** is a sort of temporal adverb with *ante*.

- 10 "sī fēceritis,<sup>1</sup> nihil<sup>2</sup> eritis Āfrīs<sup>3</sup> meliōrēs." Cōsul tacēre iūssit eōs, quī pār<sup>4</sup> parī referri volēbant, et conveniēns<sup>5</sup> gravitatī Rōmānae respōnsum dedit: "Istō tē metū, Hannō, fidēs Rōmāna liberat." Dē pāce, quia neque Poenus sēriō agēbat et cōsul victōriam quam pācem mālēbat, nōn convēnit.
- 15 Rēgulus deinde in Āfricam prīmus<sup>6</sup> Rōmānōrum ducum trāiēcit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta<sup>7</sup> castella expūgnāvit, neque<sup>8</sup> cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum mōnstrīs dīmīcāvit. Nam cum ad flūmen Bagradam castra habēret, anguis mīrā māgnitudine exercitum Rōmānōrum vexābat; multōs milītēs ingentī ōre corripuit; plūrēs caudae verberē ēlīsīt<sup>9</sup>; nōnnūllōs ipsō pēstilentis hālītūs adflātū exanimāvit. Neque is tēlōrum iētū perforārī poterat, dūriissimā<sup>10</sup> squāmārum lōricā omnia tēla facile repel-
- 20 lente. Cōnfugiendum<sup>11</sup> fuit ad māchinās advectisque ballistīs<sup>12</sup> et catapultīs, velut<sup>13</sup> arx quaedam mūnīta, dēiciendus hostis fuit.
- 25 Tandem saxōrum pondere oppressus<sup>14</sup> iacuit, sed cruōre suō flūmen corporisque pēstiferō adflātū vicīna loca infēcīt Rōmānōsque castra inde submovēre cōēgit.<sup>15</sup> Corium bēluāe, centum et vīgintī pedēs<sup>16</sup> longum, Rōmam mīsīt Rēgulus.

Huīc ob rēs<sup>17</sup> bene gestās imperium in annum proximum prō-

<sup>1</sup> Latin is extremely exact in the use of the tenses. Of two *past* actions the prior is expressed by the *pluperfect* tense; of two *future* actions the prior is expressed by the *future perfect* tense. Apply this principle here. We say simply, 'if you do.' <sup>2</sup> Join with *meliōrēs*, and cf. p. 39, n. 12. <sup>3</sup> i.e. the Carthaginians. To the Roman mind *Pūnica fidēs* was a synonym for the vilest treachery. So Livy says of the great Hannibal that his character was marred by 'worse than Punic treachery.' For *Āfrīs*, see p. 10, n. 18. <sup>4</sup> *pār . . . referri* = 'retaliation.' How literally? <sup>5</sup> 'consistent with.' <sup>6</sup> *prīmus . . . trāiēcit*: cf. p. 38, n. 1. <sup>7</sup> indefinite, like our

'hundreds of.' *Sēscenti* and *mille* are often used in the same way. <sup>8</sup> = *et nōn* (cf. l. 13). <sup>9</sup> *ēlīdō*. <sup>10</sup> *dūriissimā* . . . repellente: what does the abl. abs. express? <sup>11</sup> *Cōnfugiendum* . . . *ad*: impersonal passive: 'they had to resort to.' Cf. p. 39, n. 11. <sup>12</sup> The *ballistae* and *catapultae* were the artillery of antiquity. It is said that from the *ballistae* stones weighing one hundred pounds could be sent half a mile. <sup>13</sup> *velut* . . . *mūnīta*: to be taken with what follows. <sup>14</sup> *opprimō*. <sup>15</sup> *cōgō*. <sup>16</sup> acc. of extent (cf. p. 12, n. 1) with *longum*. <sup>17</sup> *rēs bene gestās*: 'successes,' 'exploits.' Contrast *rē male gestā*, XVI, 31, and note.

rogātum est. Quod ubi cōgnōvit Rēgulus, scrīpsit senātuī vilicum 30 suum in agellō, quem septem iūgerum<sup>1</sup> habēbat, mortuum esse et servum, occāsionem nactum,<sup>2</sup> aufūgisse ablātō instrūmentō<sup>3</sup> rūsticō ideōque petere sē, ut sibi<sup>4</sup> succēssor in Āfricam mitterētur, nē, dēserto agrō, nōn esset, unde<sup>5</sup> uxor et liberī alerentur.<sup>6</sup> Senātus, acceptīs lītterīs, rēs, quās Rēgulus amiserat, publicā pecūniā 35 redimī iūssit, agellum colendum<sup>7</sup> locāvit, alimenta<sup>8</sup> cōniugī ac liberīs praebuit. Rēgulus deinde multīs proeliīs Carthāginiēnsium opēs contudit<sup>9</sup> eōsque pācem petere coēgit. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiціōnibus<sup>10</sup> dare, ā Lacedaemoniīs illī auxilium petiērunt. 40

Lacedaemoniī Xanthippum, virum bellī perītissimum, Carthā-  
B.C. giniēnsibus mīserunt, ā quō Rēgulus victus est ūltimā per-  
255. niciē<sup>10</sup>: nam duo tantum mīlia hominum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt et Rēgulus ipse captus et in carcerem con-  
B.C. iectus est. Inde Rōmam dē permūtandīs captīvis missus 45  
251. est dātō iūreiūrandō, ut,<sup>11</sup> sī nōn impetrāsset,<sup>12</sup> redīret ipse Carthāginem. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, inductus in senātum mandāta exposuit; sententiam<sup>13</sup> nē dīceret recūsāvit; quamdiū<sup>14</sup> iūreiūrandō hostium tenērētur, sē nōn esse senātōrem. Iūssus tamen sententiam dīcere, negāvit<sup>15</sup> esse ūtile captīvōs Poenōs 50

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 18, n. 17. <sup>2</sup> **occāsionem nactum** (*nanciscor*): 'seizing the opportunity.' <sup>3</sup> **instrūmentō rūsticō**: 'his farming implements.' <sup>4</sup> Join with **succēssor**, and cf. p. 26, n. 5. <sup>5</sup> **unde** . . . **alerentur**: 'the wherewithal to support,' etc. <sup>6</sup> subjunctive partly of purpose, partly by attraction, for which see p. 13, n. 10. <sup>7</sup> **colendum**: 'to be tilled' (cf. p. 2, n. 18), for Regulus' benefit. In such cases the produce of the farm was divided equally between owner and tenant. <sup>8</sup> **alimenta** . . . **praebuit**: i.e. they were supported at public expense till the harvest of that year was gathered. No salary was

given to Roman officials. <sup>9</sup> **contundō**. <sup>10</sup> abl. of manner: 419, III: 248, and R.: 399. <sup>11</sup> **ut** . . . **redīret** gives the purpose of the Carthaginians in exacting, and of Regulus in taking, the oath. <sup>12</sup> subjunctive in indirect discourse. Regulus said: *Sī nōn impetrāverō, . . . redībō*. <sup>13</sup> **sententiam** . . . **recūsāvit**: 'he refused to express his opinion.' *recūsāre* is construed (1) with the simple infinitive; (2) with *nē* and a subjunctive of purpose; (3) with *quā* or *quōminus* and a subjunctive of result. <sup>14</sup> **quamdiū** . . . **senātōrem**: indirect discourse = '(saying that) as long as,' etc. <sup>15</sup> **negāvit esse ūtile**: 'he said that it was not expe-

reddī, illōs enim adulēscētēs esse et bonōs ducēs, sē iam cōnfectum<sup>1</sup> senectūte. Cūius cum<sup>2</sup> valuisset auctōritās, captīvī retentī sunt, ipse, cum retinērētur ā propinquīs et amīcīs, tamen Carthāginem rediit: neque vērō tunc ignōrābat sē ad crudēlissimum hostem et ad exquisita supplicia proficīscī, sed iūsiūrandum cōservandum<sup>3</sup> putāvit. Reversum<sup>4</sup> Carthāginiēnsēs omnī cruciātū necāvērunt: palpebrīs enim resectīs aliquamdiū in locō tenebricōsō tenuērunt: deinde cum sōl esset ārdentissimus, repente ēductum intuerī caelum coēgērunt; postrēmō in arcam līgneam, undique clāvīs praeacūtīs horrentem et tam angustam, ut ērēctus perpetuō manēre cōgerētur, inclūsērunt. Ita dum fessum corpus, quōcumque inclinābat, stimulis ferreīs cōnfoditur, vigiliis et dolore continuō interēptus est. Hīc fuit Atīlī Rēgulī exitus, ipsā vitā clārīor et inlūstrior.

### XVIII. Appius Claudius Pulcher

Appius Claudius, vir stultae temeritātis, cōsul adversus Poenōs profectus priōrum ducum cōsilia palam reprehendēbat sēque, quō<sup>5</sup> diē hostem vīdisset, bellum cōnfectūrum esse iactitābat. Quī cum, antequam nāvāle proelium committeret, auspicia<sup>6</sup> habēret pullāriusque<sup>7</sup> eī nūntiāasset, pullōs nōn exīre ē

dient.' In such sentences *negāre* rather than *nōn dicere* is used. The subject of *esse* is the clause *captīvōs . . . reddī*.

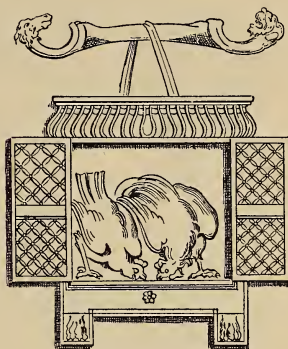
<sup>1</sup>'exhausted.' <sup>2</sup>Here temporal, but in the next line adversative, as is shown by *tamen*: see p. xxii, J. <sup>3</sup>Sc. *esse*, and cf. p. 39, n. 11. <sup>4</sup>Sc. *eum*: 'on his return.' The story is given by no writer earlier than Cicero, and modern historians are inclined to view the whole narrative as fictitious.

<sup>5</sup> *quō diē*: we should expect *diē quō*, or *eōdem diē quō*, but the antecedent, as often, is incorporated into the relative clause and made to agree with the pro-

noun: 445, 9: 200, b: 616. <sup>6</sup> *auspicia habēret*: cf. *auspicia dēcrēvērunt adhibēre*, I, 42. <sup>7</sup> *pullārius . . . vescī*: on setting out for the seat of war, the commanding general often took with him a cage of sacred chickens, in charge of a special keeper (*pullārius*). If, when food was thrown before them, the chickens ate so greedily that portions of the food fell from their mouths to the ground, it was considered a very favorable omen. The circumstance described in the text would be regarded by the superstitious soldiery as of very dire significance.

B.C.  
249.

caveā neque vescī, inridēns iūssit eōs in aquam mergī, ut saltem biberent, quoniam ēsse<sup>1</sup> nōllent. Ea rēs cum, quasi<sup>2</sup> irātis diīs, milītēs ad omnia sēgniōrēs timidiō-rēsque fēcisset, commissō proeliō<sup>3</sup> māgna clādēs ā Rōmānīs accepta est: octō eōrum mīlia caesa sunt, vīgintī mīlia capta. Quā re Claudius postea ā populō condemnātus est damnātiōnis-que<sup>4</sup> ignōminiam voluntāriā morte praevēnit. Ea rēs calamitātī<sup>5</sup> fuit etiam Claudiae,<sup>5</sup> cōsulis sorōrī: quae ā lūdīs publicīs revertēns, in<sup>6</sup> cōnfertā multitudīne aegrē prōcēdente carpentō, palam optāvit ut frāter suus Pulcher revivisceret atque iterum clāssē amitteret, quō<sup>7</sup> minor turba Rōmae foret.<sup>7</sup> Ob vōcem illam impiam Claudia quoque damnāta gravisque<sup>8</sup> ei<sup>9</sup> dicta est multa.



SACRED CHICKENS

*From the tomb of a Pullārius*

## XIX. Quīntus Fabius Māximus

B.C. Hannibal, Hamilcaris<sup>10</sup> fīlius, novem<sup>11</sup> annōs<sup>12</sup> nātus, ā 236. patre ārīs admōtus odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit. Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum<sup>13</sup> Pūnicum bellum.

<sup>1</sup> infinitive of *edō*. <sup>2</sup> *quasi . . . diīs*: 'because (as they supposed), the gods were angry.' Cf. p. 3, n. 6. *irātis diīs* is an abl. abs. <sup>3</sup> The battle was fought off Drepanum, in Sicily. Appius lost 93 out of 123 ships. <sup>4</sup> *que* here = 'but,' a meaning which it bears more frequently after negative sentences (p. 13, n. 12). <sup>5</sup> Cf. p. 25, n. 6. <sup>6</sup> *in . . . carpentō*: an abl. abs., giving the cause of *optāvit*. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 14, n. 13. <sup>8</sup> *gravis . . . multa*: 'a heavy fine was imposed upon her.' <sup>9</sup> dat. of disadvantage.

<sup>10</sup> In the latter part of the First Punic War Hamilcar had successfully maintained himself for several years in Sicily against the Romans. Subsequently he built up a great Carthaginian empire in Spain, partly to offset the losses which Carthage had sustained in its struggle with Rome, and partly to supply it with the means for a renewal of the conflict. <sup>11</sup> *novem . . . nātus*: 'when only nine years old.' <sup>12</sup> Cf. p. 10, n. 15. <sup>13</sup> This war lasted from 218 to 202 B.C.

Nam, mortuō<sup>1</sup> Hamilcare, Hannibal causam bellī quaerēns Saguntum, cīvitātem Hispāniae Rōmānīs<sup>2</sup> foederātā, ēvertit. B.C.



HANNIBAL

Quāpropter Rōmā missī sunt Carthāginem 219. lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctōrem, expōscerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus Fabius, lēgatiōnis princeps, sinū ex togā factō “Hic” inquit “vōbīs bellum et pācem portāmus; utrum<sup>3</sup> placet, sūmite.” Poenīs daret<sup>4</sup> utrum vellet succlāmantibus, Fabius, excussā<sup>5</sup> togā, bellum sē dare dicit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus<sup>6</sup> acciperent animīs, iisdem sē gestūrōs.<sup>7</sup>

15 Hannibal superātīs Pŷrēnaei et Alpiū iugīs in Ītaliā vēnit. Pūbliū<sup>8</sup> Scīpiōnem apud Tīcīnū<sup>9</sup> amnem, Semprōnium apud Trebiam, Flāminium apud Trasimēnum prōflīgāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēns victōrem missus Quīntus Fabius dictātor<sup>10</sup> Hannibalis impetum morā<sup>11</sup> frēgit; namque, priōrum ducum 20 clādibus ēdoctus bellī ratiōnem mūtāre et adversus<sup>12</sup> Hannibalem, succēssibus proeliōrum īnsolentem, recēdere<sup>13</sup> ab ancipitī discrīmine et tuērī tantummodo Ītaliā cōstituit Cunctātōrisque nōmen et laudem summī ducis meruit. Per loca alta āgmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō,<sup>14</sup> ut neque omitteret<sup>15</sup> eum

<sup>1</sup> When Hamilcar was killed in battle in Spain in 227, his son-in-law Hasdrubal took command of the Carthaginian forces there. He in turn was succeeded by Hannibal in 219. <sup>2</sup> dat. with *foederātā*. Compare the dat. used with *iungō* and *misceō*: 385, 4, 3: 248, a, r.: 359. <sup>3</sup> *utrum* is here a relative pronoun; hence the indicative *placet*, with which we must supply *vōbīs*. In *utrum vellet*, however, *utrum* is interrogative: hence the subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> = *ut daret*, a subjunctive of purpose, to be taken with *succlāmantibus*. Cf. *inclāmat . . . ferant*, IV, 23, and note. <sup>5</sup> *excutiō*. <sup>6</sup> *quibus . . . animīs, iisdem*: abl. of manner.

See p. 42, n. 5. <sup>7</sup> *Sc. bellum*. <sup>8</sup> P. Cornelius Scipio, father of the famous P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, and consul in 218. <sup>9</sup> The first two battles were fought in 218, the third in 217. <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., *dictātor*. <sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 28, n. 17. <sup>12</sup> *adversus Hannibalem* = a causal clause: ‘since he was facing H.’ Here again the Latin feels the lack of a participle to *sum*. <sup>13</sup> *recēdere . . . discrīmine*: ‘to avoid (any) hazardous risk.’ *recēdere* depends on *cōstituit*, l. 22. <sup>14</sup> *modicō . . . intervāllō*: we say, ‘at a moderate distance.’ For the abl., see p. 39, n. 12. <sup>15</sup> ‘let slip,’ ‘lose sight of.’

neque cum eō congrederētur; castrīs,<sup>1</sup> nisi<sup>2</sup> quantum necessitās<sup>25</sup> cōgeret,<sup>2</sup> mīles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsiōnī<sup>3</sup> rei<sup>4</sup> bene gerendae deerat, sī qua ab hoste darētur, neque ūllam ipse hostī dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliīs superior discēderet, mīlitem<sup>5</sup> minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fortūnae paenitēre.

20

Hīs artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō locōrum angustīs clausisset, ille sine ūllō exercitūs dētrīmentō sē expedit. Namque ārida sarmenta in bovm cornibus dēligāta<sup>6</sup> prīncipiō<sup>7</sup> noctis incendiī bovēsque ad montēs, quōs Rōmānī insēderant, agī iūssit. Quī cum accēnsīs cornibus per montēs, per silvās hūc<sup>35</sup> illūc discurrerent, Rōmānī mīrāculō attonitī cōstitērunt; ipse Fabius, insidiās esse ratus,<sup>8</sup> mīlitem extrā vāllum ēgredi vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustīs ēvāsīt.

Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs cōnflāret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātīs, intāctum reliquit. At Fabius, missō<sup>40</sup> Rōmam Quīntō filiō, inviolātum ab hoste agrum vēndidit ēiusque pretiō captīvōs Rōmānōs redēmit.

Haud grāta tamen Rōmānīs erat Fabiī cunctātiō: eumque prō cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem<sup>9</sup> vocitābant. Augēbat invidiam Minucius, magister<sup>10</sup> equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō:<sup>45</sup> illum in dūcendō bellō sēdulō tempus terere,<sup>11</sup> quō diūtius in magistrātū esset sōlusque et Rōmae et in exercitū imperium habēret. Hīs sermōnibus accēnsa plēbs dictātōri<sup>12</sup> magistrum

<sup>1</sup> apparently = *in castrīs*, but really an abl. of means. <sup>2</sup> *nisi . . . cōgeret*: 'except as far as necessity forced (Fabius to lead them forth).' *cōgeret* is an example of the iterative subjunctive, used to denote the frequent repetition of an act. It generally occurs in clāuses containing a past tense, and is common in Livy, on whom this story is based. <sup>3</sup> *neque . . . deerat*: 'missed no chance of scoring a success.' <sup>4</sup> *rei bene gerendae*: cf. p. 40,

n. 17. <sup>5</sup> *mīlitem . . . paenitēre*: 'the soldiers began to be less discontented with (i.e. to be more confident of),' etc. For the construction, see p. 28, n. 7.

<sup>6</sup> *dēligāta . . . incendiī* = *dēligārī et incendiī*. <sup>7</sup> Why abl.? <sup>8</sup> *reor*. <sup>9</sup> Render by a noun: 'sluggard.' <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., *magister*. <sup>11</sup> indirect discourse, dependent on the verb of saying suggested by *crīminandō*. <sup>12</sup> Indirect object with *aequāvit*, which = *aequum fēcīt*.

equitum imperiō<sup>1</sup> aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequō<sup>2</sup> animō tulit  
 50 Fabius exercitumque suum cum Minuciō dīvisit. Cum autem  
 Minucius temerē proelium commisisset, eī<sup>3</sup> periclitantī auxiliō  
 vēnit Fabius. Cūius subitō adventū repressus Hannibal receptū<sup>4</sup>  
 cecinit, palam cōfessus<sup>5</sup> ab sē Minucium, sē ā Fabiō victum esse.  
 Redeuntem ex aciē dīxisse eum<sup>6</sup> ferunt tandem<sup>7</sup> eam nūbem, quae  
 55 sedēre in iugīs montium solita esset, cum procellā imbrem dedisse.  
 Minucius autem periculō liberātus castra cum Fabiō iūnixit et  
 patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere milites iūssit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō<sup>8</sup> per prōditionem potītus est. Hanc  
 urbem ut Poenīs trāderent, tredecim ferē nōbilēs iuvenēs Taren-  
 60 tīnī cōniūrāverant. Hī, nocte per<sup>9</sup> speciem vēnandī urbe ēgressī,  
 ad Hannibalem, quī haud procul castra habēbat, vēnērunt. Cū  
 cum quid parārent exposuissent, conlaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuit-  
 que ut<sup>10</sup> redeuntēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium, quae pāstum<sup>11</sup> prō-  
 pulsa essent, ad urbem agerent<sup>10</sup> et velutī<sup>12</sup> praedam ex hoste  
 65 factam aut praefectō aut cūstōdibus portārum dōnārent.<sup>10</sup> Id  
 iterum āc saepius ab iis factum eōque<sup>13</sup> cōnsuētūdinis adducta rēs  
 est, ut, quōcumque noctis tempore sībilō dedissent<sup>14</sup> sīgnum, porta  
 urbis aperīrētur. Tunc Hannibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem  
 milibus hominum dēlectōrum secūtus est. Ubi portae appropin-

<sup>1</sup> abl. of specification. <sup>2</sup> **aequō animō** is an abl. of manner (p. 41, n. 10), and = 'patiently.' <sup>3</sup> **eī** . . . **auxiliō**: 'to help him in his peril.' Cf. p. 25, n. 6. <sup>4</sup> **receptū cecinit**: 'gave the signal for a retreat.' **receptū** is a dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. *canere* is used of instrumental music (here of playing on the trumpet) as well as of vocal. <sup>5</sup> **cōnfiteor**. <sup>6</sup> i.e. Hannibal. <sup>7</sup> **tandem** . . . **dedisse**: 'the cloud . . . had at last brought wind and rain,' i.e. Fabius, after so long threatening the Carthaginians, had at last proceeded to active measures. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 4, n. 6. <sup>9</sup> **per** . . . **vēnandī**: 'under pretense of hunting.'

<sup>10</sup> a substantive clause of purpose, object of **monuit**. <sup>11</sup> supine of *pāscō*, denoting the purpose of **prōpulsa essent**: cf. p. 5, n. 20. <sup>12</sup> **velutī** . . . **factam**: 'as if they (i.e. the cattle) were plunder captured from the foe.' **praedam** is accus. by attraction to *ea pecora*, to be supplied as the object of **dōnārent**. <sup>13</sup> **eō** . . . **est**: lit., 'to such a degree of custom was the matter brought,' = 'so customary did this proceeding become.' **cōnsuētūdinis** is a partitive gen. with **eō**, which strictly = 'thither, to that point.' <sup>14</sup> subjunctive by attraction (p. 13, n. 10) to **aperīrētur**, which itself denotes result.

quārunť, nōta iuvenum vōx et familiāre sīgnum vigilem excitāvit. 70  
 Duo primī inferēbant aprum vāstī corporis. Vigil incautus, dum  
 bēluae māgnitūdinem mīrātur, vēnābulō occīsus est. Ingressī  
 prōditōrēs cēterōs vigilēs sōpītōs<sup>1</sup> obtruncant. Tum Hannibal  
 cum suō āgmine ingreditur: Rōmānī passim trucīdantur. Līvius  
 Salīnātor, Rōmānōrum praefectus, cum iīs, quī caedī superfuērunt, 75  
 in arcem cōnfūgit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidi-  
 ōne cinxit. Leve<sup>2</sup> dictū mōmentum ad rem ingentem perficien-  
 dam eum adiūvit. Praefectus praesidiī Tarentīnī dēperibat<sup>3</sup>  
 amōre mulierculae,<sup>4</sup> cūius frāter in exercitū Fabiī erat. Mīles 80  
 iūssus ā Fabiō prō perfugā Tarentum trānsiit ac per sorōrem  
 praefectum ad<sup>5</sup> trāndendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā<sup>6</sup> primā  
 accēssit ad eam partem mūrī, quam praefectus cūstōdiēbat. Adiu-  
 vantibus recipientibusque ēius mīlitibus, Rōmānī in urbem trān-  
 scendērunt. Inde, proximā portā refrāctā,<sup>7</sup> Fabius cum exercitū 85  
 intrāvit. Hannibal<sup>8</sup> nūntiātā Tarentī oppūgnātiōne, cum ad opem  
 ferendam fēstīnāns captam urbem esse audīvisset, “Et Rōmānī”  
 inquit “suum<sup>9</sup> Hannibalem habent: eādem, quā cēperāmus, arte  
 Tarentum amīsimus.”

Cum postea Līvius Salīnātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur, quod<sup>10</sup> 90  
 arcem Tarentīnam retinuisset,<sup>10</sup> dīxissetque eum<sup>11</sup> suā operā Taren-  
 tum recēpisse, “Certē” inquit Fabius rīdēns, “nam nisi tū amī-  
 sissēs,<sup>12</sup> ego numquam recēpissem.”<sup>12</sup>

Quīntus Fabius iam senex filiō suō cōsulī lēgātus fuit; cum-

<sup>1</sup> ‘who were buried in slumber.’ The perf. pass. part. here, as often, = a relative clause. <sup>2</sup> **Leve . . . mōmentum**: ‘a circumstance (almost too) trifling to mention.’ For **dictū**, see p. 19, n. 15. <sup>3</sup> **dēperibat amōre**: ‘was dying for (lit. because of) love,’ i.e. was desperately in love with. <sup>4</sup> objective-gen. with **amōre**: cf. p. 14, n. 15. <sup>5</sup> **ad . . . per-**  
**pulit** (*perpellō*): ‘drove him to,’ i.e.

induced him to, etc. <sup>6</sup> ‘watch.’ <sup>7</sup> *refringō*. <sup>8</sup> emphatic by reason of its position before the conjunction **cum**: cf. p. 19, n. 8. <sup>9</sup> **suum Hannibalem**: ‘a Hannibal of their own.’ <sup>10</sup> Cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>11</sup> i.e. Fabius. Līvius said: *meā operā tū Tarentum recēpisti*. <sup>12</sup> A conditional sentence, containing a supposition contrary to the facts as they existed in the past: 510, and n. 1: 308: 597.

95 que in ēius castra venīret, filiū obviā patrī prōgressus est, duodecim lictōribus prō mōre antecēdentibus. Equō<sup>1</sup> vehēbātur senex neque appropinquante cōsule dēscendit. Iam ex lictōribus undecim verēcundiā<sup>2</sup> paternae māiestātis tacitī praeterierant. Quod cum cōsul animadvertisset, proximum lictōrem iussit  
100 inclāmāre<sup>3</sup> Fabiō patrī, ut ex equō dēscenderet. Pater tum dēsiliēns “Nōn ego, fili,” inquit “tuum imperium contempsī, sed experīrī voluī, num scīrēs cōsulem tē esse.” Ad summam senectūtem vixit Fabius Māximus, dīgnus tantō cōgnōmine.<sup>4</sup> Cautior<sup>5</sup> quam prōptior habitus est, sed īnsita<sup>6</sup> ēius ingeniō prūdētia eī  
105 bellō, quod tum gerēbātur, propriē apta erat. Nēmini<sup>7</sup> dubium est quīn<sup>8</sup> rem<sup>9</sup> Rōmānam cunctandō<sup>10</sup> restituerit. Ut Scīpiō pūgnandō,<sup>10</sup> ita hīc nōn dīmīcandō<sup>10</sup> māximē cīvitātī Rōmānae succurrisse vīsus est. Alter enim celeritātē suā Carthāginem oppressit, alter cunctātiōne id<sup>11</sup> ēgit, ne Rōma opprimī posset.

## XX. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō

Hannibal<sup>12</sup> in Āpūliam pervēnerat. Adversus eum Rōmā  
profectī sunt duo cōsulēs, Aemilius Paulus et Terentius

B.C.  
216.

<sup>1</sup> equō vehēbātur: ‘was riding.’ equō is an abl. of means. <sup>2</sup> verēcundiā . . . māiestātis: ‘out of respect for his dignity as a father.’ Explain the case of verēcundiā, also of māiestātis. Roman fathers were as absolutely masters of their children as they were of their slaves. Yet the rights of a son in official position took precedence of the honors due a father. <sup>3</sup> inclāmāre . . . dēscenderet: cf. p. 12, n. 3. <sup>4</sup> abl. with dignus: 421, III: 245, a: 397, n. 2. <sup>5</sup> Cautior . . . est: we would say: ‘he was accounted cautious rather than alert.’ For the Latin form, see 444, 2: 192: 299. <sup>6</sup> īnsita . . . prūdētia: ‘his innate caution’; lit., the caution im-

planted in his nature. For ingeniō, see p. 2, n. 7. <sup>7</sup> possessive dative: ‘no one has a doubt.’ <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 39, n. 4. <sup>9</sup> = rem pūblicam. <sup>10</sup> abl. of means. With cunctandō cf. morā, l. 19, and cunctātiōne, l. 109. <sup>11</sup> id . . . posset: ‘accomplished this, that it should be impossible to overthrow Rome.’ nē . . . posset is a clause of purpose, in apposition with id.

<sup>12</sup> Since the battle at Lake Trasimēnus (XIX, 17), there had been no general engagement between the Romans and Hannibal. The latter, closely watched and followed by Fabius, had marched into southern Italy, hoping to induce the peoples there to desert Rome and join him. When Fabius resigned

Varrō. Paulō Fabiī cunctātiō magis placēbat; Varrō<sup>1</sup> autem, ferōx et temerārius, ācriōra sequēbātur cōnsilia. Ambō cōsulēs ad vīcum, quī Cannae appellābātur, castra commūnīverunt. Ibi 5 deinde Varrō, invītō<sup>2</sup> conlēgā, aciem instrūxit et sīgnum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita cōstituerat aciem, ut Rōmānīs<sup>3</sup> et sōlis radii et ventus ab oriente pulverem adflāns adversī essent. Victus caesusque est Rōmānus exercitus; nūsquam graviōre vulnere adflīcta est rēs pūblica. Aemilius Paulus tēlis obrutus ceci- 10 dit: quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre cōnspexisset quīdam tribūnus mīlitum, "Cape" inquit "hunc equum et fuge, Aemilī.<sup>4</sup> Etiam sine tuā morte lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est." Ad ea cōsul<sup>5</sup>: "Tū<sup>6</sup> quidem macte virtūte estō! Sed cavē<sup>7</sup> exiguum tempus ē manibus hostium ēvādendī 15 perdās! Abī, nūntiā patribus ut urbem mūniant āc prius quam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiīs fīrment. Mē in hāc strāge meōrum mīlitum patere<sup>8</sup> exspirāre." Alter cōsul cum paucīs equitibus Venusiam perfūgit. Cōsulārēs aut praetōrii occidērunt vīgintī, senātōrēs captī aut occīsī trīgintā, nōbilēs 20 virī trecentī, mīlitum quadrāgintā mīlia, equitum tria mīlia et quīngentī. Hannibal in<sup>9</sup> tēstimōnium victōriae suae trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum<sup>10</sup> Carthāginem mīsīt, quōs dē manibus equitum Rōmānōrum et senātōrum dētrāxerat.



ĀNULUS

20

25

the dictatorship at the end of the legal period, C. Terentius Varro and L. Aemilius Paulus were elected consuls. Their army numbered 80,000 men, and their instructions were to fight as speedily as possible.

<sup>1</sup> A further cause of trouble between the consuls was the fact that Paulus was a patrician, Varro a plebeian. <sup>2</sup> **invītō conlēgā**: abl. abs.: 'though opposed by his colleague.' How literally? The consuls held supreme command on alternate days. <sup>3</sup> Construe with **adversī**.

<sup>4</sup> For this form of the vocative, see 51, 5: 40, c: 33, 2. <sup>5</sup> sc. *inquit*. <sup>6</sup> **Tū . . . estō**: 'God bless you!' Cf. p. 32, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> **cavē . . . perdās** = *cavē nē . . . perdās*: 'Take care lest,' etc. For this common form of prohibition, see 489, 2: 269, a, 3: 271, 2. <sup>8</sup> imperative of *patior*. <sup>9</sup> **in . . . suae**: 'to prove his victory.' <sup>10</sup> The custom of wearing rings was universal among the Romans, having arisen out of their use as signets.

Hannibalī victōrī cum cēterī grātulārentur suādērentque, ut quiētem iam ipse sūmeret et fessīs militibus daret, ūnus ex ēius praefectīs, Maharbal, minimē<sup>1</sup> cēssandum ratus, Hannibalem hortābātur ut statim Rōmam pergeret, diē quīntō victor in  
 30 Capitoliō epulātūrus.<sup>2</sup> Cumque Hannibal illud nōn probāsset, Maharbal “Nōn omnia nīmīrum” inquit “eīdem<sup>3</sup> diī dedēre. Vincere scīs, Hannibal; victōriā ūtī nescīs.” Mora hūius diēī satis crēditur salūtī<sup>4</sup> fuisse urbī<sup>4</sup> et imperiō.<sup>4</sup> Hannibal cum victōriā posset ūtī, fruī māluit, relictāque Rōmā in Campāniam dīvertit,  
 35 cūius<sup>5</sup> dēliciīs mox exercitūs ārdor ēlanguit, adeō ut vērē dictum sit Capuam<sup>6</sup> Hannibalī Cannās fuisse.

Numquam tantum pavōris Rōmae fuit, quantum<sup>7</sup> ubi acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis mentiō facta est; quīn<sup>8</sup> etiam animō cīvītās adeō māgnō fuit, ut Varrōnī ex tantā  
 40 clāde redeuntī obviam īrent et grātiās agerent, quod dē rē públicā nōn dēspērasset: quī, sī Poenōrum dux fuisset,<sup>9</sup> temeritātis poenās omnī suppliciō dedisset.<sup>9</sup> Nōn autem vītāe cupiditāte, sed rei públicae amōre sē superfuisse<sup>10</sup> reliquō aetātis suae tempore approbāvit. Nam et barbam capillumque submīsīt,<sup>11</sup> et postea numquam  
 45 recubāns<sup>12</sup> cibum cēpit; honōribus quoque, cum eī dēferrentur ā

Originally they were of iron. When gold rings were first used they served to distinguish the higher classes.

<sup>1</sup> **minimē** . . . **ratus**: ‘thinking that there ought to be no delay.’ With **cēssandum** sc. *esse*, and see p. 16, n. 8. <sup>2</sup> **victor** . . . **epulātūrus**: ‘for he would surely dine as victor on the Capitol.’ The fut. part. is often thus used to denote the certain occurrence of a future event. Further, the clause expresses the reason why Maharbal urged H. to proceed to Rome. What were Maharbal’s exact words? <sup>3</sup> dat. sing. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 25, n. 6. Contrast the words of a modern historian: “Hannibal knew Rome better than the simpletons who, in ancient and modern times, have fan-

cied that he might have terminated the struggle by a march on the enemy’s capital.” <sup>5</sup> **cūius** . . . **fuisse**: a gross exaggeration. Hannibal successfully maintained himself in Italy till recalled in 203. <sup>6</sup> Capua, at this time the most powerful city in Italy next to Rome, had formed an alliance with Hannibal after the battle of Cannae. <sup>7</sup> Sc. *fuit*. <sup>8</sup> **quīn etiam**: ‘on the contrary.’ <sup>9</sup> For the construction, see p. 47, n. 12. For the fact, cf. XVI, 19 ff. <sup>10</sup> **superfuisse** . . . **approbāvit**: ‘he showed that he had effected his escape (lit., had survived).’ <sup>11</sup> ‘let grow.’ This manner of showing grief is often mentioned. <sup>12</sup> The Romans reclined on the left side at meals. Varro’s act was a kind of penance, since

populō, renūntiāvit, dīcēns fēliciōribus magistrātibus<sup>1</sup> rei pūblicae opus esse. Dum igitur Hannibal sēgniter et ōtiōsē agēbat, Rōmānī interim respirāre<sup>2</sup> coepērunt. Arma nōn erant: dētrācta sunt templis<sup>3</sup> vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuventūs: servī manūmissī et armātī sunt. Egēbat aerārium:



50

CONVIVIUM

opēs suās libēns senātus in medium prōtulit, nec praeter quod in 55 bullis singulisque<sup>4</sup> ānulis erat quidquam sibi aurī relīquērunt. Patrum exemplum secūtī sunt equitēs imitātaeque equitēs omnēs tribūs. Dēnique vix<sup>5</sup> suffēcere tabulae, vix scribārum manūs, cum omnēs prīvātae opēs in pūblicum dēferrentur.

Cum Hannibal redimendī<sup>6</sup> suī cōpiam captīvīs Rōmānīs fēcisset, decem ex ipsīs Rōmam eā dē rē missī sunt; nec pīgnus aliud fidei ab iis pōstulātum est, quam ut iūrārent, sē, sī nōn impetrāsset, in castra esse reditūrōs. Eōs senātus nōn redimendōs cēnsuit responditque eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ūnus ex iis lēgātīs ē castrīs Poenōrum 65 ēgressus, velutī<sup>7</sup> aliquid<sup>8</sup> oblītus, paulō post in castra erat regressus, deinde comitēs ante noctem adsecūtus erat. Is ergō, rē nōn impetrātā, domum abiit; reditū enim in castra sē liberātum esse iūreiūrandō interpretābātur.<sup>9</sup> Quod ubi innōtuit, iūssit senā-

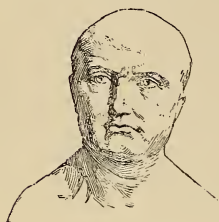
it indicated that he denied himself the pleasures of the table.

<sup>1</sup> magistrātibus . . . esse: cf. p. 37, notes 3 and 4. <sup>2</sup> 'to repair their losses'; lit., 'to get their breath again.' <sup>3</sup> dat.; cf. p. 2, n. 7. After a victory, captured arms, as well as a portion of the captured treasure, were hung up in some temple as a thank-offering to the gods. <sup>4</sup> singulis . . . ānulis: 'a ring apiece.' <sup>5</sup> vix . . . manūs: i.e. they hardly had

clerks and tablets sufficient to keep the record of contributions. <sup>6</sup> redimendī suī: 'of ransoming themselves.' 542, I, N. 1: 298, a: 428, R. 1. <sup>7</sup> velutī . . . oblītus: 'pretending to have forgotten something.' How literally? Join with what follows. <sup>8</sup> A neuter pronoun or adjective is often used with verbs of remembering or forgetting. Contrast *oblīta frātrum*, IV, 37, and note <sup>9</sup> 'maintained, held.'

70 tus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūcī ad Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē frēgit, quod senātus populusque Rōmānus rēbus <sup>1</sup> adflētīs tam excelsō esset animō.

### XXI. Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus



SCIPIO

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō <sup>2</sup> nōndum annōs pueritiae ēgressus patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit; quī <sup>3</sup> cum pūgnā <sup>4</sup> apud Ticīnum <sup>5</sup> contrā Hannibalem commissā graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iam iam <sup>6</sup> ventūrus esset, filius interiectō <sup>7</sup> corpore Poenīs inruentibus sē opposuit et patrem periculō liberāvit. Quae <sup>8</sup> pietās Scīpiōnī postea aedilitatem petentī favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsiderent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs <sup>9</sup> ratiōnem eius esse habendam, quod nōndum ad petendum lēgitima <sup>10</sup> aetās esset, “Sī mē” inquit Scīpiō “omnēs Quirītēs aedilem facere volunt, satis annōrum habeo.” Tantō inde favōre ad suffrāgia itum <sup>11</sup> est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēsisterent.

15 Post clādem Cannēnsem Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiae Canusium perfūgerant; cumque ibi tribūnī mīlitum quattuor essent, tamen omnium cōnsēnsū ad Pūblium Scīpiōnem, admodum <sup>12</sup> adulēscen-tem, summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus cōsultantibus nūntiat

<sup>1</sup> abl. abs.: ‘though their affairs were at the lowest ebb.’

<sup>2</sup> See Vocab., *Āfricānus* and *Scīpiō*.

<sup>3</sup> quī cum: ‘for when he.’ Cf. p. 4, n.

3. <sup>4</sup> ‘in (the course of) the battle.’

*pūgna*, like *bellum* and *proelium*, is often used in the abl. of time without a prep.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. XIX, 16. <sup>6</sup> iam iam . . .

esset: ‘was on the very point of falling.’ <sup>7</sup> interiectō corpore: ‘by inter-

posing his body.’ See p. xxiii, K 8.

<sup>8</sup> Quae pietās: ‘this act of devotion.’

<sup>9</sup> negantēs . . . habendam: ‘by saying that no account should be taken of him.’

For negantēs, see p. 41, n. 15. *ratiōnem habēre* is a phrase of mercantile life.

<sup>10</sup> Scipio was less than twenty-five years old. In later times no one could be

aedile till he had completed his thirty-

sixth year. <sup>11</sup> impersonal pass. from *eō*:

‘they proceeded.’ <sup>12</sup> admodum adulē-

scen-tem: ‘though but,’ etc.

Pūblius Fūrius Philus, cōsulāris virī filius, nōbilēs quōsdam iuvenēs propter dēspēratiōnem cōsiliū dē Italiā dēserendā 20 inīre. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī cōspirātiōnis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō, et cum conciliū ibi iuvenū, dē quibus adlātum<sup>1</sup> erat, invēnisset, strictō super cāpita cōsultantium gladiō, “Iūrāte” inquit “vōs neque ipsōs rem pūblicam populī Rōmānī dēsertūrōs, neque aliū cīvem Rōmānū dēserere pas- 25 sūrōs<sup>2</sup>: quī<sup>3</sup> nōn iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat.”<sup>4</sup> Haud<sup>5</sup> secus pavidī, quam sī victōrem Hannibalem cernerent,<sup>6</sup> iūrant omnēs cūstōdiendōsque sēmet ipsōs Scīpiōnī trādunt.

Cum Rōmānī duās clādēs in Hispāniā accēpissent duoque ibi 30 B.C. summī imperātōrēs<sup>7</sup> intrā diēs trīgintā cecidissent, placuit<sup>8</sup> 212. exercitū augērī eōque prōcōsulem mittī; nec tamen quem mitterent<sup>9</sup> satis cōstābat. Eā dē rē indicta sunt comitia. Prīnō populus exspectābat, ut, quī sē tantō dignōs imperiō crēderent,<sup>10</sup> nōmina profitērentur; sed nēmō audēbat illud impe- 35 rium suscipere. Maesta igitur cīvitās ac prope inops<sup>11</sup> cōsiliī<sup>12</sup> comitiōrum diē in campum dēscendit. Subitō P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, quattuor et vīgintī fermē annōs nātus, professus sē petere,<sup>13</sup> in superiōre, unde<sup>14</sup> cōspici posset, locō cōstitit. In quem postquam omnium ōra conversa sunt, ad ūnum omnēs Scīpiōnem in 40 Hispāniā prōcōsulem esse iūssērunt. At postquam animōrum<sup>15</sup> impetus resēdit, populū<sup>16</sup> Rōmānū coepit factī paenitēre:

<sup>1</sup> *adlātum erat*: impersonal pass.: ‘the news had been brought.’ <sup>2</sup> *patior*.

<sup>3</sup> *quī . . . iūrāverit* (fut. perf. indic.) = a conditional clause, *sī quis nōn iūrāverit*. Cf. *quī . . . crēderent*, l. 35, below. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 31, n. 9. <sup>5</sup> *Haud . . . si*: ‘Quite as much frightened as if.’ <sup>6</sup> Cf. p. 47, n. 12. <sup>7</sup> P. Cornelius Scipio and Cn. Cornelius Scipio, respectively father and uncle of Africanus. <sup>8</sup> Sc. *senātuī* or *populō*.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. p. 3, n. 2. <sup>10</sup> Subjunctive by at-

traction: see p. 13, n. 10. <sup>11</sup> *inops cōsiliī*: ‘at its wit’s end.’ <sup>12</sup> The gen. is regularly used with adjectives denoting fullness or the opposite: 399, 3: 218, a: 374, and n. 1. <sup>13</sup> *petere*, as a political term, = ‘to be a candidate.’ <sup>14</sup> *unde . . . posset* = *ut inde . . . posset*; cf. p. 5, n. 3. <sup>15</sup> *animōrum impetus*: ‘enthusiasm,’ ‘excitement.’ <sup>16</sup> *populū . . . paenitēre*: cf. *Vēientēs . . . paenitūisset*, XI, 13, and note.

aetātī Scīpiōnis māximē diffidēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scīpiō, advocātā cōntiōne ita māgnō elātōque animō dē bellō,  
 45 quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut hominēs cūrā liberāret spēque certissimā implēret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scīpiō Carthāginem Novam, quō<sup>1</sup> diē vēnit, expūgnāvit. Eō<sup>2</sup> congestae<sup>3</sup> erant omnēs paene  
 Africae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi pecūnia, ibi tōtīus Hispā-  
 50 niae obsidēs erant: quibus omnibus potītus est Scīpiō. Inter captīvōs ad eum adducta est eximiae fōrmae adulta virgō. Quam ubi comperit inlūstrī locō inter Celtibērōs nātam prīncipīque eius gentis adulēscētī dēspōnsam esse, arcessītīs parentibus et spōnsō eam reddidit. Parentēs virginis, quī ad eam redimendam satis<sup>4</sup>  
 55 māgnū aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpiōnem ōrābant ut id ā sē dōnum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs pōnī iūssit vocātōque ad sē virginis spōnsō, "Super dōtem" inquit "quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent" aurumque tol-  
 lere ac sibi habēre iūssit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam  
 60 Scīpiōnī grātiā Celtibērōs Rōmānīs conciliāvit.

Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem<sup>5</sup> victum<sup>6</sup> ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potītus omnem praedam mīlitibus concēssit, captīvōs<sup>7</sup> Hispānōs sine pretiō domum dīmīsīt; Āfrōs vērō vēndī iūssit. Erat inter eōs puer adultus rēgiī generis,<sup>8</sup> fōrmā in-  
 65 signī<sup>8</sup>: quem cum percontārētur Scīpiō quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id<sup>9</sup> aetātis in castrīs fuisset, "Numida sum" inquit puer, "Massivam populārēs vocant: orbus ā patre relictus, apud avum māternum, Numidiaē rēgem, educātus sum. Cum avunculō Masi-  
 nissā, quī nūper subsidiō Carthāginiēnsibus vēnit, in Hispāniam

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 42, n. 5. <sup>2</sup> = *in eum locum*. <sup>3</sup> *congerō*. <sup>4</sup> *satis* is often used like our 'tolerably.' <sup>5</sup> A brother of Hannibal. <sup>6</sup> *victum . . . expulit* = *vicit et expulit*. <sup>7</sup> = 'but the captives,' etc. Cf. p. 2, n. 24, and p. 5, n. 13. <sup>8</sup> Note that we have here side by side the gen. and the abl. of characteristic. For the difference between them, see 419, 2: 215, n.: 400, R. 1. <sup>9</sup> *id aetātis*: 'at that age,' i.e. though he was so young. The accus. *id* is variously explained: see 378, 2: 240, b: 336, n. 2. *aetātis* is partitive gen. (p. 30, n. 2) with *id*.

trāiēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā numquam ante 70  
proelium iniī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānīs, insciō  
avunculō, clam armīs equōque sūmptō, in aciem exiī: ibi, prō-  
lāpsō equō, captus sum ā Rōmānīs.” Scīpiō eum interrogat vel-  
letne<sup>1</sup> ad avunculum revertī. Cum, effūsīs<sup>2</sup> gaudiō lacrimīs, id  
vērō sē cupere puer dīceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum 75  
equumque ōrnātum dōnat datisque quī<sup>3</sup> tūtō dēdūcerent equiti-  
bus dīmīsīt.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clēmēter ges-  
sisset, circumfūsa multitudō eum rēgem ingentī cōnsēnsū appellā-  
vit; at Scīpiō, silentiō per praecōnem factō, “Nōmen imperātōris” 80  
inquit, “quō<sup>4</sup> mē meī militēs appellārunt, mihi<sup>5</sup> māximum est:  
rēgium<sup>6</sup> nōmen, alibī māgnū, Rōmae intolerābile est. Sī id am-  
plissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vōbīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem  
in mē esse animum; sed ōrō vōs ut ā rēgis appellātiōne abstine-  
ātis.” Sēnsēre etiam barbarī māgnitudinem animī, quā Scīpiō id 85  
āspērābātur, quod cēterī mortālēs admīrantur et concupiscunt.

Scīpiō receptā Hispāniā cum iam bellum in ipsam Āfricam  
trānsferre meditārētur, conciliandōs<sup>7</sup> prius rēgum et gentium ani-  
mōs exīstimāvit. Syphācem, Maurōrum rēgem, opulentissimum  
tōtius Āfricae rēgem, quem<sup>8</sup> māgnō ūsuī<sup>9</sup> sibi<sup>9</sup> fore<sup>10</sup> spērāret, pri- 90  
mum tentāre statuit. Itaque lēgātum cum dōnīs ad eum mīsīt  
C. Laelium, quōcum intimā familiāritāte vīvēbat. Syphāx amī-  
B.C. citiam Rōmānōrum sē accipere adnuit, sed fidem nec dare  
206. nec accipere, nisi cum ipsō cōram duce Rōmānō, voluit.  
Scīpiō igitur in Āfricam trāiēcīt. Forte ita incidit, ut eō ipsō 95

<sup>1</sup> Why is *vellet* subjunctive? <sup>2</sup> *effūsīs* (*effundō*) . . . *lacrimīs*: ‘with tears of joy.’ How literally? <sup>3</sup> *quī . . . dēdūcerent*: ‘to escort him.’ <sup>4</sup> *quō . . . appellārunt*: Roman soldiers, after a victory, hailed their general as Imperator. It was a way of saying that the leader had won his spurs and had really earned his title, which he had assumed

on beginning the campaign. <sup>5</sup> ‘in my eyes,’ ‘to my mind’; a dative of reference. <sup>6</sup> *rēgium nōmen* = *rēgis nōmen*, ‘the title of king.’ Cf. *nōmen imperātōris*, l. 80, and *rēgis appellātiōne*, l. 84. <sup>7</sup> *Sc. esse*. <sup>8</sup> *quem . . . spērāret*: causal rel. clause (p. 31, n. 1). <sup>9</sup> For the two datives, see p. 25, n. 6. <sup>10</sup> future infinitive of *sum*.

tempore Hasdrubal<sup>1</sup> pulsus Hispāniā ad eundem portum appelle-  
ret,<sup>2</sup> Syphācis amīcitiam pariter petitūrus.<sup>3</sup> Uterque ā rēge in  
hospitium invītātus. Cēnātum<sup>4</sup> simul apud rēgem est; eōdem  
etiam lectō<sup>5</sup> Scīpiō atque Hasdrubal accubuērunt. Tanta autem  
100 inerat cōmitās in Scīpiōne, ut nōn Syphācem modo, sed etiam  
hostem infēstissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliāret. Scīpiō, foe-  
dere ictō cum Syphāce, in Hispāniam ad exercitum rediit.

Masinissa quoque amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne iungere iam dūdum<sup>6</sup>  
cupiēbat. Quārē ad eum trēs Numidārum prīncipēs mīsīt ad  
105 tempus locumque conloquiō statuendum. Duōs prō obsidibus reti-  
nērī ā Scīpiōne iubet; remissō tertiō, quī Masinissam ad locum  
cōstitutum addūceret, Scīpiō et Masinissa cum paucis in conlo-  
quium vērērunt. Cēperat iam ante Numidam ex fāmā rērū  
gestārum admīratiō virī, sed māior praesentis<sup>7</sup> venerātiō cēpit:  
110 erat enim in vultū māiestās summa; accēdēbat prōmissa caesariēs  
habitusque corporis, nōn cultus<sup>8</sup> munditiis, sed virilis vērē ac  
militāris, et flōrēns iuventa. Prope attonitus ipsō congressū Nu-  
mida grātiās dē<sup>9</sup> filiō frātris remissō agit: adfīrmat sē ex eō  
tempore eam quaesivisse<sup>10</sup> occāsiōnem, quam tandem oblātam<sup>11</sup>  
115 nōn omīserit; cupere sē illi et populō Rōmānō operam nāvāre.  
Laetus eum Scīpiō audīvit atque in societātem recēpit.

Scīpiō deinde Rōmam rediit et ante annōs<sup>12</sup> cōnsul factus est.  
Sicilia eī prōvincia dēcrēta est permissumque, ut in Āfricam inde

<sup>1</sup> Son of Gisco (so also in l. 148); to be carefully distinguished from the Hasdrubal of l. 61. <sup>2</sup> Sc. *nāvem*; 'was sailing.' <sup>3</sup> = *ut peteret*. Cf. p. xviii, E 5. <sup>4</sup> *Cēnātum* . . . *est* (*ab iis*): *impers. pass.*; 'they dined.' <sup>5</sup> *lectō* . . . *accubuērunt* (*accumbō*): the writer has in mind the Roman custom, according to which men reclined at meals, supporting themselves on the left elbow. Three persons or more occupied the same couch. <sup>6</sup> *iam dūdum cupiēbat*: 'had long desired.' *Iam diū, iam dūdum*, and *iam*

*pridem* give to the *present* the force of the English *perfect*, to the *imperfect* the force of the English *pluperfect*. <sup>7</sup> Sc. *ēius*: 'of him present' = 'now that he met him face to face.' <sup>8</sup> *cultus* (*colō munditiis*): '(too) elegantly adorned.' How literally? <sup>9</sup> *dē* . . . *remissō*: 'for the release of his nephew.' For the construction, see p. 5, n. 15. <sup>10</sup> *quaerō*. <sup>11</sup> *oblātam* (*offerō*): 'now that it was at last offered.' <sup>12</sup> 'the legal time'; *lēgitima aetās*, l. 11. In later days forty-three was the legal age.

trāiceret. Quī cum vellet ex fortissimīs peditibus Rōmānīs trecentōrum equitum numerum complēre, nec posset illōs subitō 120 armīs et equīs instruere, id prūdētī cōnsiliō perfecit. Namque ex omnī Siciliā trecentōs iuvenēs nōbilissimōs et ditissimōs, quī equīs militārent<sup>1</sup> et sēcum in Āfricam trāicerent,<sup>1</sup> lēgit diemque iīs ēdīxit, quā<sup>2</sup> equīs armisque instrūctī atque ōrnātī adessent.<sup>1</sup> Gravis ea militia, procul domō, terrā marīque multōs labōrēs,<sup>125</sup> māgna perīcula adlātūra vidēbātur; neque ipsōs modo, sed parentēs cōgnātōsque eōrum ea cūra angēbat. Ubi diēs quae dicta erat advēnit, arma equōsque ostendērunt, sed omnēs ferē longinquum et grave bellum horrēre appārēbat. Tunc Scīpiō militiam iīs sē remissūrum ait, sī arma et equōs militibus Rōmānīs voluis- 130 sent<sup>3</sup> trādere. Laetī condiciōnem accēpērunt iuvenēs Siculī. Ita Scīpiō sine publicā impēnsā suōs instrūxit ōrnāvitque equitēs.

Tunc Scīpiō ex Siciliā in Āfricam ventō secundō profectus est tantō militum ārdōre, ut nōn ad bellum dūcī vidērentur, sed ad certa victōriae praemia. Celeriter nāvēs ē cōnspectū Siciliae 135 ablātae sunt cōnspectaque brevī Āfricae litora. Scīpiō cum ēgre-diēns ad terram nāvī prōlāpsus esset et ob hōc attonitōs militēs cerneret, id, quod trepidātiōnem adferēbat, in hortātiōnem convertēs, “Āfricam oppressī” inquit, “militēs!” Expositīs cōpiīs in proximīs tumulis castra mētātus<sup>4</sup> est. Ibi speculātōrēs hostium 140 in castrīs dēprehēnsōs<sup>5</sup> et ad sē perductōs<sup>5</sup> nec supplicio adfēcit nec dē cōnsiliīs āc vīribus Poenōrum percontātus est, sed circā omnēs Rōmānī exercitūs manipulōs cūrāvit dēdūcendōs; dein interrogātōs,<sup>6</sup> num ea satis cōnsiderāssent, quae speculārī erant iūssī, prandiō datō incolumēs dīmīsīt.

145

<sup>1</sup> See p. 5, n. 3. <sup>2</sup> Sc. *diēs*, for the gender of which, as in *diēs, quae dicta erat*, l. 127, see Vocab., *diēs*. <sup>3</sup> For mood and tense, see p. 6, n. 1. What did Scipio say? <sup>4</sup> ‘pitched,’ lit. ‘measured.’ The Roman camp was always laid out with great care, according to a

fixed plan, and was carefully fortified, even if the stay was to last but one night. <sup>5</sup> The participles = rel. clauses: see p. xxiv, l. 1. <sup>6</sup> *interrogātōs* (sc. *eōs*) . . . *dīmīsīt* = *interrogāvit* (*eōs*) . . . *et . . . dīmīsīt*, or *cum* (*eōs*) . . . *interrogāssēt*, . . . *dīmīsīt*.

Scīpiōnī in Āfricam advenientī Masinissa sē cōniūnxit cum parvā equitum turmā. Syphāx vērō ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcerat. Hasdrubal, Poenōrum dux, Syphāxque Scīpiōnī sē opposuērunt, quī utriusque castra ūnā nocte perrūpit et incendit.  
 150 Syphāx ipse captus et vīvus ad Scīpiōnem pertrāctus est. Syphācem in castra addūcī cum esset nūntiātum, omnis velut ad spectāculum triumphī multitudō effūsa est; praecēdēbat ipse<sup>1</sup> vinctus, sequēbātur grex nōbilium Maurōrum. Movēbat omnēs fortūna<sup>2</sup> virī, cūius amīcitiam ōlim Scīpiō petierat. Rēgem aliōs  
 155 que captīvōs Rōmam mīsīt Scīpiō; Masinissam, quī ēgregiē rem Rōmānam adiūverat, aureā coronā dōnāvit.

Haec et aliae, quae sequēbantur, clādēs Carthāginiēnsibus tantum terrōris intulērunt, ut Hannibalem ex Ītaliā ad  
 tuendam patriam revocārent. Friendēs gemēnsque ac vix  
 160 lacrimīs<sup>3</sup> temperāns is dicitur lēgātōrum vērba audisse mandātisque pāruisse. Respexit saepe Ītaliae litora, sēmet accūsāns, quod<sup>4</sup> nōn victōrem exercitum statim ab<sup>5</sup> Cannēnsī pūgnā Rōmam dūxisset. Zamam vēnerat Hannibal, quae urbs quīnque diērum iter<sup>6</sup> ā Carthāgine abest, et nūntium ad Scīpiōnem mīsīt, ut con-  
 165 loquendī sēcum potestātem faceret. Scīpiō cum conloquium haud abnuisset, diēs locusque cōstituitur. Itaque congressī sunt duo clārissimī suae aetātis ducēs. Stetērunt aliquamdiū tacitī mūtūaque admīrātiōne dēfixī.<sup>7</sup> Cum vērō dē condiōnibus pācis inter eōs nōn convēnisset, ad suōs sē recēpērunt, renūntiantēs armīs<sup>8</sup>  
 170 dēcernendum esse. Commissō deinde proeliō Hannibal  
 victus cum quattuor equitibus fūgit. Cēterum<sup>9</sup> cōnstat

<sup>1</sup> = Syphax. For *ipse* referring to the principal personage, see also I, 5, and II, 4. <sup>2</sup> 'misfortune.' So *fāma* = both 'fame' and 'ill repute,' *valētūdō* = both 'health' and 'sickness.' <sup>3</sup> dat. of indir. object with *temperāns*. <sup>4</sup> *quod* . . . dūxisset. What does the subjunctive show? <sup>5</sup> *ab* . . . dūxisset: cf. p.

50, n. 4. <sup>6</sup> acc. of extent of space: cf. p. xvii, D 2. <sup>7</sup> 'motionless.' <sup>8</sup> *armīs* . . . esse: 'that the issue must be decided by arms.' Note the method employed in translating the impers. passive here and in lines 13, 23, and 98, and apply it to *pūgnārī*, l. 173. <sup>9</sup> *Cēterum cōnstat*: 'it is, however, well known.'

utrumque dē alterō cōfessum esse nec melius īnstruī aciem nec ācrius potuisse pūgnārī.

Carthāginiēnsēs metū perculsī<sup>1</sup> ad petendam pācem ōrātōrēs mittunt trīgintā cīvitatīs prīncipēs. Quī ubi in castra Rōmāna 175 vērunt, veniam cīvitatī petēbant nōn culpam pūgantēs,<sup>2</sup> sed initium culpaē in Hannibalem trānsferentēs.<sup>2</sup> Victīs lēgēs imposuit Scīpiō. Lēgātī, cum nullās condiciōnēs recūsārent, Rōmam profectī sunt, ut, quae ā Scīpiōne pacta<sup>3</sup> essent, ea patrum āc populī auctōritāte cōfirmārentur. Ita pāce terrā marīque 180 partā,<sup>4</sup> Scīpiō exercitū in nāvēs impositō Rōmam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingēns factus est; effūsa nōn ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agrīs multitudō viam obsidēbat. Scīpiō inter grātulantium plausūs triumphō omnium<sup>5</sup> clārissimō urbem est invectus prīmusque nōmine victae ā sē gentis est 185 nōbilitātus Āfricānusque appellātus.

Ex hīs rēbus gestīs virum eum esse virtūtis dīvināe vulgō crēditum est. Id etiam dīcere haud piget,<sup>6</sup> quod scriptōrēs dē eō lītterīs mandāvērunt, Scīpiōnem cōsuēvisse, priusquam dilū- cēsceret, in Capitōlium<sup>7</sup> ventitāre āc iubēre aperīrī cellam Iovis ibi solum diū dēmorārī, quasi cōsultantem dē rē pūblicā cum Iove: aedituōsque eius templī saepe esse mīrātōs, quod eum id<sup>8</sup> temporis in Capitōlium ingre- dientem canēs, semper in aliōs saevientēs, nōn lātrārent. Hās vulgī dē Scīpiōne opīni- ōnēs cōfirmāre atque approbāre vidēbantur dicta factaque eius plēraque admīranda, ex quibus est ūnum hūiuscemodī. Adsidēbat oppūgnābatque oppi-



TEMPLE OF IUPPITER  
CAPITŌLĪNUS

190

195

<sup>1</sup> *percellō*. <sup>2</sup> Cf. *negantēs*, l. 10, and p. 6, n. 20. <sup>3</sup> *pacta* (*paciscor*) *essent*: subjunctive by attraction: see p. 13, n. 10. <sup>4</sup> *pariō*. <sup>5</sup> i.e. of all ever celebrated in Rome. <sup>6</sup> *haud piget*: sc. *me*; 'I am

not ashamed.' *piget* is construed exactly like *paenitet*: see p. 28, n. 7. <sup>7</sup> Here = the temple, sacred to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. <sup>8</sup> *id temporis* = *eō tempore*. Cf. note on *id aetātis*, l. 66.

200 dum in Hispāniā, sitū moenibusque ac dēfēnsōribus validum et mūnītum, rē etiam cibāriā cōpiōsum, neque ūlla ēius potiundi spēs erat. Quōdam diē iūs in castrīs sedēns dīcēbat Scīpiō atque ex eō locō id oppidum procul vidēbātur. Tum ē<sup>1</sup> mīlitibus, quī in iūre apud eum stābant, interrogāvit quispiam ex mōre, in<sup>2</sup> 205 quem diem locumque vadēs sistī iubēret. Et Scīpiō manum ad ipsam oppidī, quod obsidēbātur, arcem prōtendēns, “Perendiē” inquit “sēsē<sup>3</sup> sistant illō in locō,” atque ita factum. Diē<sup>4</sup> tertiā, in quam vadēs sistī iūsserat, oppidum captum est. Eōdem diē in arce ēius oppidī iūs dīxit.

210 Hannibal, ā Scīpiōne victus suisque invīsus, ad Antiochum, Syriae rēgem, cōfūgit eumque hostem Rōmānīs fēcīt. Missī sunt Rōmā lēgātī ad Antiochum, in quibus erat Scīpiō Africānus, quī cum Hannibale Ephesī<sup>5</sup> conlocūtus ab eō quaesīvit, quem fuisse māximum imperātōrem crēderet. Respondit Hannibal

215 Alexandrum, Macedonum rēgem, māximum sibi vidērī, quod parvā manū innumerābilēs exercitūs fūdisset. Quaerentī deinde, quem secundum pōneret, “Pyrrhum” inquit, “quod prīmus castra<sup>6</sup> mētārī docuit nēmōque illō<sup>7</sup> ēlegantius loca<sup>8</sup> cēpit et praesidia dēposuit.” Scīscitantī dēnique quem tertium dūceret, sēmet ipsum

220 dīxit. Tum rīdēns Scīpiō “Quidnam tū dicerēs<sup>9</sup>” inquit “sī mē vicissēs<sup>9</sup>?” “Tum<sup>10</sup> mē vērō” respondit Hannibal “et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnēs aliōs imperātōrēs posuissēm.<sup>9</sup>” Ita imprōvisō adsentātiōnis genere Scīpiōnem ē grege imperātōrum velut inaestimābilem sēcernēbat.

<sup>1</sup> Join ē mīlitibus with quispiam, l. 204. <sup>2</sup> in ... iubēret: ‘when and where he bade (the accused) appear for trial.’ vadēs sistī is the passive of vadēs sistere, a legal phrase = ‘to make one’s bail stand,’ i.e. to make it effective, and so ‘to stand trial.’ Sistere often means ‘to produce in court,’ as in l. 207. <sup>3</sup> sēsē sistant: ‘let them produce themselves,’ i.e. appear for trial.

<sup>4</sup> Diē tertiā = perendiē, l. 206. In counting days, the Romans usually included the day from which they started. <sup>5</sup> locative. <sup>6</sup> Cf. n. on castra mētātus est, l. 140. <sup>7</sup> illō ēlegantius: ‘more judiciously than he.’ For illō, see p. 10, n. 18. <sup>8</sup> Sc. castris. <sup>9</sup> See p. 47, n. 12. dicerēs is imperfect, as referring to present time; the other verbs denote past time. <sup>10</sup> ‘in that event’; = sī tē vicissēm.

Scipio ipse fertur quondam dixisse, cum eum quidam parum 225  
pugnacem dicerent, "Imperatorem me mater, non bellatorem<sup>1</sup>  
peperit."<sup>2</sup> Idem dicere solitus est non solum dandam esse viam  
fugientibus, sed etiam muniendam.

Decretum adversus Antiochum bello<sup>3</sup> cum Syria provincia obv-  
nisset Lucio Scipioni, quia parum in eo putabatur esse animi,<sup>4</sup> 230  
parum roboris,<sup>4</sup> senatus gerendi huius belli curam mandari vol-  
bat consule eius C. Laelio. Surgens tunc Scipio Africanus,  
frater maior Lucii Scipionis, illam familiae ignominiam depre-  
catus est: dixit in fratre suo summam esse virtutem, summum  
consilium sequi ei legatum fore promisit. Quod cum ab eo esset 235  
dictum, nihil<sup>5</sup> est de Lucii Scipionis provincia commutatum:  
itaque frater natum maior minori legatus in Asiam profectus est  
et tam diu eum consilio operaque adiuvit, donec triumphum ille  
et cognomen Asiaticum peperisset.

Eodem bello filius Scipionis Africanus captus est et ad Anti-240  
ochum deductus. Benigne et liberaliter adulescentem rex habuit,<sup>6</sup>  
quamquam ab eius patre tum<sup>7</sup> maxime finibus imperii pellabatur.  
Cum deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis peteret, legatus eius  
Publium Scipionem adiit eique filium sine pretio redditurum  
regem dixit, si per eum pacem impetrasset.<sup>8</sup> Cum Scipio respon-245  
dit "Abi, nuntia regi, me pro tanto munere gratias<sup>9</sup> agere; sed  
nunc aliam gratiam non possum referre, quam ut ei suadeam<sup>10</sup> ut  
bello absistat et pacis conditionem nullam recuset." Pax non  
convenerit<sup>11</sup>; tamen Antiochus Scipioni filium remisit tantique viri  
maiestatem venerari quam dolorem suum ulcisci maluit. 250

Victum Antiocho cum praedae ratio a L. Scipione repesceretur,

<sup>1</sup> 'a (mere) fighter.' <sup>2</sup> *pario*. <sup>3</sup> This war lasted from 192 to 190. <sup>4</sup> partitive gen. with **parum**, which is here a noun. In l. 225 it was an adverb. <sup>5</sup> **nihil . . . commutatum**: 'no change was made.' Note that **nihil** is an adverbial acc. of degree, and that **commutatum est** is impersonal. <sup>6</sup> 'treated.' <sup>7</sup> **tum maxime**: 'at that very moment.' <sup>8</sup> Explain mood and tense. <sup>9</sup> Distinguish between *gratias agere* and *gratiam referre*. <sup>10</sup> Notice that *suadeo* = merely 'to advise'; 'to persuade' is *persuadeo*. <sup>11</sup> 'was not arranged.'

255 *Āfricānus prōlātum*<sup>1</sup> ab eō librum, quō<sup>2</sup> acceptae et expēnsae summae continēbantur et refelli inimicōrum accūsātiō poterat, discerpsit, indignātus<sup>3</sup> dē eā rē dubitārī, quae sub ipsō lēgātō administrāta esset. Quīn etiam hunc<sup>4</sup> in modum verba fēcit: “Nōn<sup>5</sup> est, quod quaerātis, patrēs cōscriptī, num parvam pecūniam in aerārium rettulerim, quī anteā illud Pūnicō aurō replēverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocārī. Cum Āfricam tōtam potestātī vestrae subiēcērim, nihil ex eā praeter  
 260 cōgnōmen rettulī. Nōn igitur mē Pūnicāe, nōn frātrem meum Asiaticāe gazae avārum reddidērunt; sed uterque nostrum<sup>6</sup> invidiā quam pecūniā est locuplētior.” Tam cōstantem dēfēsiōnem Scīpiōnis ūniversus senātus comprobāvit.

Deinde Scīpiōnī Āfricānō duo tribūnī plēbis diem dīxērunt,  
 265 quod praedā ex Antiochō captā aerārium fraudāsset. Ubi causae dīcendae diēs vēnit, Scīpiō māgnā hominum frequentiā in Forum est dēductus. Iūssus causam dīcere rōstra cōnscendit et, corōnā<sup>7</sup> triumphālī capitī suō impositā, “Hōc ego diē” inquit “Hannibalem Poenum, imperiō nostrō inimicissimum, māgnō proeliō vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque nōbīs et victōriam peperī insperābilem. Nē<sup>8</sup> igitur sīmus adversus deōs ingrātī, sed cēseō relinquāmus<sup>9</sup> nebulōnēs hōs  
 270 eāmusque nunc prōtinus in Capitōlium Iovī optimō māximō supplicātum.” Ā rōstrīs in Capitōlium āscendit; simul sē ūniversa cōtīō ab accūsātōribus āvertit et secūta Scīpi-



CORŌNA TRIUMPHĀLIS

<sup>1</sup> *prōlātum* = *quī prōlātus erat*; cf. p. xxiv, L 1. <sup>2</sup> *quō* is abl. of means (though rendered ‘in which’) both with *continēbantur* and *refelli poterat*. <sup>3</sup> *indignātus* . . . *dubitārī*: ‘angry because doubts were raised.’ For the infin. *dubitārī*, see p. 19, n. 6. <sup>4</sup> See p. 16, n. 9. *verba fēcit*: ‘he delivered a speech.’ <sup>5</sup> *Nōn* . . . *quaerātis*: ‘there is no reason why you should ask’; lit.,

‘there is not (anything) as to which,’ etc. For the subjunctive, see 503, I, n. 2: 320, a: 631, 2. <sup>6</sup> *nostrum*, like *vestrum*, is regularly used only as a partitive gen. <sup>7</sup> a crown of laurel, worn by the general at his triumph. <sup>8</sup> *Nē* . . . *sīmus*: cf. p. 31, n. 9. <sup>9</sup> (*ut*) *relinquāmus* . . . *eāmus* is a substantive clause of purpose. For the omission of *ut* see 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, R. 2.

ōnem est, nec quisquam praeter praecōnem, quī reum citābat, cum tribūnīs remānsit. Celebrātor is diēs favōre<sup>1</sup> hominum fuit, quam quō<sup>2</sup> triumphāns dē Syphāce rēge et Carthāginiēnsibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, nē amplius tribūnīciīs iniuriīs vexārētur, in Lī- 280 ternīnum concēssit, ubi reliquam ēgit aetātem sine urbis dēsideriō.

Cum in Līternīnā villā sē continēret, complūrēs praedōnum ducēs ad eum videndum forte cōfluxērunt. Quōs cum ad vim faciendam venīre exīstimāset, praesidium servōrum in tēctō conlocāvit aliaque parābat, quae<sup>3</sup> ad eōs repellendōs opus erant. 285 Quod ubi praedōnēs animadvertērunt, abiectīs armīs iānuae appropinquant et clārā vōce nūntiant Scīpiōnī sē nōn vitae ēius hostēs, sed virtūtis admīrātōrēs vēnisse, cōnspectum<sup>4</sup> tantī virī, quasi caeleste aliquod beneficium, expetentēs; proinde nē<sup>5</sup> gravārētur sē spectandum praebere. Haec postquam audīvit Scīpiō, forēs 290 reserārī eōsque intrōdūcī iūssit. Illī postēs iānuae tamquam religiōsissimam āram venerātī, cupidē Scīpiōnis dextram apprehendērunt ac diū deōsculātī sunt; deinde positīs ante vēstibulūm dōnīs laetī, quod sibi Scīpiōnem ut vidērent contigisset, domum revertērunt. Paulō post mortuus est Scīpiō moriēnsque ab uxōre 295 petiit, nē corpus suum Rōmam referrētur.

## XXII. Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī<sup>6</sup> Scīpiōnis Āfricānī<sup>7</sup> ex filiā<sup>8</sup> nepotēs erant. Hōrum adulēscētia bonīs artibus et magnā omnium spē

<sup>1</sup> abl. of specification. <sup>2</sup> quō (sc. diē) = eō diē quō. <sup>3</sup> quae . . . opus erant: 'which were necessary'; lit. 'which were a necessity.' For a very different construction with *opus*, cf. *nihil opus esse . . . eō cive*, XV, 22, and note. <sup>4</sup> cōnspectum . . . expetentēs: 'craving a chance to see so great a man, as a sort of heaven-sent favor.' <sup>5</sup> nē . . . gravārētur: the subjunctive is used here in indir. disc., as representing

an imperative of the direct: see 523, III: 339: 652, and p. xxvi, M 6.

<sup>6</sup> When two persons of the same name are mentioned together, the cognomen is usually put in the plural. <sup>7</sup> Africanus Maior. <sup>8</sup> Her brother was the adoptive father of the younger Scipio Africanus. The Gracchi were thus connected with two of the most distinguished of the Roman clans, the Cornelian and the Aemilian.

exācta est: ad ēgregiam enim indolem optima accēdēbat educātiō. Erant enim dīligentiā Cornēliae māt̄ris ā<sup>1</sup> puerīs doctī et Graecīs  
 5 litterīs<sup>2</sup> ērudītī. Māximum māt̄rōnīs ōrnāmentum esse liberōs bene īnstitūtōs meritō putābat māt̄er illa sapientissima. Cum Campāna māt̄rōna, apud illam hospita,<sup>3</sup> ōrnāmenta sua, illō saeculō<sup>4</sup> pulcherrima, ostentāret eī muliebriter,<sup>5</sup> Cornēlia trāxit eam sermōne quōūsq̄<sup>6</sup> ē scholā redīrent liberī. Quōs reversōs  
 10 hospitae ostendēs, “Haec” inquit “mea ōrnāmenta sunt.” Nihil<sup>7</sup> quidem hīs adulēscentibus neque<sup>7</sup> ā nātūrā neque<sup>7</sup> ā doctrīnā dēfuit; sed<sup>8</sup> ambō rem pūblicam, quam tuērī poterant, perturbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creātus, ā senātū dēscīvit:  
 15 populī favōrem profūsīs largitīōnibus sibi conciliāvit; B.C.  
 agrōs<sup>9</sup> plēbī dīvidēbat; prōvinciās novīs colōniīs<sup>10</sup> replē- 134.  
 bat. Cum autem tribūnīciam potestātem sibi prōrogārī<sup>11</sup> vellet

<sup>1</sup> ā puerīs: we say, ‘from childhood.’  
<sup>2</sup> ‘literature’; abl. of means. <sup>3</sup> ‘guest.’  
<sup>4</sup> illō saeculō: temporal abl. We say: ‘for that age.’ The writer of these words was familiar with the extraordinary luxury and extravagance that marked the later history of Rome.  
<sup>5</sup> ‘with womanish pride.’ A tone of contempt often attaches to *mulier* and its derivatives. <sup>6</sup> construed here like *dōnec*, p. 39, n. 9. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 28, n. 3.  
<sup>8</sup> sed . . . māluērunt: this whole account of the Gracchi was manifestly written by one who sympathized with the senatorial or aristocratic party. Modern scholars are divided in their interpretations of the motives of the Gracchi. <sup>9</sup> The reference is to the *ager publicus*, or land gained in conquest. It belonged in theory to the state, but the greater part of it had fallen into the hands of wealthy capitalists, who, though possessing no legal title to the land, yet regarded it as their own, and resented any attempt to interfere with

their occupancy. Meanwhile, the number of small landholders was constantly decreasing. These circumstances tended to drive numbers of poor people to the cities, especially Rome. The universal employment of slave labor aggravated the trouble by shutting the poor out from honest labor. Tiberius attempted to remedy these evils by limiting the number of acres of the public land which might be held by any individual and by distributing the lands thus redeemed among the poorer classes. <sup>10</sup> These colonies were intended to aid in relieving the distress at Rome by removing part of the population and supplying such persons with lands. <sup>11</sup> It was a general rule that no magistrate should hold the same office for two successive terms. Thus no man could be reelected consul until ten years after the expiration of the first term. When Tiberius, at the end of his year as tribune, presented himself for reelection, the aristocrats appealed to this

et palam dictitāsset,<sup>1</sup> interēptō senātū omnia per plēbem agī debēre, viam sibi ad rēgnum parāre vidēbatur. Quārē cum convocātī patrēs dēlībērārent quidnam faciendum esset, statim Tiberius Capitōlium petit, manum ad caput referēns, quō signō salūtem suam populō commendābat. Hōc<sup>2</sup> nōbilitās ita accēpit, quasi diadēma pōsceret, sēgniterque cēssante cōnsule, Scīpiō Nāsīca, cum<sup>3</sup> esset cōnsōbrīnus Tiberiī Gracchī, patriam cōgnātiōnī praeferēns sublātā dextrā prōclāmāvit: “Quī rem publicam salvam esse volunt, mē sequantur!” Dein optimātēs, senātus atque equestris<sup>4</sup> ōrdinis pars māior in Gracchum inruunt, quī fugiēns decurrēnsque Clivō Capitōlīnō frāgmentō subselliī ictus vītā, quam glōriōsissimē dēgere<sup>5</sup> potuerat, immātūrā morte finīvit. Mortuī Tiberiī corpus in flūmen prōiectum est.

Gāium Gracchum idem furor, quī frātrem, Tiberium, occupāvit. Tribūnātum enim adeptus,<sup>6</sup> seu vindicandae frāternae necis, seu comparandae rēgiae potentiae causā, pessima coepit inīre cōnsilia: māximās largitiōnēs fēcit; aerārium<sup>7</sup> effūdīt: lēgem dē frūmentō plēbī dīvidendō tulit: civitātem<sup>8</sup> omnibus Ītalicīs dabat.<sup>9</sup> Hīs Gracchī cōnsiliīs quantā<sup>10</sup> poterant contentiōne obsistē-

rule. Gracchus might have replied that the rule had often been set aside under special circumstances. Still, on the whole, his conduct seems to have been unconstitutional.

<sup>1</sup> This statement is probably wholly false. As the champions of the poor against the rich, the Gracchi were hated by the aristocrats, and received no favors at the hands of Roman historians. <sup>2</sup> *Hōc* . . . *pōsceret*: ‘The nobles interpreted this to mean that he was demanding a kingly crown.’ *pōsceret* is subjunctive as giving in indirect discourse the thought of the nobles; cf. p. 3, n. 6. <sup>3</sup> ‘although.’ <sup>4</sup> See *Vocab., equestris* and *eques*. <sup>5</sup> *dēgere potuerat*: ‘he might have spent.’ Cf. *tuēri poterant*, l. 12. <sup>6</sup> *adipiscor*. <sup>7</sup> *aerā-*

*rium effūdīt*: ‘he wasted (the money in) the treasury.’ The reference is to the corn law mentioned in the next sentence. This entitled all citizens residing in Rome to a certain measure of corn monthly for less than the market price. The distribution was thus a constant drain upon the treasury. <sup>8</sup> ‘citizenship.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘tried to give.’ The imperfect tense, like the present, often denotes attempted action; cf. *dīvidēbat*, l. 16, and *commendābat*, l. 22. He was unable to carry the law, as the citizens of Rome itself were jealous of any extension of the franchise. The Italians did not obtain citizenship till 89 B.C. <sup>10</sup> *quantā* . . . *contentiōne*: ‘with the greatest possible energy.’ Cf. *quantō potuit apparātū*, IX, 39, and note.

bant omnēs<sup>1</sup> bonī, in quibus mǎximē Pīsō,<sup>2</sup> vir cōsulāris. Is cum multa contrā lēgem frūmentāriam dīxisset, lēge tamen lātā ad frūmentum cum cēteris accipiendum vēnit. Gracchus ubi  
 40 animadvertit in cōntiōne Pīsōnem stantem, eum sic compellāvit audiente populō Rōmānō: “Quī<sup>3</sup> tibi cōnstās, Pīsō, cum eā lēge frūmentum petās, quam dissuāsistī?” Cui Pīsō “Nōlim<sup>4</sup> quidem, Gracche” inquit, “mea bona tibi<sup>5</sup> virītim dīvidere liceat; sed sī faciēs, partem petam.” Quō respōnsō apertē dēclārāvit vir  
 45 gravis et sapiēns lēge, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium pūblicum dissipārī.

Dēcrētum ā senātū est, ut<sup>6</sup> vidēret cōsul Opīmius, nē quid dētrīmentī rēs pūblica caperet: quod nisi in mǎximō dis-  
 crīmine dēcernī nōn solēbat. Gāius Gracchus, armātā  
 50 familiā,<sup>7</sup> Aventīnum occupāvit. Cōsul, vocātō ad arma populō, Gāium aggressus est, quī pulsus profūgit et, cum iam<sup>8</sup> comprehenderētur, iugulum servō prae-buit, quī dominum et mox sēmet ipsum super dominī corpus interēmit. Ut Tiberiī Gracchī antea corpus, ita Gāiī mīrā crūdēlītātē victōrum in Tiberim dēiectum  
 55 est. Caput autem ā Septimulēiō, amīcō Gracchī, ad Opīmium relātum aurō<sup>9</sup> repēsum fertur. Sunt<sup>10</sup> quī trādunt infūsō<sup>11</sup> plumbō eum partem capitis, quō gravius efficerētur, explēsse.<sup>12</sup>

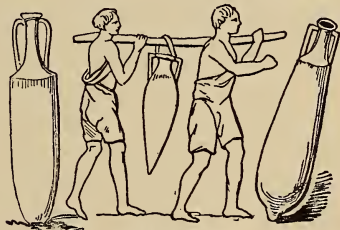
Occīsō Tiberiō Gracchō cum senātus cōsulibus mandāset, ut

<sup>1</sup> *omnēs bonī*: ‘all loyal citizens.’ *bonī*, like *optimātēs*, often has this political meaning. Cf. the derivation of *aristocracy*. <sup>2</sup> *Sc. obsistēbat*. <sup>3</sup> *Quī* . . . *cōnstās*: ‘How do you explain your conduct?’ How literally? See (4) *quī* in vocabulary. <sup>4</sup> *Nōlim*: ‘I should hardly desire’; lit. ‘I should be unwilling.’ The subjunctive is often thus used in a modest assertion: 486, I, and N. 1: 311, b: 257, 2. Cf. *possit*, I. 72. Often, as here, the modesty is assumed ironically. <sup>5</sup> Join with *liceat*. <sup>6</sup> *ut* . . . *caperet*: this was the formula by which

the senate conferred unlimited power upon the consuls. Explain the subjunctives *vidēret* and *caperet*, and give the words of the decree as passed by the senate. <sup>7</sup> here ‘household.’ <sup>8</sup> *iam comprehenderētur*: ‘was on the point of being arrested.’ <sup>9</sup> *aurō* . . . *fertur*: ‘is said to have been paid for with gold.’ <sup>10</sup> *Sunt quī trādunt*: ‘there are (those) who relate,’ i.e. ‘some say.’ <sup>11</sup> *infūsō plumbō*: ‘by pouring in lead.’ Cf. p. xxiii, K 8. It is said that Opimius had promised to pay its weight in gold for the head of Gaius. <sup>12</sup> = *explēvisse*.

in<sup>1</sup> eōs, quī cum Gracchō cōnsēserant, animadverterētur, Blossius quīdam, Tiberiī amīcus, prō sē dēprecātum<sup>2</sup> vēnit, hanc, ut<sup>3</sup> sibi 60 ignōscerētur, causam adferēns, quod tantī<sup>4</sup> Gracchum fēcisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum cōsul “Quid?” inquit “sī tē Gracchus templō Iovis in Capitoliō facēs subdere iūssisset,<sup>5</sup> obsecūtūrusne voluntātī illius fuissēs<sup>5</sup> propter istam, quam iactās, familiāritatem?” “Numquam” inquit 65 Blossius “voluisset<sup>5</sup> id quidem,<sup>6</sup> sed sī voluisset,<sup>5</sup> pāruišem.”<sup>5</sup> Nefāria est ea vōx, nūlla enim est excūsatiō peccātī, sī amīcī causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gaii Gracchi ē Sardinia Rōmam reversi ōrātiō, in quā cum<sup>7</sup> alia tum<sup>7</sup> haec dē sē nārrat: “Versātus sum in prōvinciā, 70 quōmodo ex<sup>8</sup> ūsū vestrō exīstimābam esse, nōn quōmodo ambitiōnī meae condūcere arbitrābar. Nēmō possit vērē dīcere assem<sup>9</sup> aut eō plūs in mūneribus mē accēpisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum<sup>10</sup> fēcisse. Zōnās, quās Rōmā proficiscēns plēnās argenti<sup>11</sup> extulī, eas ex prōvinciā inānēs rettulī. Alii amphorās, quās vīnī<sup>11</sup> plēnās extulērunt, eas argento<sup>11</sup> replētās domum reportārunt.”



AMPHORAE

<sup>1</sup> in eōs . . . animadverterētur: ‘punishment should be visited upon those.’ <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. xviii, E 6. <sup>3</sup> ut . . . ignōscerētur: a clause of result, dependent on causam: ‘a reason as a result of which he ought to be pardoned.’ The subjunctive at times expresses the idea of necessity or of obligation and propriety. <sup>4</sup> tantī . . . fēcisset: ‘he had so highly esteemed Gracchus.’ tantī is a so-called gen. of price or value: 405: 252, a: 379, 380, 1. For fēcisset, cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>5</sup> Cf. p. 47, n.

12. <sup>6</sup> quidem emphasizes id. This emphasis in English would be indicated by the stress of the voice, thus: ‘he never would have dreamed of that.’ Cf. Nōlim quidem above, l. 42. <sup>7</sup> cum . . . tum: ‘not only . . . but also.’ <sup>8</sup> ex ūsū vestrō: ‘to your interests.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘a red cent,’ ‘a farthing,’ as we say. <sup>10</sup> sūmptum facere = ‘to be put to expense.’ <sup>11</sup> Verbs and adjectives denoting fulness and want are construed with either the gen. or the abl., the abl. in reality expressing means.

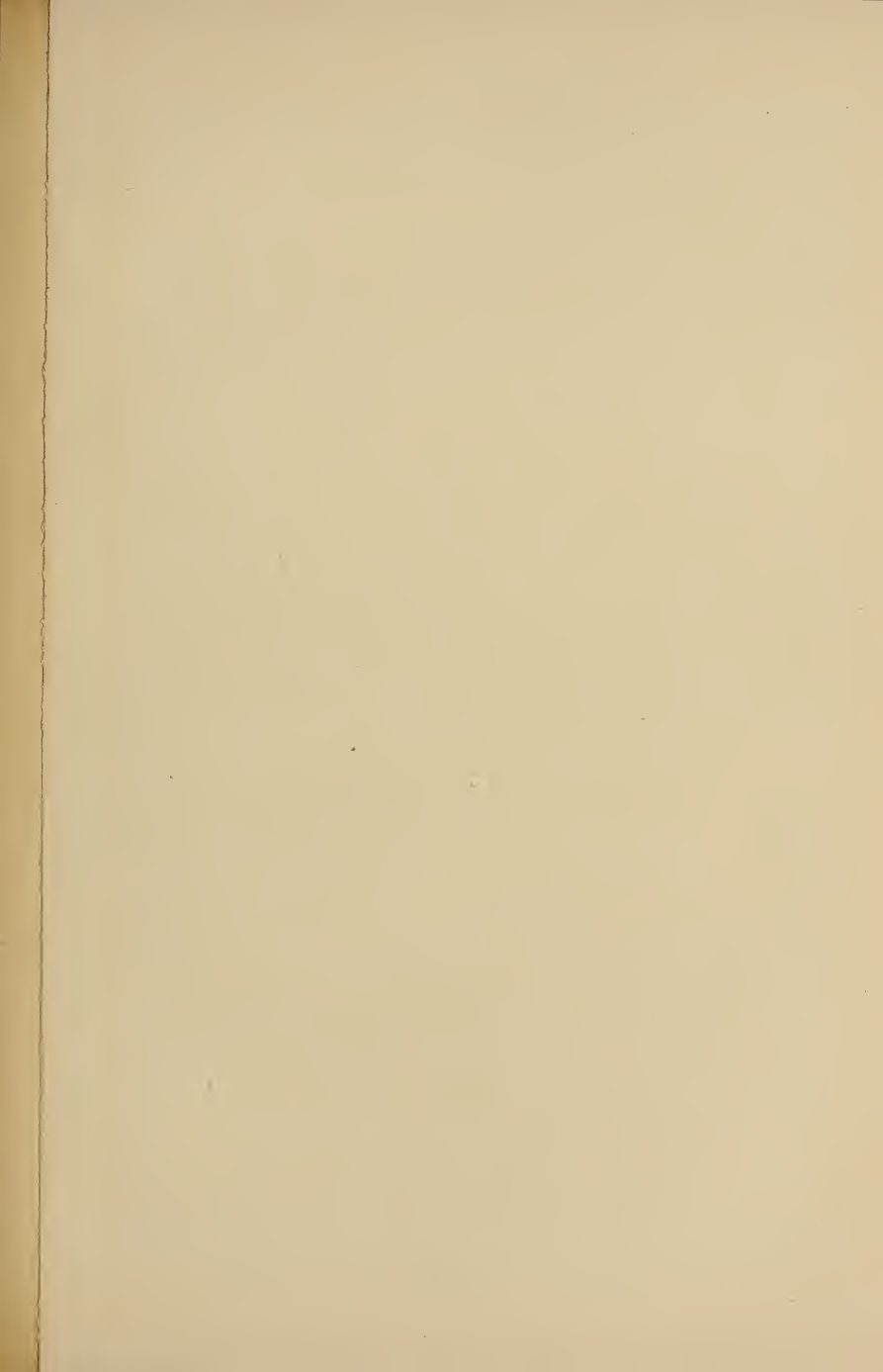
## XXIII. Gāius Marius

C. Marius, humili locō nātus,<sup>1</sup> militiae tīrōcinium in Hispāniā duce Scīpiōne<sup>2</sup> posuit.<sup>3</sup> Erat imprīmīs Scīpiōnī cārus ob singulārem virtūtem et impigram<sup>4</sup> ad perīcula et labōrēs alacritātem. Cum aliquandō inter cēnam Scīpiōnem quīdam interrogāsset, sī  
 5 quid illī<sup>5</sup> accidisset, quemnam rēs pūblica aequē māgnū habi-  
 tūra esset imperātorem, Scīpiō, percussō lēniter Mariī humerō,  
 “Fortāsse hunc” inquit. Quō dictō excitātus Marius dignōs  
 rēbus, quās postea gessit, spīritūs concēpit.

Q. Metellum<sup>6</sup> in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham missum,<sup>7</sup> cūius  
 10 lēgātus erat, cum ab eō Rōmam missus esset, apud populum  
 Rōmānum crīmīnātus<sup>8</sup> est bellum dūcere<sup>9</sup>: sī<sup>10</sup> sē cōnsulem fēcis-  
 sent, brevī tempore aut vīvum aut mortuum Iugurtham sē in  
 potestātem populī Rōmānī redāctūrum. Itaque creātus est  
 cōnsul et in Metellī locum suffectus.<sup>11</sup> Bellum ab illō prō-  
 15 sperē coeptum cōnfēcīt. Iugurtha ad Gaetūlōs perfūgerat eōrum-  
 que rēgem Bocchum adversus Rōmānōs concitāverat. Marius  
 Gaetūlōs et Bocchum aggressus fūdit; castellum<sup>12</sup> in excelsā rīpā  
 positum, ubi rēgiī thēsaurī erant, nōn sine multō labōre expūgnā-  
 vit. Bocchus, bellō dēfessus, lēgātōs ad Mariū mīsīt, pācem  
 20 ōrantēs.<sup>13</sup> Sulla<sup>14</sup> quaestor, ā Mariō ad rēgem remissus, Bocchō

<sup>1</sup> In 157 B.C., near Arpinum in Latium. <sup>2</sup> Sc. *Africānō Minōre*. <sup>3</sup> = *dēposuit*: ‘laid aside, completed, served.’ <sup>4</sup> *impigram* . . . *alacritātem*: ‘his energetic eagerness in the direction of (ad),’ etc. = ‘his energy and eagerness to face,’ etc. <sup>5</sup> i.e. Scipio. <sup>6</sup> Subject of *dūcere*, l. 11. <sup>7</sup> = *quī missus erat*. Cf. *coeptum*, l. 15, and p. xxiv, L1. <sup>8</sup> *crīmīnātus* . . . *dūcere*: ‘charged him with prolonging.’ *crīmīnārī* is treated here as a verb of saying. <sup>9</sup> = *prōdūcere*, ‘prolong.’ Simple verbs not infrequently have the meanings which are more usually borne by some of their

compounds. Cf. n. 3 above. <sup>10</sup> *sī* . . . *redāctūrum*: the words of Marius, reported in indir. disc. Cf. p. xxv, M 4, 7. <sup>11</sup> *in* . . . *suffectus*: ‘he was appointed to supersede Metellus.’ How literally? <sup>12</sup> This fortress lay on the steep, rocky bank of the river Malucha, which separated the dominions of Jugurtha and Bocchus. <sup>13</sup> *ōrantēs* may be explained (1) as = *quī pācem ōrābant* (cf. n. 7 above); or (2) as expressing purpose, and so = *quī pācem ōrarent*. In this latter sense, however, the fut. part. active is commonly employed, not the present. <sup>14</sup> See next selection.









persuāsit ut Iugurtham Rōmānīs trāderet. Iugurtha igitur vinc-tus ad Mariū dēductus est; quem Marius triumphāns ante



TRIUMPH

currum ēgit et in carcerem<sup>1</sup> caenōsum inclūsit. Quō cum Iugurtha dētrāctā veste ingrederētur, ōs rīdentis<sup>2</sup> in modum didūxisse et stupēns similisque dēsipientī exclāmāsse fertur: “Prō! quam 25 frīgidum est vestrum balneum!” Paucīs diēbus post in carcere necātus est.

Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum cōsul creātus bellum-  
B.C. que eī contrā Cimbrōs<sup>3</sup> et Teutonēs dēcrētum est. Hī novī  
104. hostēs, ab extrēmīs Germāniae finibus profugī, novās sēdēs 30  
quaerēbant, exclūsique Galliā et Hispāniā cum<sup>4</sup> in Ītaliā remi-  
grārent, ā Rōmānīs ut aliquid sibi terrae darent petiērunt. Re-  
pulsī, quod nequiverant<sup>5</sup> precibus, armīs petere cōstituunt.  
Trēs<sup>6</sup> ducēs Rōmānī impetūs barbarōrum nōn sustinuērunt.

<sup>1</sup> The Tullianum: see illustration on p. 16. <sup>2</sup> ‘of one smiling.’ Join with **mo-dum**. <sup>3</sup> The Cimbri and Teutones had left their homes in Denmark as early as 113 B.C. Having overrun Gaul, they made their way to the northern slopes of the Alps, defeating three Roman armies on the way (cf. l. 34 below). They did not, however, at once enter Italy, but turned off to Spain, whence they were speedily expelled by the natives. <sup>4</sup> For the position of **cum**, see p. 19, n. 8. <sup>5</sup> Sc. *petere*, or better *adi-pīscī*, ‘to secure.’ <sup>6</sup> Cn. Papirius Carbo, 113; M. Iunius Silanus, 109; Q. Servilius Caepio, 105.

35 Omnēs fugātī,<sup>1</sup> exūtī<sup>1</sup> castrīs. Āctum<sup>2</sup> erat dē imperiō Rōmānō,  
nisi<sup>3</sup> Marius fuisset. Hīc primō Teutonēs sub ipsīs Alpium  
rādīcibus adsecūtus proeliō<sup>4</sup> oppressit. Vallem fluviumque me-  
dium<sup>5</sup> hostēs tenēbant: Rōmānīs<sup>6</sup> aquārum nūlla cōpia. Aucta  
necessitatē virtūs causa victōriae fuit. Nam flāgitante aquam  
40 exercitū Marius “Virī<sup>7</sup>” inquit “estis, ēn illīc aquam habētis.”  
Itaque tantō ardōre pūgnātum est eaque caedēs hostium fuit, ut



TROPÆUM

Rōmānī victōrēs dē cruentō flūmine nōn plūs  
aquae biberent quam sanguinis barbarōrum.  
Caesa trāduntur hostium ducenta mīlia, capta  
nōnāgintā. Rēx ipse Teutobochus in proximō  
saltū comprehēnsus insigne spectāculum tri-  
umphī fuit: quippe vir prōcērītātis eximiae  
super tropaea ipsa ēminēbat.

Dēlētīs Teutonibus, C. Marius in Cimbrōs sē convertit. Quī  
50 cum ex<sup>8</sup> aliā parte Ītaliā ingressī Athesim flūmen nōn ponte  
nec nāvibus, sed iniectīs<sup>9</sup> arborum truncīs, velut aggere, trāiēcis-  
sent, occurrit iis C. Marius. Cimbrī lēgātōs ad cōsulem misē-  
runt, agrōs urbēsque sibi et frātribus pōstulantēs,<sup>10</sup> Teutonum  
enim clādem ignōrābant. Quaerente<sup>11</sup> Mariō quōs illī frātrēs  
55 dīcerent, cum Teutonēs nōmināssent, rīdēns Marius “Omittite<sup>12</sup>”  
inquit “frātrēs; tenent hī acceptam ā nobīs terram aeternumque

<sup>1</sup> Sc. *sunt*. <sup>2</sup> *Āctum* . . . *fuisset*: ‘it was all up with the Romans had there not been a Marius. For *āctum erat*, one would have expected *āctum esset*, since we have an unreal condition (cf. p. 47, n. 12), but the indicative, the mood of fact, is used to show that the ruin of the Roman actually was inevitable, save for one thing. See 511, 1: 308, b: 597, 2. <sup>3</sup> *nisi* . . . *fuisset*: we would say, ‘but for Marius,’ or ‘if it hadn’t been for Marius.’ <sup>4</sup> in 102, at Aquae Sextiae (now Aix), near Marseilles. <sup>5</sup> ‘that ran through (the valley).’ <sup>6</sup> dat. of possession with *erat* (to be sup-

plied). On the whole sentence *Vallem* . . . *cōpia*, see p. 5, n. 13. <sup>7</sup> *Virī* . . . *habētis*: a rhetorical, but vigorous way of saying *Sī virī* (‘true men’) *estis*, etc., i.e. the getting of water depends wholly on your own courage. <sup>8</sup> ‘from a different side’ (from that by which the Teutones had sought to enter Italy). The Cimbrī came through the Brenner Pass at the eastern side of the Italian Alps. <sup>9</sup> Sc. *in flūmen*. <sup>10</sup> Cf. p. 68, n. 13. <sup>11</sup> *Quaerente* . . . *nōmināssent* = two temporal clauses: ‘when Marius had asked . . . and they had named.’ <sup>12</sup> ‘Never mind.’

tenēbunt." Tum lēgātī sē lūdibriō<sup>1</sup> habērī sentientēs ulitiōnem Mariō minātī sunt, simul atque Teutonēs advēnissent. "Atquī adsunt" inquit Marius "nec sānē cīvile foret vōs frātribus vestrīs nōn salūtātīs discēdere." Tum vinctōs addūcī iūssit Teutonum 60 ducēs, quī in proeliō captī erant.

His rēbus audītīs, Cimbrī ēgrediuntur castrīs et cum paucīs suōrum ad vāllum Rōmānum adequitāns Boiorix, Cimbrōrum dux, Mariū ad pūgnam prōvocat et diem pūgnae ā Rōmānōrum imperātōre petit. Proximum dedit cōsul. Marius cum aciem 65 ita īstituisset, ut pulvis<sup>2</sup> in oculōs et ōra hostium ferrētur, in-crēdibilī strāge<sup>3</sup> prōstrāta<sup>4</sup> est illa Cimbrōrum multītūdō: caesa trāduntur centum octōgintā hominum milia. Nec minor cum uxōribus pūgna quam cum virīs fuit, cum obiectīs undique plau-strīs, dēsUPER,<sup>5</sup> quasi ē turribus, lanceīs contīsque pūgnārent. 70 Victae tamen cum missā ad Mariū lēgātiōne lībertātem<sup>6</sup> nōn impetrāssent, suffocātīs ēlīsīsque<sup>7</sup> infantibus suis aut mūtuis<sup>8</sup> concidērunt vulneribus aut vinculō ē crīnibus suis factō ab<sup>9</sup> arboribus pependērunt. Canēs quoque dēfendēre, Cimbrīs caesīs, eōrum domōs. Marius prō duōbus triumphīs, quī offerēbantur, 75 ūnō contentus fuit. Prīmōrēs cīvītātis, quī eī aliquamdiū ut<sup>10</sup> novō hominī ad tantōs honōrēs ēvectō<sup>11</sup> invīderant, cōnservātam<sup>12</sup> ab eō rem pūblicam fatēbantur. In ipsā acie Marius duās Camer-tium cohortēs, mīrā virtūte vim Cimbrōrum sustinentēs<sup>13</sup> contrā lēgem<sup>14</sup> cīvitate dōnāverat. Quod quidem factum et vērē et 80

<sup>1</sup> sē . . . habērī: 'that they were being mocked.' lūdibriō is a dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. <sup>2</sup> pulvis . . . ferrētur: cf. XX, lines 7 and 8. <sup>3</sup> at the battle of Vercellae (101), near the modern Milan. <sup>4</sup> prōsternō. <sup>5</sup> 'from above,' i.e. from the tops of the wagons. <sup>6</sup> Captives were either killed or sold into slavery. <sup>7</sup> ēlīdō. <sup>8</sup> mūtuis . . . vulneribus: 'wounds inflicted by each other.' <sup>9</sup> ab . . . pependērunt: 'hung from trees' = 'hanged themselves to trees.'

<sup>10</sup> ut . . . hominī: 'as (i.e. because he was) a new man,' i.e. one whose ancestors had never held any state office. Such a man was not necessarily of plebeian birth. <sup>11</sup> ēvectō: 'when he had been elevated.' eī . . . ēvectō may also be rendered 'his elevation.' <sup>12</sup> Sc. esse. <sup>13</sup> The part. gives the cause of dōnāverat. <sup>14</sup> In theory citizenship could be conferred only by action of the comitia tributa, or assembly in which the people met by tribes.

ēgregiē posteā excūsāvit, dicēns inter armōrum strepitum verba sē iūris cīvīlis exaudīre nōn potuisse.

Illā tempestāte prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle commōtum est. Causam bellō dedit C. Marius. Cum enim Sulla<sup>1</sup> cōsul  
 85 contrā Mithridātem,<sup>2</sup> rēgem Pontī, missus fuisset, Sulpicius, 88.  
 tribūnus plēbis, lēgem<sup>3</sup> ad populum tulit, ut Sullae imperium ab-  
 rogārētur, C. Mariō bellum dēcernerētur Mithridāticum. Quā rē  
 Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit, eam armīs occupā-  
 vit, Sulpiciū interfēcīt, Mariū fugāvit. Marius hostēs perse-  
 90 quētēs fugiēns aliquamdiū in palūde dēlituit.<sup>4</sup> Sed paulō post  
 repertus extrāctusque, ut erat nūdō corpore caenōque oblitus,<sup>5</sup>  
 iniectō in collum lōrō Minturnās raptus et in cūstōdiam coniectus  
 est. Missus est ad eum occīdendum servus<sup>6</sup> pūblicus, nātiōne  
 Cīmber, quem Marius vultūs auctōritāte dēterrūit. Cum enim  
 95 hominem ad sē strictō gladiō venientem vīdisset “Tūne, homō,”  
 inquit “C. Mariū audēbis occīdere?” Quō audītō attonitus ille  
 ac tremēns abiectō ferrō fūgit, Mariū sē nōn posse occīdere clā-  
 mitāns. Marius deinde ab iīs, quī prius eum occīdere voluerant,  
 ē carcere ēmissus est.

100 Acceptā nāviculā in Āfricā trāiēcīt et in agrum Carthāginiēn-  
 sem pervēnit. Ibi cum in locīs sōlitāriīs<sup>7</sup> sederet, vēnit ad eum  
 līctor Sextiliī praetōris, quī tum Āfricā obtinēbat. Ab hōc,  
 quem<sup>8</sup> numquam laeisset, Marius hūmānitātis tamen<sup>9</sup> aliquod

<sup>1</sup> See next selection. <sup>2</sup> Mithridates the Great waged war thrice with the Romans, 88–84 B.C., 83–81, and 74–66, till finally defeated by Pompey the Great. At the time referred to in the text he had overrun Asia Minor and had entered Greece. <sup>3</sup> *lēgem . . . tulit*: ‘proposed a law before the people,’ i.e. submitted a proposed law to their votes. The proposal was carried. In the civil strife that followed, Sulla led the aristocratic, Marius and Cinna the popular party. <sup>4</sup> *dēlitescō*. <sup>5</sup> *oblitō*. <sup>6</sup> *servus*

*pūblicus*: i.e. a slave owned by the state. Cf. the phrase *ager pūblicus*, p. 64, n. 9. <sup>7</sup> Carthage had been completely destroyed by the Romans in 149 B.C. <sup>8</sup> *quem . . . laeisset* (*laedō*): a causal rel. clause = ‘since he had,’ etc. See p. 31, n. 1. <sup>9</sup> *517*: 320, *e*: 633. <sup>9</sup> *tamen* looks back to the clause *quī . . . obtinēbat*, l. 102. The thought is that Marius hoped for some kindly consideration (*hūmānitātis ali-quod officium*) from Sextilius, though his official position would naturally con-strain him to be hostile to an outlaw.

officium expectābat; at lictor dēcedere eum prōvinciā iūssit, nisi in sē animadvertī vellet: torvēque intuentem et vōcem nūl-105 lam ēmittentem Marium rogāvit tandem ecquid renūtiārī prae-  
tōrī vellet? Marius "Abī" inquit, "nūntiā vīdisse tē Gāium Marium in Carthāginis ruīnīs sedentem." Duōbus clārissimīs exemplīs dē incōnstantiā rērum hūmānārum eum admonēbat, cum et urbis māximae excidium et virī clārissimī cāsum ante 110 oculōs pōneret.

Profectō ad bellum Mithridāticum Sullā, Marius revocātus ā Cinnā<sup>1</sup> in Ītaliā rediit, efferātus magis calamitāte quam domi-  
tus. Cum exercitū Rōmam ingressus eam caedibus ēt rapīnīs vāstāvit; omnēs adversae factiōnis nōbilēs variīs<sup>2</sup> suppliciōrum 115 generibus adfēcit: quīnque diēs continuōs totidemque noctēs illa scelerum omnium dūrāvit licentia.<sup>3</sup> Hōc tempore admīranda sānē populi Rōmānī abstinētia fuit. Cum enim Marius occīsōrum domōs multitudinī dīripiendās<sup>4</sup> obiēcisset, invenīrī potuit nēmō, quī<sup>5</sup> cīvili<sup>6</sup> lūctū praedam peteret<sup>5</sup>: quae quidem tam misericors 120 continentia plēbis tacita<sup>7</sup> quaedam crūdēlium victōrum vituperātiō fuit. Tandem Marius, seniō et labōribus cōfectus, in morbum incidit et ingentī<sup>8</sup> omnium laetitiā vītā finīvit. Cūius virī sī exāminentur cum virtūtibus vitia, haud facile sit dictū,<sup>9</sup> utrum bellō melior, an pāce perniciosior fuerit: namque quam rem pū-125 blicam armātus<sup>10</sup> servāvit, eam prīmō togātus<sup>10</sup> omnī genere fraudis, postrēmō armīs hostiliter ēvertit.

<sup>1</sup> L. Cornelius Cinna, leader with Marius of the popular party and enemy of Sulla. He was consul 86-84, but was killed by his own troops when he ordered them to cross to Greece to fight Sulla, who was preparing to return home at the close of the first Mithridatic War. <sup>2</sup> variis . . . adfēcit: 'he punished in various ways.' Cf. p. 39, n. 5. <sup>3</sup> 'lawless reign,' 'wild revel.'  
<sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 2, n. 18. <sup>5</sup> quī . . . peteret: rel.

clause of result: 503, I: 320: 631.

<sup>6</sup> cīvili lūctū: 'at the price of (lit. by means of) grief to his fellow-citizens.'

<sup>7</sup> tacita . . . fuit: '(though) unexpressed was in a sense (quaedam) a criticism,' etc. <sup>8</sup> ingentī . . . laetitiā: 'to the great joy of every one'; cf. p. 27, n. 3. <sup>9</sup> Join with facile, and see p. 19, n. 15. <sup>10</sup> armātus = bellō; togātus = pāce. Cf. l. 125. The toga was the regular dress of civilians.

Erat Marius dūrior<sup>1</sup> ad hūmānitātis<sup>2</sup> studia et ingenuārum<sup>3</sup> artium contemptor. Cum aēdem Honōris dē manubiis hostium  
 130 vōvisset, sprētā<sup>4</sup> peregrinōrum marmorum nōbilitāte artificum-  
 que Graecōrum arte, eam vulgārī lapide<sup>5</sup> per artificem Rōmānum  
 cūrāvit aedificandam. Et Graecās lītterās dēspiciēbat, quod<sup>6</sup>  
 doctōribus suīs parum ad virtūtem prōfuissent. At idem fortis,  
 validus, adversus dolōrem cōfirmātus. Cum eī varicēs in crūre  
 135 secārentur, vetuit sē adligārī. Ācrem tamen fuisse dolōris mor-  
 sum ipse ostendit: nam medicō, alterum crūs pōstulantī, nōluit  
 praebēre, quod māiōrem esse remediī quem morbī dolōrem iūdi-  
 cāret.

#### XXIV. Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla

138-78 B.C.

Cornēlius Sulla cum parvulus ā nūtrīce ferrētur, mulier<sup>7</sup> obvia  
 "Salvē" inquit "puer tibi et reī pūblicae tuae fēlix," et statim  
 quaesīta<sup>8</sup> quae haec dīxisset, nōn potuit invenīrī.<sup>9</sup>

Hīc bellō Iugurthīnō<sup>10</sup> quaestor Mariī fuit. Quī<sup>11</sup> cum<sup>12</sup> ūsque  
 5 ad quaestūrae comitia vītā libīdine, vīnō, lūdicae<sup>13</sup> artis B.C.  
 amōre inquinātā perdūxisset,<sup>12</sup> C. Marius cōsul molestē 107.  
 tulisse trāditur, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerentī tam dēli-  
 cātus quaestor sorte<sup>14</sup> obvēnisset. Ēiusdem tamen, postquam in

<sup>1</sup> **Erat dūrior ad:** 'He was rather hard as regards,' i.e. 'he had no liking for.' <sup>2</sup> 'culture.' <sup>3</sup> **ingenuārum artium:** 'polite accomplishments.' <sup>4</sup> **sprētō.** <sup>5</sup> abl. of material, a variety of the abl. of source: **415, III: 244, d: 396, and 3.** <sup>6</sup> **quod . . . prōfuissent:** 'because (so he declared) it had been of little service to its teachers in the direction of (attaining) virtue.' Cf. *quod . . . iūdicāret*, l. 137, and see p. 14, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> **mulier obvia . . . inquit:** 'a woman met them and said.' <sup>8</sup> **quaesīta . . . dīxisset:** 'though inquiries were made

as to who had said this.' How literally? **dīxisset** is a subjunctive of indir. question dependent on **quaesīta:** cf. p. 3, n. 2. <sup>9</sup> Cf. VIII, 43. <sup>10</sup> Cf. XXIII, 20. <sup>11</sup> i.e. Sulla. <sup>12</sup> Cf. p. 13, n. 20. <sup>13</sup> **lūdicae artis:** 'the sportive art,' i.e. what we would call 'the stage,' or 'the drama.' The better classes at Rome looked with disfavor on the theater. Since no free Roman was allowed to appear upon the stage, the actors were slaves or freedmen. The praetor was empowered to flog actors publicly at will. <sup>14</sup> After the election of the

Āfricam vēnit, virtūs<sup>1</sup> ēnituit. Bellō<sup>2</sup> Cimbricō, lēgātus cōn-  
sulis<sup>3</sup> bonam operam nāvāvit. Cōsul ipse deinde factus, pulsō 10  
in exsilium Mariō, adversus Mithridatē<sup>4</sup> profectus est. Mithri-  
dātēs enim, Ponticus rēx, vir bellō ācerimus, virtūte eximius,  
odiō in Rōmānōs nōn inferior Hannibale,<sup>5</sup> occupātā Asiā necātis-  
que in eā omnibus cīvibus Rōmānīs,<sup>6</sup> quōs quidem eādem diē  
atque hōrā per omnēs cīvitātēs interimī iūsserat, Eurōpae quoque 15  
Ītaliaeque imminere vidēbātur. Āc primō Sulla illiūs praefectōs  
duōbus proeliīs<sup>7</sup> in Graeciā prōflīgāvit; dein trāsgressus in  
Asiam Mithridatē ipsum fūdit; et oppressisset,<sup>8</sup> nisi ad bellum  
cīvile adversus Mariū fēstīnāns quālemcumque<sup>9</sup> pācem compō-  
nere mālisset.<sup>8</sup> Mithridatē tamen pecūniā<sup>10</sup> multāvit; Asiā<sup>11</sup> 20  
aliisque prōvinciīs,<sup>11</sup> quās occupāverat, dēcēdere paternisque fīni-  
bus contentum esse coēgit.

Sulla propter mōtūs urbānōs<sup>12</sup> cum victōre exercitū Rōmam  
properāvit; eōs, quī Mariō favēbant, omnēs superāvit. Nihil  
autem eā victōriā fuit crūdēlius. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dic- 25  
tātor<sup>13</sup> creātus, vel in eōs, quī sē sponte dēdiderant, iūssit  
82. animadvertī. Quattuor milia dēditōrum inermium cīvium  
in Circō interfici iūssit. Quis autem illōs potest computāre, quōs  
in urbe passim, quisquis<sup>14</sup> voluit, occīdit, dōnec admonēret Fūfi-  
dus quīdam vīvere aliquōs dēbere, ut<sup>15</sup> essent, quibus<sup>15</sup> imperāret. 30

quaestors their posts were assigned to them by lot.

<sup>1</sup> 'ability.' It was mainly through Sulla's efforts that Jugurtha was captured. <sup>2</sup> Cf. XXIII, 49. <sup>3</sup> Q. Lutatius Catulus, colleague of Marius in 101. <sup>4</sup> Cf. 72, n. 2. <sup>5</sup> abl. of comparison with inferior: cf. p. 10, n. 18. <sup>6</sup> This butchery occurred in 88. The number of victims is variously stated from 80,000 to 150,000. <sup>7</sup> At Chaeronea and Orchomenus in Boeotia. Both battles were fought in 86. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 47, n. 12. <sup>9</sup> quālemcumque pācem: 'peace on any terms.' <sup>10</sup> abl. of the penalty, a

variety of the abl. of price: 410, III: 220, b: 378, r. 3. <sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 1, n. 6. <sup>12</sup> Cf. XXIII, 113-122. <sup>13</sup> Sulla's dictatorship differed widely from those of former times (1) because his was unlimited in time, whereas the old dictators held office for six months only; (2) his power extended to every department of government, whereas formerly dictators had been created to accomplish some one object. <sup>14</sup> quisquis voluit contains the subject of occīdit. <sup>15</sup> ut . . . imperāret: 'that there might be people for him (Sulla) to rule over.' For quibus . . . imperāret, see p. 5, n. 3.

Novō et inaudītō exemplō<sup>1</sup> tabulam<sup>2</sup> prōscrīptiōnis prōposuit, quā nōmina eōrum, quī occīdendī essent, continēbantur; cumque omnium orta esset indignātiō, postrīdiē plūra etiam adiēcit nōmina. Ingēns caesōrum fuit multitūdō. Nec solum in<sup>3</sup> eōs saevīvit, quī  
 35 armīs contrā sē dīmīcāvissent, sed etiam quīetī animī cīvēs propter pecūniae māgnitudinem prōscrīptōrum numerō adiēcit. Cīvis quīdam innoxius, cui fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēns prōscrīptōrum nōmina sē quoque vidēret āscrīptum, “Vae” inquit “miserō mihi<sup>4</sup>! mē fundus Albānus persequi-  
 40 tur.” Neque<sup>5</sup> longē prōgressus ā quōdam, quī eum āgnōverat, cōnfossus<sup>6</sup> est.

Dēpulsīs prōstrātisque<sup>7</sup> inimīcōrum partibus Sulla Fēlicem<sup>8</sup> sē ēdictō appellāvit, cumque ēius uxor geminōs eōdem tunc partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum<sup>8</sup> puellamque Faustam<sup>8</sup> nōminārī voluit.  
 45 Sed paucīs annīs post repente contrā omnium exspectātiōnem dictātūrā dēposuit. Dīmīssīs lictōribus diū in Forō cum B.C. amīcīs deambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum prīvātum vi- 78. dēns, cūius modo<sup>9</sup> tam formīdolōsa fuerat potestās; quodque nōn minus mīrandum fuit, prīvātō eī nōn solum salūs, sed etiam dī-  
 50 gnitās cōnstitit,<sup>10</sup> quī cīvēs innumerōs occīderat. Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, quī<sup>11</sup> audēret querī et recēdentem ūsque ad forēs domūs maledictīs incessere. Atque ille, cūius iram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvītātēs nec effugere nec plācāre potuerant, ūnūs adulēscētulī contumēliās patientī animō tulit, id tantum in<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> abl. of manner. <sup>2</sup> **tabulam prōscrīptiōnis**: ‘a proscription list.’ Latin often uses a genitive where English employs an adj., or a noun with adj. value. Translate **Novō . . . prōposuit**: ‘He exposed to public view (in the Forum) a proscription list, an unprecedented and unheard-of act.’ <sup>3</sup> **in eōs saevīvit**: ‘he vented his rage upon those.’ <sup>4</sup> ethical dat.: 389, n. 2: 235, e: 351. <sup>5</sup> **Neque** = *et nōn*, as often at the beginning

of clauses. <sup>6</sup> *cōnfodiō*. <sup>7</sup> *prōsternō*.

<sup>8</sup> These words all = ‘Lucky.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘just now,’ ‘but a moment before.’ <sup>10</sup> ‘remained intact.’ <sup>11</sup> **quī audēret** is a rel. clause of result = *tālis ut audēret*. It characterizes or describes the antecedent **adulēscēns**. See p. 73, n. 5. <sup>12</sup> **in limine iam**: ‘when he was already at (on) his own threshold,’ i.e. even the brief comment that he deigned to make was not uttered till the last moment.

limine iam dicēns: "Hīc adulēscēns efficiet,<sup>1</sup> nē quis<sup>2</sup> posthāc 55  
tāle imperium dēpōnat."

Sulla deinde in villam profectus rŭsticārī et vēnandō<sup>3</sup> vītā  
agere coepit. Ibi morbo correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī,  
cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriæ cupidior; litterīs<sup>4</sup> Graecīs atque  
Latīnīs ērudītus et virōrum litterātōrum adeō amāns,<sup>5</sup> ut sēduli- 60  
tātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquō praemiō dignam dūxe-  
rit: nam cum ille epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset,<sup>6</sup>  
Sulla statim praemium eī darī iūssit, sed eā lēge,<sup>7</sup> nē quid<sup>2</sup> postea  
scrīberet. Ante victōriam laudandus,<sup>8</sup> in iīs vērō, quae secūta  
sunt, numquam<sup>9</sup> satis vituperandus, urbem enim et Ītaliā cīvī- 65  
lis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Nōn solum in vīvōs saeviit,  
sed nē mortuīs quidem pepercit<sup>10</sup>: nam Gāi Mariī, cūius, etsi  
postea hostis, aliquandō tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutōs cinerēs in  
flūmen prōiēcit. Quā crūdēlitate rērum praeclārē gestārum glō-  
riam corrūpit.

70

### XXV. Lūcius Lūcullus

Lūcius Lūcullus ingeniō, doctrīnā, virtūte fuit insignis. In  
Asiam quaestor profectus ibi per multōs annōs admirābilī quā-  
dam<sup>11</sup> laude<sup>12</sup> prōvinciae praefuit, deinde absēns factus<sup>13</sup> aedilis,  
continuō praetor, inde ad cōsulātum<sup>14</sup> prōmōtus est, quem B.C.  
ita gessit, ut omnēs diligentiam admirārentur, ingenium 74. 5

<sup>1</sup> *efficiet nē . . . dēpōnat*: 'will prevent any one from resigning.' For the subjunctive *dēpōnat*, see p. 9, n. 6.

<sup>2</sup> The indefinite pronoun *quis* occurs chiefly after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, and *num*. Elsewhere *aliquis* is used. <sup>3</sup> *vēnandō* . . . *coepit*: cf. I, 21, *vēnandō* . . . *coepērunt*, and note. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 64, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> *amāns* is treated here as an adj., and so construed with the gen. Cf. *cupidus voluptātum*, I. 59. <sup>6</sup> 'had thrust up from below.' Sulla was sitting on a tribunal in the Forum. <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 11, n.

9. <sup>8</sup> Sc. *erat*. <sup>9</sup> *numquam . . . vituperandus (est)*: 'can never be blamed enough.' In *negative* sentences the gerundive often conveys this idea of possibility. For its other meanings, see p. 39, n. 11. <sup>10</sup> *parcō*.

<sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 76, n. 1. <sup>12</sup> 'ability.' <sup>13</sup> Sc. *est*. <sup>14</sup> The offices mentioned here formed the *cursus honorum*, or official career, through which all desirous of political distinction were required to pass. The aedileship, however, might be omitted.

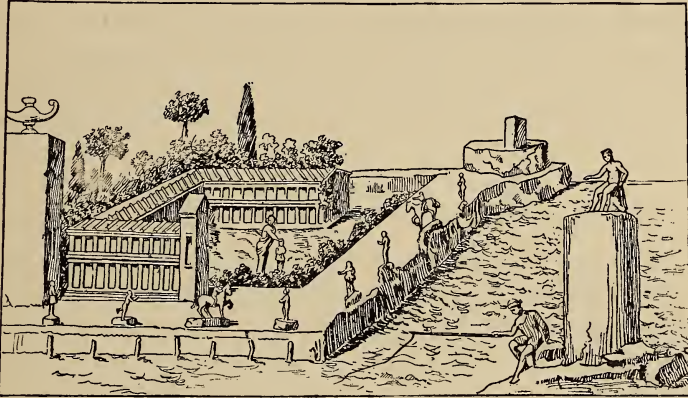
agnōscerent. Post ad Mithridāticum<sup>1</sup> bellum missus ā senātū  
 nōn modo opīniōnem vicit<sup>2</sup> omnium, sed etiam glōriam superiōrum  
 ducum. Idque eō<sup>3</sup> fuit mīrābilis, quod ab eō laus<sup>4</sup> imperātōria  
 nōn admodum expectābātur, quī adulēscēntiam in forēnsi<sup>5</sup> operā,  
 10 quaestūrae diuturnum tempus in<sup>6</sup> Asiae pāce cōsūmpserat; sed  
 incēdibilis quaedam<sup>7</sup> ingenīi māgnitūdō nōn dēsīdēravīt ūsūs<sup>8</sup>  
 disciplīnam. Itaque cum tōtum iter<sup>9</sup> et nāvīgatiōnem cōsūm-  
 pssisset partim in percontandō ā perītīs,<sup>10</sup> partim in rēbus<sup>11</sup> gestīs  
 legendīs, in Asiam factus<sup>12</sup> imperātor vēnit, cum esset Rōmā pro-  
 15 fectus rei militāris rudis.<sup>13</sup>

Lūcullus eō bellō māgnās ac memorābilēs rēs gessit; Mithridā-  
 tem saepe multīs locīs fūdit; Tigrānem,<sup>14</sup> rēgum māximum, in  
 Armeniā vicit, ūltimamque<sup>15</sup> bellō manum magis nōluit impōnere,  
 quam nōn potuit; sed alioquī per omnia laudābilis<sup>16</sup> et bellō paene  
 20 invictus pecūniae cupīdīnī nimium dēditus fuit; quam tamen  
 ideō expetēbat, ut per lūxuriā effunderet. Itaque postquam  
 dē Mithridāte triumphāvit,<sup>17</sup> abiectā omnium rērum cūrā coepit  
 delicātē ac molliter vīvere ōtiōque et lūxū diffluere: māgnificē et  
 immēnsō sūmptū villās aedificāvit atque ad eōrum ūsum<sup>18</sup> mare

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 72, n. 2. Lucullus assumed command against Mithridates in 74 B.C.  
<sup>2</sup> 'surpassed,' 'outstripped.' <sup>3</sup> causal abl., explained by **quod . . . expectābātur.** <sup>4</sup> 'ability.' <sup>5</sup> **forēnsi operā:** 'legal business,' i.e. the practise of law. In or near the Forum were the law courts, as well as business places in general. <sup>6</sup> **in Asiae pāce:** 'in Asia, which was then at peace.' <sup>7</sup> **quidam** is often used, as here, to soften a phrase which the writer fears may seem exaggerated. <sup>8</sup> **ūsūs disciplīnam:** 'the training of experience.' <sup>9</sup> **iter et nāvīgatiōnem:** 'voyage,' <sup>10</sup> 'experts.' **Sc. rei militāris.** <sup>11</sup> **rēbus gestīs:** 'history'; here, of course, military history especially. <sup>12</sup> Cf. our use of the word 'finished.' <sup>13</sup> The statements in lines 9-15 are un-

true, since Lucullus had served with distinction under Sulla in the first Mithridatic War. <sup>14</sup> King of Armenia, and son-in-law of Mithridates, with whom he had formed alliance. <sup>15</sup> **ūltimam . . . potuit:** 'his failure to put the finishing touches (**ūltimam manum**) to the war was due more to unwillingness than to inability.' How literally? Here too the biographer shows his prejudice. Lucullus' failure to end the war was due to the mutiny of his soldiers, who were weary of their incessant exertions, and angry because L. did not permit them to gratify their greed for plunder. <sup>16</sup> '(though) praiseworthy.' **invictus** must be similarly translated. <sup>17</sup> Cf. p. 18, n. 7. <sup>18</sup> 'convenience.'

ipsum vexāvit. Nam in quibusdam locīs mōlēs<sup>1</sup> marī iniēcit; in 25 aliīs, suffossīs montibus, mare in terrās indūxit, unde eum haud infacētē Pompēius Xerxem togātum<sup>2</sup> vocāre adsuēverat.<sup>3</sup>



VILLA

Habēbat Lūcullus villam prōspectū<sup>4</sup> et ambulatiōne pulcherri-  
mam. Quō cum vēnisset Pompēius, id ūnum reprehendit, quod  
ea habitatiō esset<sup>5</sup> quidem aestāte peramoena, sed hieme minus 30  
commoda vidērētur<sup>6</sup>; cui Lūcullus “Putāsne” inquit “mē minus  
sapere quam hirundinēs, quae adveniente hieme sēdem commū-  
tant?” Villārum māgnificentiae respondēbat epulārum sūmptus.  
Cum aliquandō modica eī, utpote<sup>6</sup> sōlī, cēna esset posita, coquum  
graviter obiūrgāvit, eīque excūsantī ac dīcentī sē nōn dēbuisse 35  
lautum parāre convīvium, quod nēmō esset<sup>5</sup> ad cēnam invītātus,

<sup>1</sup> mōlēs . . . iniēcit: ‘he built huge structures out into the sea.’ <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 73, n. 10. Xerxes, king of Persia, made an expedition against Greece in 480 B.C., in the course of which he executed certain important engineering works. <sup>3</sup> adsuēscō. <sup>4</sup> prōspectū . . . pulcherri-

mam: ‘with a very beautiful view and promenade.’ prōspectū and ambulatiōne are abl. of specification. <sup>5</sup> Why subjunctive? <sup>6</sup> utpote sōlī = quod sōlus erat. In phrases like this Latin suffers from the lack of a present part. to sum.

“Quid ais?” inquit irātus Lūcullus. “Nesciēbāsne Lūcullum hodiē cēnātūrum esse apud Lūcullum?”

Laudanda est Lūcullī impēnsa et studium in librīs. Nam et  
 40 multōs et optimōs conquisīvit eōsque liberāliter dedit<sup>1</sup> ūtendōs. Patēbat omnibus bibliothēca, et in porticūs eī adiectās velut ad Mūsarum<sup>2</sup> aedem veniēbant māximē Graecī tempusque ibi iūcundē inter sē trādūcēbant ab aliīs cūrīs liberī. Saepe cum iīs versābātur Lūcullus et inter māgnam doctōrum virōrum turbam  
 45 ambulābat.

### XXVI. Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus



POMPEY

Gnaeus Pompēius,<sup>3</sup> stirpis senātōriae, bellō<sup>4</sup> cīvili sē et patrem cōnsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēi pater exercituī suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum cōspirātiōne, Terentius quīdam, Gnaei Pompēi filiī<sup>5</sup> contubernālis, hunc<sup>6</sup> occīdendum suscepit, dum<sup>7</sup> aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent.<sup>7</sup> Quae rēs cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil periculō mōtus solitō<sup>8</sup> hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādem,  
 10 quā<sup>9</sup> antea, cōmitāte ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit sē tentōriō et firmam patrī circumdedit cūstōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēi accēssit multisque īctibus strāgula percussit.<sup>10</sup> Ortā mox sēditione Pompēius sē in

<sup>1</sup> dedit ūtendōs : i.e. loaned them. For ūtendōs, see p. 2, n. 18. <sup>2</sup> The Muses were patrons of literature in its various forms.

<sup>3</sup> See Vocab., *Pompēius*. <sup>4</sup> The reference is to the war between Marius and Sulla. See selections XXIV and XXV. <sup>5</sup> Cf. *iuvenī*, l. 7. We should say ‘the younger.’ He was at this time but nineteen years of age. <sup>6</sup> *hunc* . . . *suscēpit* : ‘undertook to kill him.’ How

literally? For *occīdendum*, see p. 2, n. 18. <sup>7</sup> *dum*, though meaning ‘while’ (cf. p. xx, G 2), takes the subjunctive here because of the informal indir. disc. Terenti said: *filium . . . suscipiam dum aliī incenditis*. <sup>8</sup> *solitō hilarius* : ‘with (even) more gaiety than usual.’ *solitō* is here a noun. Neuter adj. and part. are often so used. For its case, see p. 10, n. 18. <sup>9</sup> *quā antea* : sc. *ūsus erat*. <sup>10</sup> *percutiō*.

media coniēcit āgmina, mīlītēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit āc ducē reconciliāvit.

15

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit ut ab eō māximē dīligerētur. Annōs trēs et vīgintī nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquiās conlēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit.<sup>1</sup> Māgnus illiūs apud mīlitem amor, māgna apud omnēs admirātiō fuit; nūllus ei<sup>2</sup> labor taediō,<sup>2</sup> nūlla dēfatī- 20 gātiō molestiae<sup>2</sup> erat. Cibī<sup>3</sup> vīnīque<sup>3</sup> temperāns, somnī parcus<sup>4</sup>; inter mīlītēs corpus exercēns cum alacribus saltū,<sup>5</sup> cum vėlōicibus cursū,<sup>5</sup> cum validīs luctandō<sup>5</sup> certābat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hostium exercitūs aut fūdīt aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque 25 sub sīgnīs iuventūtem āspexit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātōrem et postea ei<sup>6</sup> venientī solēbat sellā adsurgere et caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēmīnī nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Postea Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, 30 Sullae inimicō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est: quem Pompēius, etsi Carbō<sup>7</sup> muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmissē et flēbiliter mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūcī iūssit. Longē moderātiōr fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam cīvītātis prīncipem. Cum enim in 35 eam cīvītātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae<sup>8</sup> sibi adversāta fuisset, inīquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit,<sup>9</sup> sī ob ūnīus culpam omnēs pūnīret. Interrogantī Pompēiō quisnam ille ūnus esset, "Ego," inquit Sthenius "quī cīvēs meōs ad id indūxī."

<sup>1</sup> 'proved himself.' <sup>2</sup> See p. 25, n. 6. <sup>3</sup> objective gen. (p. 14, n. 15) with the part. **temperāns**, which here = a simple adj. So **somnī** is obj. gen. with **parcus**. <sup>4</sup> Sc. *erat*. <sup>5</sup> abl. of specification. <sup>6</sup> **ei** **venientī**: '(as a mark of respect) to him when approaching.' **ei** is a dat. of advantage with **adsurgere**. <sup>7</sup> After **quem**,

whose antecedent is **Carbō**, l. 31, this word might have been omitted without loss of clearness. In fact, such omission is the more usual construction. <sup>8</sup> **quae** ... **fuisse**: causal. Note that in forming the pluperfect subjunctive certain writers often use *fuisse* for *esset*. <sup>9</sup> What were the exact words of Sthenius?

40 Tam liberā vōce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Stheniō ipsi pepercit.<sup>1</sup>

Trāsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiaē rēgem, qui Mariī partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns<sup>2</sup> quattuor et vīginti  
45 annōrum. Deinde cum litterae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū<sup>3</sup> dīmissō cum unā legiōne succēssōrem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quamquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pārui et Rōmam revertit. Revertentī incredibilis hominum multitūdō obviam ivit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnō-  
50 mine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petentī restitit: neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterritus est Pompēius aususque<sup>4</sup> dicere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occidentem: quō dictō innuēbat Sullae potentiam minuī, suam crēscere. Eā vōce audītā Sulla, cōfidentīā adulēscēntis percussus,<sup>5</sup> “Tri-  
55 umphet! triumphet!” exclāmāvit.

Metellō<sup>6</sup> iam senī<sup>7</sup> et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius gerentī cōlēga datus Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō ēventū dīmīcāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam perīculum subiit: cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitūdine impetum in eum fēcisset, Pompēius  
60 manum amputāvit; sed multīs<sup>8</sup> in eum concurrentibus vulnus in femore accēpit et ā suis fugientibus dēsertus in<sup>9</sup> hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsīt: barbarī enim equum ēius aurō phalerīsque eximiīs instrūctum cēperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs<sup>10</sup> partiuntur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit.  
65 Alterō proeliō cum Metellus Pompēiō labōrantī auxiliō vēnisset, Sertōrius recēdere coāctus dīxisse fertur: “Nisi anus illa super-

<sup>1</sup> *parcō*. <sup>2</sup> ‘(being then) a young man.’ Cf. p. 44, n. 12. <sup>3</sup> *exercitū dīmissō* . . . *exspectāre* = *exercitum dīmītere et . . . exspectāre*. <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 13, n. 12. <sup>5</sup> *percellō*. <sup>6</sup> Quintus Caecilius Metellus, proconsul in Spain 79–76 B.C. <sup>7</sup> *senī*: ‘because he was old.’ <sup>8</sup> *multīs . . . concurrentibus*:

the abl. abs. here denotes both time and cause; see p. xxiii, K 6. The prefix in *concurrentibus* conveys the idea of ‘from every side.’ <sup>9</sup> *in . . . erat* = *ab hostibus captus est*. <sup>10</sup> *altercantēs partiuntur*: lit., ‘wrangling they divided’ = ‘they wrangled about the division.’

vēnisset,<sup>1</sup> ego hunc puerum verberibus castigātum Rōmam dīmī-  
sissem.”<sup>1</sup> Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex,<sup>2</sup> ad  
mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflexerat. Sertōriō interfectō  
Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

70

Cum<sup>3</sup> pirātae illā tempestāte  
maria omnia infēstārent<sup>3</sup> et quās-  
dam etiam Ītalīae urbēs diripuis-

B.C. sent,<sup>3</sup> ad eōs opprimendōs

67. cum imperiō extraōrdināriō  
missus est Pompēius. Nimiae  
virī potentiae obsistēbant quīdam



75

NĀVIS PIRĀTA

ex optimātibus et imprīmīs Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in cōntiōne  
dixisset esse quidem<sup>4</sup> praeclārū virū Cn. Pompēium, sed<sup>4</sup> nōn  
esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque: “Sī quid huīc acciderit, 80  
quem in eius locum substituētis?” summō cōnsēnsū succlāmāvit.  
ūniversa cōntiō, “Tē, Quīnte Catule.” Tam honōrificō cīvium  
tēstimōniō victus Catulus ē cōntiōne discēssit. Pompēius, dispo-  
sitīs<sup>5</sup> per omnēs maris recēssūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem  
illā pēste liberāvit; praedōnēs multis locīs victōs fūdit; eōsdem 85  
in dēditiōnem acceptōs in urbibus et agrīs procul ā marī conlo-  
cāvit. Nihil hāc victōriā celerius, nam intrā quadrāgēsimum  
diem pirātās tōtō marī expulit.

Cōnfecō bellō pirātico, Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem  
B.C. profectus in Asiā māgnā celeritāte contendit. Proelium 90

66. cum rēge cōnserere cupiēbat, neque<sup>6</sup> opportūna dabātur  
pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs interdiū castrīs sē continēbat,  
noctū vērō haud tūtum erat congregī cum hoste in locīs ignōtīs.  
Nocte tamen aliquandō cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus  
esset, lūna māgnō fuit Rōmānīs adiūmentō. Quam cum Rōmānī 95

<sup>1</sup> Why subjunctive? <sup>2</sup> ‘though already old.’ The thought is that luxury and effeminacy are especially unbecoming to old age. <sup>3</sup> See p. xx, H 2. What is the meaning of the change of tense in diripuissent? <sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 10, n. 10. <sup>5</sup> See p. xxiii, K 10. <sup>6</sup> neque . . . facultās: ‘but no opportunity,’ etc.

ā<sup>1</sup> tergō habērent, umbrae corporum longius prōiectae ad prīmōs  
 ūsque hostium ōrdinēs pertinēbant, unde dēceptī rēgīī mīlītēs in  
 umbrās, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Victus  
 Mithridātēs in Pontum profūgit. Pharnacēs fīlius bellum eī  
 100 intulit, quī, occīsīs ā patre frātribus, vītāe suae ipse timēbat.  
 Mithridātēs ā filiō obsessus<sup>2</sup> venēnum sūmpsit; quod cum tardius  
 subīret, quia adversus venēna multīs antea medicāmentīs corpus  
 fīrmāverat, ā mīlite Gallō, ā<sup>3</sup> quō ut adiuvāret sē petierat, inter-  
 fectus est.

105 Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgī, quī Mithridātis partēs secūtus  
 erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditionem compulit.



DIADĒMA

110 Quī cum prōcubisset ad genua Pompēi, eum  
 ērēxit,<sup>4</sup> et benīgnīs verbīs recreātum diadēma,  
 quod abiēcera, capitī repōnere iūssit, aequē<sup>5</sup>  
 pulchrum esse iūdicāns et vincere rēgēs et  
 facere. Inde in Iūdaeam profectus Rōmānō-  
 rum prīmus<sup>6</sup> Iūdaeōs domuit, Hierosolyma,  
 caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre<sup>7</sup> B.C.  
 victōriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae 63.

115 compositīs, in Italiam versus<sup>8</sup> ad urbem<sup>9</sup> vēnit, nōn, ut plērīque  
 timuerant, armātus, sed dīmissō exercitū, et tertium triumphum  
 bīduō<sup>10</sup> dūxit. Insignis fuit multīs novīs inūsitatīsque ōrnāmentīs  
 hīc triumphus; sed nihil inlūstrius vīsum, quam quod<sup>11</sup> tribus  
 triumphīs trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam praebuerant: Pom-

<sup>1</sup> ā tergō: 'in the rear.' See p. 11, n. 10. <sup>2</sup> obsideō. <sup>3</sup> ā quō . . . petierat: 'whom he had asked to help him.' How literally? ut adiuvāret se is a substantive clause of purpose and object of petierat. See p. 7, n. 20. <sup>4</sup> ērigō. <sup>5</sup> aequē . . . facere: lit., 'because he thought it an equally fine thing both to conquer kings and to create them.' The expression is somewhat careless. We would say: 'as glorious to create kings

as to conquer them.' aequē pulchrum is predicate, et vincere . . . et facere subject to esse. <sup>6</sup> prīmus . . . domuit: cf. p. 38, n. 1. <sup>7</sup> iūre victōriae: 'by right of (i.e. on the strength of) his victory.' <sup>8</sup> 'turning'; lit., 'having turned himself.' Cf. n. on cingitur, XIII, l. 29. <sup>9</sup> 'the City,' i.e. Rome. <sup>10</sup> Cf. p. xvii, D 1. <sup>11</sup> quod . . . praebuerant: 'the fact that the conquest of (the) three parts,' etc. Cf. p. 5, n. 15, and p. xxiv, L 4.

pēius enim, quod<sup>1</sup> antea contigerat nēminī, primum ex Āfricā, 120 iterum ex Eurōpā, tertiō ex Asiā triumphāvit, fēlix opīniōne hominum futūrus, sī, quem<sup>2</sup> glōriae, eundem vītae finem habuisset neque adversam fortūnam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriōre enim tempore ortā inter Pompēium et Caesarem<sup>3</sup> B.C. gravī dissēsiōne, quod<sup>4</sup> hīc<sup>5</sup> superiōrem, ille<sup>5</sup> parem ferre 125 49. nōn posset, bellum cīvile exārsit. Caesar infestō<sup>6</sup> exercitū in Ītaliā vēnit. Pompēius, relictā urbe ac deinde Ītaliā ipsā, Thessaliā petit et cum eō cōsulēs senātusque omnis: quem insecūtus Caesar apud Pharsālum aciē fūdit. Victus Pompēius ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, cui tūtor ā senātū datus erat, 130 profūgit, quī Pompēium interficī iūssit. Latus Pompēi sub oculis uxōris et liberōrum mūcrōne cōfossus est, caput praecisum, truncus in Nīlum coniectus. Deinde caput cum ānulō ad Caesarem delātum est, quī eō vīsō lacrimās nōn continēns illud multis pretiōsissimisque odōribus cremandum cūrāvit. 135

Is fuit Pompēi post trēs cōsulātūs et totidem triumphōs vītae exitus. Erant in Pompēiō multae et māgnae virtūtēs ac praecipuē admīranda frūgālītās. Cum eī aegrōtantī praecēpisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negārent autem<sup>7</sup> servī eam avem ūsqūam aestīvō tempore posse reperīrī, nisi apud Lūcullum, quī 140 turdōs domī sagīnāret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde petī, medicōque dīxit: "Ergō,<sup>8</sup> nisi Lūcullus perditus dēliciīs esset, nōn vīveret Pompēius?" Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iūssit appōnī.

1 'something which'; its antecedent is the clause **primum . . . triumphāvit** below. <sup>2</sup> With **quem glōriae**, sc. *finem habuit*. <sup>3</sup> The famous C. Julius Caesar, for whom see next selection. <sup>4</sup> **quod . . . posset**: 'because (as men said) the one,' etc. For the subjunctive, see p. xxi, H 4. <sup>5</sup> **hīc . . . ille**: 'the one (Caesar) . . . the other (Pompey).' <sup>6</sup> **infestō exercitū**: abl. of accompaniment: 419,

I, and 1, 1: 248, a, and N.: 392, and R. 1. <sup>7</sup> **autem** contrasts **negārent** with **praecēpisset**. There is a contrast also between **servī** and **medicus**. <sup>8</sup> **Ergō . . . Pompēius?** The force of this sentence can be given only by a free rendering, thus: 'Shall it be said, then, that Pompey would not be alive, had not Lucullus ruined himself by his luxury?'

145 Virīs<sup>1</sup> doctīs māgnūm honōrem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā  
 dēcēdēns, cōfectō bellō Mithridāticō, cum Rhodum vēnisset,  
 Posīdōnium cupiit audīre<sup>2</sup>; sed cum audīvisset eum graviter esse  
 aegrum, quod<sup>3</sup> vehementer ēius artūs labōrārent, voluit tamen  
 nōbilissimū philosophū vīsere. Mōs erat ut, cōsule<sup>4</sup> aedēs  
 150 aliquās ingressūrō, lictor forēs percuteret,<sup>5</sup> admonēns cōsulem  
 adesse, at Pompēius forēs Posīdōnīi percūtī honōris causā vetuit.  
 Quem ut vīdit et salūtāvit, molestē sē dīxit ferre, quod eum nōn  
 posset audīre. At ille “Tū vērō” inquit “potes, nec committam,  
 ut dolor corporis efficiat,<sup>5</sup> ut frūstrā tantus vir ad mē vēnerit.<sup>5</sup>”  
 155 Itaque cubāns graviter et cōpiōsē dē hōc ipsō disputāvit: nihil  
 esse<sup>6</sup> bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil malum dīcī posse,  
 quod turpe nōn esset. Cum vērō dolōrēs ācrit̄er eum pungerent,  
 saepe “Nihil agis,” inquit “dolor! quamvīs<sup>7</sup> sīs molestus, num-  
 quam tē esse malum cōnfitebor.”

## XXVII. Gāius Iūlius Caesar



CAESAR

C. Iūlius Caesar,<sup>8</sup> nōbilissimā Iūliōrum genitus  
 familiā,<sup>9</sup> annum agēns sextum et decimū patrem  
 amīsīt. Cornēliam, Cinnae<sup>10</sup> filiā, dūxit uxōrem;  
 cūius pater cum esset Sullae inimicissimus, is<sup>11</sup>  
 Caesarem voluit compellere, ut eam repudiāret;  
 neque<sup>12</sup> id potuit efficere. Quā rē Caesar bonīs  
 spoliātus cum etiam ad necem quaereretur, mūtātā  
 veste nocte urbe ēlāpsus<sup>13</sup> est et quamquam tunc

<sup>1</sup> Virīs . . . habēbat: ‘he highly hon-  
 ored learned men.’ <sup>2</sup> audiō, like our  
 ‘hear,’ is often used of listening to lec-  
 tures or to teachers. <sup>3</sup> quod . . . labō-  
 rārent: i.e. because he had the gout.  
<sup>4</sup> cōsule . . . ingressūrō: ‘whenever  
 the consul,’ etc.: a temporal abl. abs.  
<sup>5</sup> Subjunctive in substantive clauses of  
 result: see p. xix, F 3. <sup>6</sup> infinitive,

because the clause in which it stands is  
 an apposition to hōc. This use of the  
 infin. is common. <sup>7</sup> quamvīs sīs: con-  
 ccessive subjunctive; see 515, III: 313,  
 a: 606.

<sup>8</sup> See Vocab., Iūlius. <sup>9</sup> ablative of  
 source. <sup>10</sup> Cf. p. 73, n. 1. <sup>11</sup> i.e. Sulla.  
<sup>12</sup> neque potuit: ‘but he was not able.’  
<sup>13</sup> ēlābor.

quārtānae<sup>1</sup> morbō labōrābat, prope<sup>2</sup> per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre cōgēbatur; et comprehēsus ā Sullae libērtō, nē<sup>3</sup> ad 10 Sullam perdūceretur, vix datā<sup>4</sup> pecūniā ēvāsīt. Postrēmō per propinquōs et adfinēs suōs veniam impetrāvit. Satis cōstat Sullam, cum dēprecantibus<sup>5</sup> amīcissimīs et ōrnatissimīs virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāsset atque illī pertināciter contenderent, expūgnātum tandem prōclāmāsse, vincerent,<sup>6</sup> dummodo scīrent,<sup>7</sup> eum, 15 quem incolumem tantō opere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quās sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitiō futūrum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcīt. In expūgnātiōne Mitylēnārum corōnā civīcā dōnātus est. Mortuō Sullā, Rhodum sēcēdere 20 statuit, ut per otium Apollōniō Molōnī, tunc clārissimō dīcendī<sup>8</sup> magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trācit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrōrī venerātiōnīque esset. Comitēs interim servōsque ad expediendās pecūniās, quibus 25 redimeretur, dīmīsīt. Vīgintī talenta pīrātae pōstulāverant: ille quīnquāgintā datūrum sē spopondit. Quibus numerātīs cum expositus esset in litore, cōnfēstim Milētum, quae urbs proximē<sup>9</sup> aberat, properāvit ibique contrāctā clāsse invectus in eum locum, in quō ipsī praedōnēs erant, partem clāssis fugāvit, partem mersit, 30 aliquot nāvēs cēpit pīrātāsque in potestātem redāctōs eō suppliciō, quod illīs saepe minātus inter iocum erat, adfēcīt crucīque suffixit.

<sup>1</sup> quārtānae (sc. febris) . . . labōrābat: 'he was suffering from intermittent fever.' morbō is abl. of cause.

<sup>2</sup> prope . . . noctēs: 'almost every night.' <sup>3</sup> nē . . . ēvāsīt: 'he barely, by giving money, escaped being surrendered to Sulla.' nē . . . perdūceretur expresses the purpose of datā pecūniā.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. p. xxiii, K 8. <sup>5</sup> = a rel. clause (cf. p. xxiv, L 1): 'who pleaded (for Caesar)'; lit., 'who sought to beg him off.'

<sup>6</sup> For the subjunctive, see p. 63, n. 5.

Sulla said: *Vincite, dummodo sciātis*, etc. Translate *prōclāmāsse* . . . *scīrent* thus: 'cried out (bidding them) have their way, but at the same time (lit. provided they) to realize.' <sup>7</sup> See 513, I: 314: 573. <sup>8</sup> 'oratory.' <sup>9</sup> *prope abess* = 'to be near by,' is a common idiom.

Quaestōrī ūterior<sup>1</sup> Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus cum Alpēs  
 35 trānsīret et ad cōspectum pauperis cūiusdam vicī comitēs per  
 iocum inter sē disputārent, num illīc<sup>2</sup> etiam esset ambitīōnī locus,  
 sērīo dixit Caesar mālī sē ibi prīmum esse, quam Rōmae secun-  
 dum. Dominātīōnis avidus<sup>3</sup> ā prīmā aetāte rēgnum concupiscē-  
 bat semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Eurīpidis, Graecī poētae, versūs:

40 Nam sī violandum est iūs, rēgnandī grātiā  
 Violandum est. Aliīs<sup>4</sup> rēbus pietātem colās.<sup>5</sup>

Cumque Gadēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, vēnisset, animad-  
 versā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit  
 et quasi pertaesus ignāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile  
 45 āctum esset in eā aetāte, quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subē-  
 gisset, missiōnem continuō efflāgitāvit ad captandās quam prīmum  
 māiōrum rērum occāsiones in urbe.

Aedīlis praeter comitium āc Forum etiam Capitōlium ōrnāvit  
 porticibus. Vēnātiōnes autem lūdōsque<sup>6</sup> et cum conlēgā M. Bibulō  
 50 et sēparātīm ēdidit: quō<sup>7</sup> factum est, ut commūnium quoque im-  
 pēnsārū sōlus grātiā caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimōnium  
 effūdīt tantumque cōnflāvit aes aliēnum, ut ipse dīceret sibi<sup>8</sup> opus  
 esse millīēs sēstertium, ut habēret nihil.

Cōsul deinde creātus cum M. Bibulō, societātem<sup>9</sup> cum Gnaeō  
 55 Pompēiō et Marcō Crassō iūnxit Caesar, nē quid agerētur in B.C.  
 rē públicā, quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus. Deinde lēgem 60.

<sup>1</sup> See Vocab., *Hispānia*. <sup>2</sup> i.e. even in so insignificant a place. <sup>3</sup> = *quod avidus erat*. <sup>4</sup> *aliīs rēbus*: 'under other circumstances,' 'otherwise.' For the case, see p. 27, n. 3. <sup>5</sup> The subjunctive here = an imperative: see p. 31, n. 9. Note also that *colās* is an example of the indefinite or universal second person, since the command is addressed, not to any particular individual, but to any one and every one. <sup>6</sup> *lūdōs ēdidit*: 'he celebrated games.'

On the magnificence of the games which the Aediles gave depended very largely their chance of promotion to the higher offices. <sup>7</sup> 'whereby'; abl. of means. <sup>8</sup> *sibi . . . sēstertium*: with *milliēs* sc. *centēna milia*, and take *sēstertium* as gen. plural from *sēstertius*, and dependent on *milia*. Translate: 'that he needed 100,000,000 sesterces,' i.e. about \$4,000,000. See Vocab., *sēstertius*. <sup>9</sup> *societātem . . . iūnxit*: this combination is called 'The First Triumvirate.'

tulit, ut ager Campānus plēbī dīviderētur. Cuī lēgī cum senātus repūgnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus conlēga in Forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta est sēditio, ut in caput ēius cophinus stercore plēnus effunderētur fascēsque eī 60 frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs Forō expellerētur. Quā rē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus domō abditus Cūriā abstīnēret, ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rē pūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat, ut nōnnūllī urbānōrum, sī<sup>1</sup> quid tēstandī grātiā sīgnārent, per iocum nōn, ut mōs erat, 'cōsulibus'<sup>2</sup> Caesare et 65 Bibulō' āctum<sup>3</sup> scriberent, sed 'Iūliō et Caesare,' ūnum cōsulem nōmine et cōgnōmine prō duōbus appellantēs.

Fūctus<sup>4</sup> cōsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit. Gessit autem novem<sup>5</sup> annīs, quibus<sup>5</sup> in imperiō fuit, haec ferē: Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit; Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum 70 incolunt, prīmus Rōmānōrum ponte fabricātō aggressus māximīs adfēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannōs, ignōtōs antea, superātisque<sup>6</sup> pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hic<sup>7</sup> cum<sup>8</sup> multa Rōmānōrum militum insīgnia nārrantur, tum<sup>8</sup> illud<sup>9</sup> ēgregium ipsius Caesaris, quod, nūtante in fugam exercitū, raptō fugientis ē manū 75 scūtō in prīmam volitāns aciem proelium restituit. Idem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquiliferum ineundae fugae causā iam<sup>10</sup> conversum faucibus comprēhensum<sup>11</sup> in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextram-

<sup>1</sup> sī . . . signārent: an instance of the iterative subjunctive (p. 45, n. 2) = 'whenever they affixed their seals as witnesses.' <sup>2</sup> cōsulibus . . . Bibulō: for this way of dating events, see XIV, 1. <sup>3</sup> Sc. esse. <sup>4</sup> fūctus (fungor) = postquam fūctus est. <sup>5</sup> Cf. p. xvii, C 2. <sup>6</sup> Sc. eis, as dat. of indirect object with imperāvit. Caesar's operations were confined to the southern portion of Great Britain. <sup>7</sup> = Hōc tempore, i.e. during this campaign. The language of this whole sentence is somewhat loose. The writer begins as if he were going

to say: Hic, cum . . . nārrantur, tum Caesarem ipsū ēgregium fēcisse nārrant, but changes the construction at tum. <sup>8</sup> cum . . . tum: cf. p. 67, n. 7. <sup>9</sup> illud is explained by the clause quod . . . restituit. The episode occurred in one of Caesar's Gallic campaigns, not, as here stated, in Britain. It is related in the second book of Caesar's *Gallic War*. Cf. also Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, II. <sup>10</sup> iam conversum = quī iam conversus erat. <sup>11</sup> comprēhensum . . . dētrāxit = comprehendit et . . . dētrāxit.

que ad hostem tendēns "Quōrsum tū" inquit "abīs? Illīc sunt,  
80 cum quibus dīmīcāmus." Quā adhortātiōne omnium legiōnum  
trepidātiōnem corrēxit vincīque parātās vincere docuit.

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūctā Iūliā, Cae-  
saris filiā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generī socrīque concordiam B.C.  
tenēbat,<sup>1</sup> statim aemulātiō ērūpit. Iam prīdem Pompēiō 53.  
85 sūspectae<sup>2</sup> Caesaris opēs et Caesarī Pompēiāna dīgnitās gravis,  
nec hīc<sup>3</sup> ferēbat parem, nec ille<sup>3</sup> superiōrem. Itaque cum  
Caesar in Galliā dētīnērētur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet,  
pōstulāset ut sibi liceret, quamvis absenti,<sup>4</sup> alterum cōsulātum  
petere, ā senātū, suādentibus Pompēiō eiusque amīcīs, negātum ei  
90 est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus<sup>5</sup> in Ītaliā rediit et  
bellandum<sup>6</sup> ratus cum exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī<sup>7</sup> B.C.  
prōvinciae eius fīnis erat, trānsiit. Hōc ad flūmen paulum 49.  
cōstitisse fertur ac reputāns quantum mōlīrētur, conversus ad  
proximōs, "Etiamnunc" inquit "regredī possumus; quod sī ponti-  
95 culum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō autem  
"Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns exercitum trāicī iūssit plūrimisque  
urbibus occupātīs Brundisium contendit, quō Pompēius cōsulēs-  
que cōnfūgerant.

Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar, eōs secūtus ā  
100 Brundisiō, Dyrrachium inter<sup>8</sup> oppositās clāssēs gravissimā hieme  
trāsmisit; cōpiisque<sup>9</sup> quās subsequī iūsserat diūtius cēssantibus,  
cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus

<sup>1</sup> 'preserved.' <sup>2</sup> Sc. *erant*; also *erat* as the verb to *dīgnitās*. Through the influence of *iam prīdem* both verbs have the force of English pluperfects: 469, 2: 277, b: 234. <sup>3</sup> Point out the chiasmus (p. 21, n. 15) in *Caesaris . . . superiōrem*. <sup>4</sup> The law required that a candidate must give notice of his candidacy in person at Rome within seventeen days of the election. Caesar desired to stand for the consulship in 49 B.C. <sup>5</sup> Cf. p. xviii,

E 5. <sup>6</sup> *bellandum* (sc. *esse*): an impersonal passive: 'that war was necessary.' <sup>7</sup> *quī . . . erat*: this river also formed the boundary between Italy proper and Cisalpine Gaul; hence by crossing it Caesar put himself in a position of open hostility to the government. <sup>8</sup> = *per*, 'through the midst of.' <sup>9</sup> *cōpiīs . . . cēssantibus*: causal abl. abs.: 'when, because his forces . . . tarried too long, he had sent,' etc.

ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur, clam nāviculam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite, nē āgnōscerētur, et quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscēbat, in altum tamen prōtinus 105 dīrigī nāvīgium iubet et, gubernātōre trepidante, "Quid timēs?" inquit "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius<sup>1</sup> gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, quam<sup>1</sup> paene obrutus esset<sup>1</sup> fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō 110 B.C. proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cōgnōvit, 48. Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque insidiās tendī vidēret, bellum intulit; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis filium, rebellantem et multiplicī succēssū<sup>2</sup> praeferōcem intrā<sup>3</sup> quīntum ab adventū diem, 115 quattuor, quibus<sup>4</sup> in cōnspectum vēnit, hōrīs<sup>4</sup> ūnā prōflīgāvit aciē, mōre fulminis, quod ūnō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percussit, abscēssit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum.<sup>5</sup> Ponticō<sup>6</sup> postea triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde 120 Scīpiōnem<sup>7</sup> et Iubam, Numidiaē rēgem, reliquiās Pompēiānārū partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvīcit.<sup>8</sup>

Victōrem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem grāvius excēpit Hispāniēse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī<sup>9</sup> filius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns ac terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliīs<sup>10</sup> 125 paternī nōminis māgnitūdinem sequentium<sup>11</sup> ex tōtō orbe cōnflu-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. xx, G 4. <sup>2</sup> abl. both of cause and means. Join with **praeferōcem**. <sup>3</sup> **intrā** . . . **vēnit**: 'within four days of his arrival (and) within four hours after he caught sight of him.' <sup>4</sup> See p. xvii, C 2. <sup>5</sup> Strictly, we ought to have *ante victum esse quam vīsus esset*, the subjunctive being due to the indirect discourse. Caesar said: *ante victus est quam vīsus (est)*. The infinitive **vīsum** (*esse*) is due to attraction of the

neighboring infinitive **victum esse**. <sup>6</sup> **Ponticō** . . . **triumphō**: i.e. the procession in which he celebrated his victory in Pontus. **triumphō** is dat. with **praetulit**. <sup>7</sup> Q. Metellus Pius Scipio, father-in-law of Pompey. <sup>8</sup> at Thapsus, 46 B.C. <sup>9</sup> Cf. XXVI, 49. <sup>10</sup> **auxiliīs** . . . **cōnfluentibus**: the abl. abs. denotes both cause and attendant circumstance. <sup>11</sup> = *eōrum quī sequēbantur*. Cf. *volentibus*, XIII, 97.

entibus. Sua<sup>1</sup> Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta fortūna est: sed  
 nūllum umquam atrōcius periculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium,  
 adeō ut, plūs<sup>2</sup> quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōsistēnsque  
 130 ante recēdentem suōrum aciem increpāns fortūnam, quod sē in  
 eum servāset exitum, dēnūntiāret militibus vēstigiō sē nōn recēs-  
 sūrum; proinde vidērent,<sup>3</sup> quem<sup>4</sup> et quō locō imperātorem dēser-  
 tūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est.  
 Cn. Pompēius victus et interēptus est. Caesar, omnium victor,  
 135 regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, ignōvit  
 et quīnquiēs triumphāvit.

Bellīs cīvilibus cōfectīs, conversus iam ad ōrdinandum rei  
 pūblicae statum fāstōs<sup>5</sup> corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis  
 accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quīnque diērum esset  
 140 et, intercalāriō<sup>5</sup> mēse sublātō, ūnus diēs quārtō quōque<sup>6</sup> annō  
 intercalārētur. Iūs labōriōsissimē ac sevērissimē dīxit. Repe-  
 tundārum<sup>7</sup> convictōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrīnārum  
 mercium portōria īstituit: lēgem<sup>8</sup> praecipuē sūmptuāriam exer-  
 cuit. Dē ōrnandā īnstruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandō-  
 145 que imperiō plūra ac māiōra in diēs dēstinābat: imprīmīs iūs  
 cīvile ad certum modum redigere<sup>9</sup> atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā

<sup>1</sup> 'His own,' i.e. his usual. <sup>2</sup> **plūs** ... **Mārte**: 'since the battle was more than doubtful.' The battle was fought at Munda, 45 B.C. <sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 63, n. 5. <sup>4</sup> = *quālem*. So **quō** = *quāli*. <sup>5</sup> **fāstōs corrēxit**: In III, 22, it is stated that Numa divided the year into twelve months according to the course of the moon. This year contained only 355 days. In order, therefore, to make the months coincide with the seasons to which they belong, Numa ordered that every two years an extra month, called a *mēnsis intercalāris*, should be added. These intercalary months were inserted after February 23d, and contained alternately 22 and 23 days. This arrangement made the average length of the

year 366½ days. A further cause of confusion was the fact that the Pontifices, who had charge of the calendar, often, for political reasons, omitted the intercalary month. In Caesar's time the error amounted to about three months. The calendar arranged by him is almost identical with that in use to-day. <sup>6</sup> from *quisque*: 'each,' 'every.' <sup>7</sup> Sc. *rērum. rēs repetundae* was a technical term for 'extortion.' For the gen., see p. 36, n. 8. <sup>8</sup> A *lēx sumptuāria* was a law regulating the sums of money which might be spent for various purposes. Caesar attempted especially to check extravagance in dress and at banquets. <sup>9</sup> The infinitives in lines 146-151 are used because the clauses in

optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimōs cōferre librōs; bibliothecās Graecās et Latīnās, quās<sup>1</sup> māximās posset, pūblicāre; siccāre Pomptīnās palūdēs: viam munīre ā Marī Superō per Apen-  
nīnī dorsum ad Tiberim ūsque: Dācōs, quī sē in Pontum effū- 150  
derant, coercēre: mox Parthīs bellum īferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevēnit. Dictātor  
enim in perpetuum creātus agere īnsolentius coepit: senātum ad  
sē venientem sedēns excēpit et quendam, ut adsurgeret monentem,  
īrātō vultū respexit. Cum Antōnius,<sup>2</sup> Caesaris in omnibus bellīs 155  
comes et tunc cōsulātūs conlēga, capītī eius in sellā aureā seden-  
tis prō rōstrīs diadēma, īnsigne rēgium, imposuisset, id ita ab eō  
est repulsum, ut nōn offēnsus vidērētur. Quārē cōniūrātum in  
eum est ā<sup>3</sup> sexāgintā amplius virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus cōn-  
spīratiōnis, dēcrētumque eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere. 160

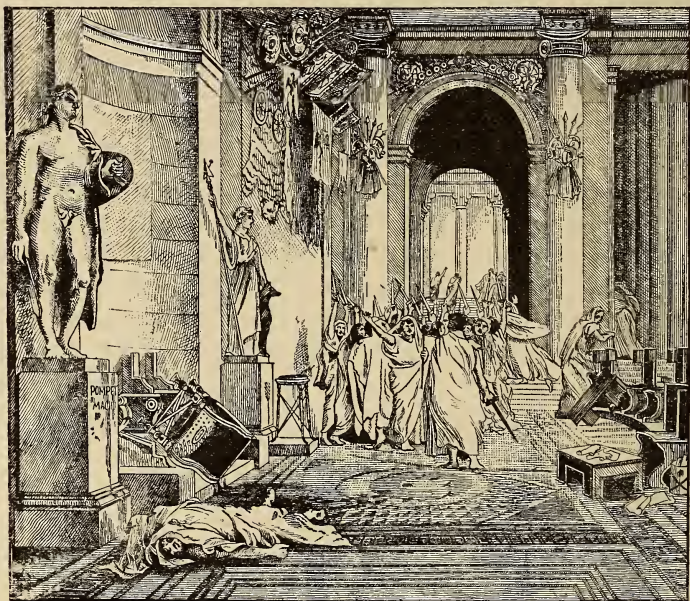
Plūrima indicia futūrī pericūlī obtulerant diī immortalēs. Uxor  
Calpurnia, territa nocturnō vīsū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs domī subsiste-  
ret ōrābat et Spūrinna harūspx praedixerat<sup>4</sup> ut proximōs diēs  
trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ūltimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae.  
Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae “Ecquid scīs” inquit “Īdūs 165  
Mārtiās iam vēnisse?” et is “Ecquid scīs illās nōndum praeter-  
isse?” Atque cum Caesar eō diē in senātum vēnisset, adsidentem  
cōspīrātī speciē<sup>5</sup> officiī circumstetērunt ilicōque ūnus, quasi  
aliquid rogātūrus, propius accēssit renuentique<sup>6</sup> ab<sup>7</sup> utrōque  
umerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmāntem “Ista quidem 170  
vīs est!” Casca, ūnus ē cōniūrātīs, adversum<sup>8</sup> vulnerat paulum

which they stand are in apposition to *plūra ac maiora*, l. 144. See p. 86, n. 5.

<sup>1</sup> *quās . . . pūblicāre*: ‘to throw open to the public as large libraries as possible.’ <sup>2</sup> The celebrated Mark Antony. <sup>3</sup> *ā . . . virīs*: ‘by more than sixty men.’ For the case of *virīs*, see p. 10, n. 18. <sup>4</sup> ‘had warned him,’ *not* ‘had predicted’: hence it may be construed

with a substantive clause of purpose (ut . . . *cavēret*) as its object. <sup>5</sup> *speciē officiī*: ‘under pretense of doing him honor.’ Cf. *per speciem vēnandī*, XIX, 60. <sup>6</sup> *Sc. eī*: dat. of interest. <sup>7</sup> ‘by’; cf. p. 11, n. 10. <sup>8</sup> *adversum* (sc. *eum*) *vulnerat*: ‘wounds him in front.’ The wound was in the shoulder. For *adversum* as = an adverbial phrase, cf. p. 4, n. 4.

infrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae braccium adreptum graphiō trāiē-  
 cit cōnātusque prōsilire aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut ani-  
 madvertit undique sē strictīs pugiōnibus petī,<sup>1</sup> togā caput  
 175 obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōfossus est. Cum March 15,  
 B.C. 44.  
 Mārcum Brūtum, quem filiī locō habēbat in sē inruentem vīdisset,  
 dīxisse fertur: “Tū quoque, mī filiī!”



DEATH OF CAESAR

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōstitit tālem eī mortem paene ex  
 sententiā obtigisse.<sup>2</sup> Nam et quondam cum apud Xenophōntem  
 180 lēgisset Cŷrum ūltimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē fūnere  
 suō, āspērnatūs tam lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celerem-

<sup>1</sup> ‘assailed.’<sup>2</sup> *obtingō.*

que optāverat, et prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam quisnam esset fīnis vītāe commodissimus, repentinum inopinātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque trienniō quisquam amplius supervīxit neque suā<sup>1</sup> morte dēfūctus est. 185 Damnatī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periērunt, pars naufragiō, pars proeliō; nōnnūlli sēmet eōdem illō pugiōne, quō Caesarem violāverant, interēmērunt..

Quō<sup>2</sup> rārīor in rēgibus et principibus virīs moderātiō, hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar victōriā cīvīlī<sup>3</sup> clēmen- 190 tissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia dēprehendisset epistulārum ad Pompēium missārum ab iīs, quī<sup>4</sup> vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere nōluit, sed combūssit, nē<sup>5</sup> forte in multōs gravius cōsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil oblivīscī soleret nisi 195 iniuriās. Simultātēs omnēs, occasiōne oblātā, libēns dēposuit. Ūltrō ac prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius<sup>6</sup> versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam, nōn ignōrābat, adhibuit cēnae. C. Memmiī suffragātor in petitiōne cōsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē 200 orātiōnēs sciēbat.

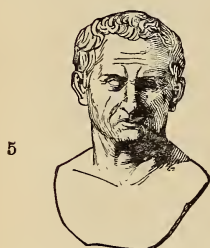
Fuisse trādītur excelsā statūrā,<sup>7</sup> ore<sup>7</sup> paulō<sup>8</sup> plēniōre, nigrīs vegetisque oculis,<sup>7</sup> capite<sup>7</sup> calvō; quam calvitiī dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrētātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētīs sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium 205 aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae<sup>9</sup> perpetuō

<sup>1</sup> suā morte: 'a natural death'; an ablative of manner. <sup>2</sup> Quō rārīor ... hōc laudanda magis: 'The rarer ... the more praiseworthy.' Quō and hōc are ablative of the degree of difference (a variety of the ablative of means): cf. p. 39, n. 12. <sup>3</sup> i.e. over his fellow-citizens. <sup>4</sup> quī ... partibus: 'who had apparently belonged,' etc. How literally? With dīversis sc.

Pompēiō. <sup>5</sup> nē ... darent: 'that they might not by any chance give occasion to vigorous measures,' etc. <sup>6</sup> cūius ... ignōrābat: 'by whose verses, as he very well knew, his own fair fame had been wounded.' <sup>7</sup> ablatives of characteristic. <sup>8</sup> paulō plēniōre: 'somewhat full.' <sup>9</sup> Sc. corōnae, and cf. the frequent omission of manus with dextra and sinistra.

gestandae. Vīnī<sup>1</sup> parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīci quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est ūnum ex omnibus Caesarem ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam sōbrium accēssisse. Armōrum et  
 210 equitandī perītissimus, labōris ūltrā fidem patiēns; in āgmine nōnnumquam equō, saepius pedibus anteibat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibili celeritātē cōnficiēbat, ut<sup>2</sup> persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praevenīret: neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innīxus inflātis utribus  
 215 trāiciēbat.

### XXVIII. Mārcus Tullius Cicerō



CICERO

Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, equestrī genere, Arpīnī, quod est Volscōrum oppidum, nātus est. Ex ēius avīs<sup>3</sup> ūnus verrūcam<sup>4</sup> in extrēmō nāsō<sup>5</sup> sitam habuit, ciceris<sup>6</sup> grānō similem; inde cōgnōmen Cicerōnis gentī inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam ut id nōmen mūtāret, “Dabō operam” inquit “ut istud cōgnōmen nōbilissimōrum nōminum splendorem vincat.” Cum ā patre Rōmam missus, ubi<sup>7</sup> celeberrimōrum magistrōrum  
 10 scholīs interesset, eās artēs dīsceret, quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem<sup>8</sup> solet infōrmārī, tantō succēssū tantāque cum praeceptōrum tum cēterōrum dīscipulōrum admīrātiōne id fēcit, ut, cum fāma dē Cicerōnis ingeniō et doctrīnā ad aliōs mānāset,<sup>9</sup> nōn paucī, quī ēius videndī et audiendī grātiā scholās adīrent,  
 15 repertī esse dīcantur.

Cum nullā rē magis ad summōs in rē pūblicā honōrēs viam mūnīrī posse intellexeret quam arte dīcendī et ēloquentiā, tōtō

<sup>1</sup> Vīnī parcissimum: cf. *Cibi vīnīque temperāns, somnī parcus*, XXVI, 21, and note. <sup>2</sup> ut . . . praevenīret expresses result, not purpose.

The following selections have been

edited for rapid reading or reading at sight: <sup>3</sup> ‘ancestors.’ <sup>4</sup> ‘wart.’ <sup>5</sup> ‘nose’; cf. *nasal*. <sup>6</sup> ciceris grānō: ‘a tiny chickpea.’ <sup>7</sup> = *ut*. <sup>8</sup> ‘culture.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘had spread.’

animō in ēius studium incubuit,<sup>1</sup> in quō quidem ita versātus<sup>2</sup> est, ut nōn solum eōs, quī in Forō et iūdiiciis<sup>3</sup> causās perōrārent,<sup>4</sup> studiōsē sectārētur,<sup>5</sup> sed prīvātīm quoque dīligentissimē sē exercē- 20 ret. Prīmum ēloquentiam et libertātem<sup>6</sup> adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam, parriēdiī accūsātum, ob Chrēsogonī, Sullae libērtī,<sup>7</sup> quī in ēius adversāriīs erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere audēret, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō, ut iam tum in arte dīcendī nullus eī pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō 25 invidiam veritus<sup>8</sup> Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiōsē audīvit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhētorem tum disertissimum,<sup>9</sup> magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dīcentem audīvisset, flēvisse dīcitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude prī- 30 vārētur.<sup>10</sup>

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nullius vērō quae- stūra aut grātor aut clārrior fuit; cum māgna tum esset annōnae<sup>11</sup> difficultās, initiō molestus erat Siculīs, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; postea vērō, dīligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitā- 35 tem<sup>12</sup> ēius expertī,<sup>13</sup> māiōrēs quaestōrī suō honōrēs quam ūllī umquam praetōrī dētulērunt. E Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causīs dīcendīs ita flōruit, ut inter omnēs causārum patrōnōs<sup>14</sup> et esset et habērētur prīnceps.

Cōnsul deinde factus L. Sergiū Catilīnae cōniūrātiōnem singu- 40 lārī virtūte, cōstantiā, cūrā compressit.<sup>15</sup> Catilīnae proavum,<sup>16</sup> M. Sergium, incredibīlī fortitūdine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia<sup>17</sup> is fēcīt secundō bellō Pūnicō. Secundō stīpendiō<sup>18</sup> dextram manum perdidit: stīpendiīs<sup>18</sup> duōbus ter et viciēs vulnerātus est: ob id neutrā manū, neutrō pede satis ūtilis, plurimisque<sup>19</sup> postea 45

<sup>1</sup> 'applied himself.' <sup>2</sup> 'engaged.' <sup>3</sup> 'courts.' <sup>4</sup> 'pleaded.' <sup>5</sup> 'followed,' <sup>6</sup> 'courted' (cf. *sequor*). <sup>7</sup> 'independence.' <sup>8</sup> 'freedman.' <sup>9</sup> 'fearing.' <sup>10</sup> 'most eloquent.' <sup>11</sup> **annōnae difficultās**: 'a lack of corn.' <sup>12</sup> 'courtesy.' <sup>13</sup> 'having had proof of.' <sup>14</sup> 'lawyers.' <sup>15</sup> 'crushed.' <sup>16</sup> 'great-grandfather.' <sup>17</sup> Cf. XXVII, 19. <sup>18</sup> 'campaign.' <sup>19</sup> **que** here = 'but.'

stīpendiīs dēbilis<sup>1</sup> mīles erat. Bis ab Hannibale captus, bis<sup>2</sup> vinculōrum ēius profugus, vīgintī mēnsibus nūllō<sup>3</sup> nōn diē in catēnīs<sup>4</sup> aut compedibus<sup>5</sup> cūstōdītus. Sinistrā manū solā quater pūgnāvit, duōbus equīs, insidente eō, suffossīs.<sup>6</sup> Dextram sibi  
 50 ferream fēcit eāque religātā<sup>7</sup> proeliātus Cremōnam obsidiōne exēmit, Placentiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā cēpit. Cēterī profectō, Plīnius addit, victōrēs hominum fuēre, Sergius vīcit etiam fortūnam.

Singulārem hūius virī glōriam foedē dehonestāvit pronepōtis<sup>8</sup>  
 55 scelus. Hīc enim reī familiāris, quam profūderat, inopiā multōrumque scelerum cōnsientiā in furōrem āctus et dominandī cupiditāte incēsus indignātusque, quod in petitiōne cōnsulātūs repulsam<sup>9</sup> passus esset, cōniūrātiōne factā senātum cōnfodere, cōnsulēs trucidāre,<sup>10</sup> urbem incendere, diripere aerārium cōstitu-  
 60 erat. Āctum<sup>11</sup> erat dē pulcherrimō imperiō, nisi illa cōniūrātiō in<sup>12</sup> Cicerōnem et Antōnium cōnsulēs incidisset, quōrum alter<sup>13</sup> indūstriā rem patefēcit, alter manū<sup>14</sup> oppressit. Cum Cicerō, habitō senātū, in praesentem reum<sup>15</sup> perōrāsset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā<sup>16</sup> sē restinetūrum esse minitāns, Rōmā profūgit  
 65 et ad exercitum, quem parāverat, proficīscitur, sīgna inlātūrus urbī. Sed sociī ēius, quī in urbe remāanserant, comprehēnsī in carcere necātī sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senātōriī ōrdinis, filium, iuvenem et ingeniō et fōrmā inter aequālēs nitentem,<sup>17</sup> prāvō cōnsiliō Catilīnae amīcitiam secūtum inque castra ēius ruentem,  
 70 ex mediō itinere retrāctum suppliciō mortis adfēcit, praefātus<sup>18</sup> nōn sē Catilīnae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilīnam genuisse.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'though disabled.' <sup>2</sup> bis . . . profugus = bis vincula ēius profūgit. <sup>3</sup> nūllō nōn: 'every.' <sup>4</sup> chains. <sup>5</sup> shackles. <sup>6</sup> 'slain'; lit., 'stabbed from below.' <sup>7</sup> 'fastened' (to the stump of his arm). <sup>8</sup> 'great-grandson.' <sup>9</sup> 'defeat'; a technical term of Roman politics.

<sup>10</sup> 'butcher.' <sup>11</sup> Āctum erat dē: 'it would have been all up with.' <sup>12</sup> in . . . incidisset: 'happened in the days of.' <sup>13</sup> Cicero. <sup>14</sup> 'prowess.' <sup>15</sup> 'culprit.' <sup>16</sup> 'by a general downfall.' <sup>17</sup> 'conspicuous'; lit., 'shining.' <sup>18</sup> 'having first said.' <sup>19</sup> from gignō, 'to beget.'

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilīna dēstitit, sed infēstīs signīs Rōmam petēns Antōniī exercitū opprimitur. Quam atrōciter dīmīcātum sit exitus docuit: nēmō hostium bellō superfuit; 75 quem quisque in pūgnandō cēperat locum, eum āmissā animā<sup>1</sup> tegēbat. Catilīna longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera<sup>2</sup> repertus est: pulcherrimā morte,<sup>3</sup> sī prō patriā sic concidisset! Senātus populusque Rōmānus Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellāvit. Cicerō ipse in ōrātiōne prō Sullā palam praedicat cōnsilium patriae 80 servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā diīs, cum Catilīna cōniūrasset adversus eam. “Ō diī immortalēs,” inquit “vōs profectō incendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte cōservandae patriae. Vōs āvocāstis mē ā cōgītātiōnibus omnibus cēterīs et convertistis ad salūtem ūnam patriae. Vōs dēnique praetulistis mentī meae 85 clārissimum lūmen in tenebrīs tantīs errōris et īnscentiae. Tribuam enim vōbīs, quae sunt vestra. Nec vērō possum tantum dare ingenīō meō, ut<sup>4</sup> dispexerim sponte meā in tempestāte illā turbulentissimā reī pūblīcae, quid esset optimum factū.”

Paucīs post annīs Cicerōnī diem dīxit Clōdīus tribūnus plēbis, 90 quod cīvēs Rōmānōs indictā<sup>5</sup> causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus,<sup>6</sup> tamquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste<sup>7</sup> mūtātā prō eō dēprecābatur. Cicerō, cum posset armīs salūtem suam dēfendere, māluit urbe cēdere quam suā causā caedem fierī. Proficīscētem omnēs bonī flentēs prōsecūtī sunt. Dein Clōdīus ēdictum prōposuit, ut Mārcō 95 Tullio<sup>8</sup> ignī et aquā interdicerētur: illīus domum et villās incendit. Sed vīs illa nōn diuturna fuit, mox enim tōtus ferē populus Rōmānus ingentī dēsīderiō Cicerōnis reditum flāgitāre coepit et māximō omnium ōrdinum studiō Cicerō in patriam revocātus est.

<sup>1</sup> ‘life.’ <sup>2</sup> ‘corpses.’ <sup>3</sup> Sc. *concidisset*. <sup>4</sup> *ut . . . dispexerim*: ‘(as to say) that I should have of my own accord clearly perceived.’ <sup>5</sup> *indictā causā*: ‘with their cause unpleaded,’ i.e. without giving them a trial. <sup>6</sup> ‘mourning.’ <sup>7</sup> *veste mūtātā*: i.e. changing their or-

dinary attire, which was white, for darker robes of mourning. <sup>8</sup> *Tullio . . . interdicerētur*: lit., ‘that a ban should be laid on Tullius in respect of fire and water,’ i.e. that he should be outlawed, and every one forbidden to aid him, even with the necessities of life.

100 Nihil per tōtam vītam Cicerōnī itinere, quō in patriam rediit, accidit iūcundius. Obviam<sup>1</sup> eī redeuntī ab ūniversīs itum est: domus eius publicā pecūniā restitūta est.

Gravissimae illā tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pompēium ortae sunt inimicitiae, ut rēs<sup>2</sup> nisi bellō dīrimī nōn posse vidērētur. 105 Cicerō quidem summō studiō enītebātur,<sup>3</sup> ut eōs inter sē reconciliāret et ā bellī cīvīlis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. Sed victō Pompēiō, ā Caesare victōre veniam ūltrō accēpit. Quō interfectō Octāviānum, Caesaris hērēdem, fōvit,<sup>4</sup> Antōnium im- 110 pūgnāvit effēcitque ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.

Sēd Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte,<sup>5</sup> Cicerōnem iam diū sibi inimicum prōscrīpsit. Quā rē audītā Cicerō trānsversīs<sup>6</sup> itineribus in villam, quae ā marī proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem cōnscendit, in Macedoniam trānsitūrus. Unde aliquotiēns 115 in altum prōvectum cum modo<sup>7</sup> ventī adversī rettuliissent, modo ipse iactātiōnem maris patī nōn posset, taedium<sup>8</sup> tandem eum et fugae et vītae cēpit regressusque ad villam “Moriar” inquit “in patriā saepe servātā.” Satis cōnstat, adventantibus percussōribus, servōs fortiter fidēliterque parātōs fuisse ad dīmicandum, 120 ipsum dēpōnī lectīcam<sup>9</sup> et quiētōs patī, quod sors inīqua cōgeret, iūssisse. Prōminentī<sup>10</sup> ex lectīcā et immōtam cervīcem<sup>11</sup> praebeantī<sup>10</sup> caput praecīsum est. Manūs quoque abscis- sae; caput relātum est ad Antōnium eiusque iūssū cum dextrā manū in rōstrīs positum. 125



LECTĪCA

Quamdiū rēs publicā Rōmāna per eōs gerēbātur, quibus sē ipsa commiserat, in eam cūrās cōgitātiōnēsque ferē omnēs suās cōnfe-

<sup>1</sup> Obviam . . . est: 'all went to meet him.' <sup>2</sup> 'trouble.' <sup>3</sup> 'strove.' <sup>4</sup> 'cherished,' 'supported.' <sup>5</sup> The reference is to the Second Triumvirate. <sup>6</sup> trānsversīs itineribus: i.e. by out of the way paths. <sup>7</sup> modo . . . modo: 'now . . . now.' <sup>8</sup> 'disgust.' <sup>9</sup> 'litter,' 'sedan chair.' <sup>10</sup> 'leaning out'; sc. eī, dat. of disadvantage with praecīsum est. <sup>11</sup> 'neck.'

rēbat Cicerō et plūs<sup>1</sup> operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scribendō. Cum autem dominātū ūnūs C. Iūlii Caesaris omnia tenērentur, nōn sē angōribus<sup>2</sup> dēdidit nec indīgnīs homine doctō voluptāti- 130 bus. Fugiēns cōspectum Forī urbisque rūra peragrābat abdēbatque sē, quantum licēbat, et sōlus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus nōn posset, exīstimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēpōnī, sī sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cui adulēscēns multum temporis tribuerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scrī- 135 bendum: atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus<sup>3</sup> aliquid prōdesse<sup>4</sup> posset, ēlabōrāvit ut doctiōrēs fierent et sapientiōrēs, plūraque brevī tempore, ēversā rē públicā, scrīpsit, quam multīs annīs eā stante scrīpserat. Sic fācundiae<sup>5</sup> et Latīnārum lītterārum parēns ēvāsīt<sup>6</sup> pāruique virōrum sapientium praeceptō, quī docent nōn 140 sōlum ex<sup>7</sup> malīs ēligere minima oportēre, sed etiam excerpere<sup>8</sup> ex hīs ipsīs, sī quid īnsit bonī.

Multa exstant facētē<sup>9</sup> ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum<sup>10</sup> suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vīdisset longō gladiō accinctum, “Quis” inquit “generum meum ad gladium adligāvit?” — Mā- 145 trōna quaedam iūniōrēm sē, quam erat, simulāns dictitābat sē trīgintā tantum annōs habēre; cui Cicerō “Vērū est,” inquit “nam hōc vīgintī annōs audiō.” — Caesar, alterō cōsule mortuō diē<sup>11</sup> Decembris ūltimā, Canīnium cōsulem hōrā septimā in reliquam diēi partem renūntiāverat; quem cum plērīque īrent salū- 150 tātum dē mōre, “Fēstīnēmus” inquit Cicerō “priusquam abeat magistrātū.” Dē eōdem Canīniō scrīpsit Cicerō: “Fuit mīrificā<sup>12</sup> vigilantīā Canīnius, quī tōtō suō cōsulātū somnum nōn vīderit.<sup>13</sup>”

<sup>1</sup> plūs . . . scribendō: ‘he devoted more of his time to practical affairs than to literature.’ <sup>2</sup> ‘sorrow.’ <sup>3</sup> etiam ōtiōsus: ‘even though at ease,’ i.e. not burdened with official duties. ōtiōsus here, as often = *privātus*. <sup>4</sup> ‘benefit.’ <sup>5</sup> ‘eloquence.’ Sc. *Latīnae*, to be de-

rived from *Latīnārum*. <sup>6</sup> ‘became.’

<sup>7</sup> ex . . . oportēre: we should say, ‘of two evils choose the less.’ <sup>8</sup> ‘extract’; lit., ‘pluck.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘wittily.’ <sup>10</sup> ‘son-in-law.’ <sup>11</sup> On this day the consuls went out of office. <sup>12</sup> ‘wondrous.’ <sup>13</sup> causal subjunctive.

## XXIX. Mārcus Brūtus



BRŪTUS

5 M. Brūtus, ex illā gente, quae Rōmā Tarqui-  
niōs ēiēcerat, oriundus,<sup>1</sup> Athēnīs philosophiam,  
Rhodī ēloquentiam didicit. Eius pater, quī Sul-  
lae partibus adversābātur, iūssū Pompēi inter-  
fectus erat, unde Brūtus cum eō gravēs gesserat<sup>2</sup>  
simultātēs. Bellō tamen cīvīlī Pompēi causam,  
quod iūstior vidērētur, secūtus dolōrem suum rei  
publicae utilitatī posthabuit. Victō Pompēiō  
Brūtus ā Caesare servātus est et praetor etiam  
10 factus. Postea vērō, cum Caesar superbiā ēlātus senātum con-  
temnere et rēgnū adfectāre<sup>3</sup> coepisset, populus, praesentī statū  
haud laetus, vindicem<sup>4</sup> libērtātis requirēbat. Subscrīpsere quī-  
dam L. Brūtī<sup>5</sup> statuae: “Utinam<sup>6</sup> vīverēs!” Item ipsius Cae-  
saris statuae: “Brūtus, quia rēgēs ēiēcīt, prīmus cōnsul factus  
15 est; hīc, quia cōnsulēs ēiēcīt, postrēmō rēx factus est.” Inscrīptum  
quoque est M. Brūtī praetōris tribūnālī: “Dormīs,<sup>7</sup> Brūte!”

Cōgnitā populī Rōmānī voluntāte, Brūtus adversus Caesarem  
cōspīrāvit. Prīdiē quam Caesar est occīsus, Porcia, Brūtī uxor,  
Catōnis filia, cōsiliī<sup>8</sup> cōnsucia, ēgressō cubiculum<sup>9</sup> Brūtō, cultel-  
20 lum<sup>10</sup> tōnsōrium quasi unguium<sup>11</sup> resecandōrum causā popōscit  
eōque velut forte ēlāpsō sē vulnerāvit. Clāmōre deinde ancillā-  
rum<sup>12</sup> in cubiculum revocatūs obiūrgāre<sup>13</sup> eam coepit, quod tōnsō-  
ris praeipuisset officium. Cuī sēcrētō Porcia “Nōn est” inquit  
“hōc temerārium<sup>14</sup> factum meum, sed in tālī statū nostrō mei  
25 ergā tē amoris certissimum indicium. Experīrī enim voluī, sī<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> = *ortus, nātus.* <sup>2</sup> *simultātēs gerere*= ‘to carry on a feud.’ <sup>3</sup> ‘to aim at.’<sup>4</sup> ‘champion.’ <sup>5</sup> The Brutus of selec-tion IX. <sup>6</sup> *Utinam vīverēs!* ‘O that

you were yet alive.’ The subjunctive

here expresses a wish or prayer; cf.

l. 29. <sup>7</sup> ‘you’re fast asleep.’ <sup>8</sup> *cōsiliī**cōnsucia*: ‘who was aware of,’ etc.<sup>9</sup> ‘sleeping-room.’ <sup>10</sup> *cultellum tōnsō-**rium*: ‘a barber’s knife.’ <sup>11</sup> ‘nails.’<sup>12</sup> ‘maids.’ <sup>13</sup> ‘scold.’ <sup>14</sup> ‘heedless,’ ‘ran-dom.’ <sup>15</sup> *sī . . . cēssisset*: ‘if your plan

did not turn out according to your ex-

pectations.’ Join with what follows.

tibi prōpositum ex sententiā parum cēssisset, quam aequō animō  
mē ferrō essem interēptūra.” Quibus verbīs audītis Brūtus ad  
caelum manūs et oculōs sustulisse dīcitur et exclāmāvisse: “Uti-  
nam dignus tālī cōniuge marītus vidērī possem!”

Interfectō Caesare, cum Antōnius vestem ēius sanguinolentam<sup>1</sup> 30  
ostentāns populum velutī furōre quōdam adversus cōniūrātōs in-  
flammāsset, Brūtus in Macedoniam concēssit ibique apud urbem  
Philippōs adversus Antōnium et Octāviānum dīmīcāvit. Victus  
aciē, cum in tumultum<sup>2</sup> sē nocte recēpisset, audītā Cassiī morte,  
nē in hostium manūs venīret, ūnī ex comitibus latus trānsfodien- 35  
dum praeibuit. Antōnius Brūtī corpus libertō suō sepeliendum<sup>3</sup>  
trādīdit, quōque<sup>4</sup> honōrātius cremārētur, iniēcī eī suum palū-  
dāmentum<sup>5</sup> iūssit, iacentem<sup>6</sup> nōn hostem, sed cīvem dēpositō  
exīstimāns odiō. Cumque interceptum ā libertō palūdāmentum  
comperisset, Irā percitus<sup>7</sup> prōtinus in eum animadvertit, prae- 40  
fātus: “Quid? tū ignōrāstī, cūius tibi virī sepultūrā commīs-  
sem?” Nōn eadem fuit Octāviānī ergā Brūtum moderātiō, is  
enim āvulsum<sup>8</sup> Brūtī caput Rōmā mīsīt, ut Gāī Caesaris sta-  
tuae subicerētur. Porcia cum victum et interēptum virum suum  
cōgnōvisset, quia ferrum nōn dabātur, ārdentēs ōre carbōnes<sup>9</sup> 45  
hausit, virīlem patris<sup>10</sup> exitum mulier<sup>11</sup> imitāta novō mortis  
genere.

### XXX. Octāviānus Caesar Augustus

Octāviānus, Iūliae, Gāī Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, quārtum annum  
agēns patrem amīsīt. Ab avunculō adoptātus profectum eum in  
Hispaniās<sup>12</sup> adversus Gnaei Pompēi liberos secūtus est. Deinde  
ab eō Apollōniam missus studiīs<sup>13</sup> vacāvit. Utque prīmum occi-

<sup>1</sup> ‘bloody.’ <sup>2</sup> ‘hill.’ <sup>3</sup> *sepelire* = ‘to  
dispose of a body,’ whether by burial or  
by cremation. <sup>4</sup> *quōque* = ‘and in order  
that.’ <sup>5</sup> ‘cloak.’ <sup>6</sup> ‘the dead man.’  
<sup>7</sup> ‘thoroughly aroused.’ <sup>8</sup> ‘torn (from

the body).’ <sup>9</sup> ‘coals.’ <sup>10</sup> See Vocab.,  
*Catō*. <sup>11</sup> ‘woman though she was.’

<sup>12</sup> See Vocab., *Hispania*. <sup>13</sup> *studiis*  
*vacābat*: ‘had time for (i.e. devoted  
himself to) study.’

5 sum Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regressus hērē-  
ditātem adiit, nōmen Caesaris sūmpsit conlētōque veterānōrum



10

YOUNG AUGUSTUS

15

epistolās ad collum religābat easque ā proximō moenibus locō  
ēmittēbat. Illae, lūcis cibique avidae, altissima aedificiōrum  
petentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō, quī eō modō dē omnibus  
rēbus certior fiēbat, utique<sup>8</sup> postquam dispositō quibusdam locīs  
20 cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre instituerat.

Bellum Mutinēse Octāviānus duobus proeliīs cōnfēcit, quōrum  
in alterō nōn ducis modo, sed militis etiam fūctus est officiō  
atque in mediā dīmiciātione, aquiliferō legiōnis suae graviter  
sauciō,<sup>9</sup> aquilam umerīs subisse diūque fertur portāsse. Postea  
25 reconciliātā cum Antōniō grātiā<sup>10</sup> iūctisque cum eō cōpiis, ut  
Gāi Caesaris necem ulciscerētur, ad urbem hostiliter accēssit  
mīsique quī nōmine exercitūs sibi cōsulātum dēpōscerent.  
Cunctante senātū centuriō, prīnceps lēgatiōnis, rēiectō sagulō,<sup>11</sup>  
ostendēns gladii capulum<sup>12</sup> nōn dubitāvit<sup>13</sup> in Cūriā dicere: “Hīc  
30 faciet, si vōs nōn fēceritis.”

Ita cum Octāviānus vicēsimo aetātis annō cōsulātum invāsis-  
set, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, ita ut triumvirī reī

<sup>1</sup> At Caesar's death he was governor of Cisalpine Gaul. Antony carried a law allotting this province to himself, and then undertook to expel Brutus.  
<sup>2</sup> plumbeis lāminis: 'lead plates.' <sup>3</sup> 'arm.' <sup>4</sup> 'divers.' <sup>5</sup> 'by swimming across.' <sup>6</sup> 'doves.' <sup>7</sup> 'hunger.' <sup>8</sup> 'especially.' <sup>9</sup> '(being) wounded.' <sup>10</sup> = amicitia. <sup>11</sup> 'cloak.' <sup>12</sup> 'hilt.' <sup>13</sup> 'hesitate.'

pūblīcae cōstituendae per quīnquennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antōnius, et ut suōs quisque inimicōs prōscriberent. Quae prōscriptiō Sullānā longē crudēlior fuit. Exstant autem ex eā 35 multa vel extrēmae impietātis vel mīrae fidei ac cōstantiae exempla. T. Tōranus, triumvirōrum partēs secūsus, prōscripti patris suī, praetōrii et ōrnātī virī, latebrās, aetātem notāsque<sup>1</sup> corporis, quibus āgnōscī posset, centuriōnibus ēdidit, quī eum persecūtī sunt. Alius quīdam cum prōscriptum sē cōgnōvisset, 40 ad clientem suum cōfūgit; sed filius eius per ipsa vēstīgia patris militibus ductis occīdendum eum in cōspectū suō obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumvirīs prōscriptus in regiōne Salernitānā<sup>2</sup> latēret, servī eius, comprehēnsī multumque ac diū tortī,<sup>3</sup> negābant sē scīre ubi dominus esset. Nōn sustinuit deinde 45 Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque bonī exemplī servōs ūlterius cruciārī; sed prōcēssit in medium iugulumque gladiis militum obiēcit. Senātōris cūiusdam servus cum ad dominum prōscriptum occīdendum militēs advēnisse cōgnōsset, commūtātā cum eō veste, permūtātō etiam anulō, illum posticō<sup>4</sup> clam ēmisit, sē autem in 50 cubiculum ad lectulum<sup>5</sup> recēpit et ut dominum occīdī passus est. "Quantī<sup>6</sup> virī est" addit Seneca,<sup>7</sup> "cum praemia prōditiōnis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fidei mortem concupiscere!"

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfecōrem Caesaris, bellō persecūtus id bellum, quamquam invalidus atque aeger, duplici 55 proeliō trānsēgit; quōrum priōre castrīs exūtus<sup>8</sup> vix fugā ēvāsīt. Victor acerbissimē sē gessit: in nōbilissimum quemque captivum nōn sine verbōrum contumēliā saeviit. Ūnī suppliciter sepultūram precantī respondisse dīcitur iam istam in volucrum fore potestāte. Aliōs, patrem et filium, prō vitā rogantēs sortīrī 60 fertur iūssisse ut alterutrī<sup>9</sup> concēderētur, ac cum, patre quia

<sup>1</sup> 'marks.' <sup>2</sup> 'of Salernum,' a town in Campania; the modern Salerno. <sup>3</sup> 'What marvelous manhood it shows.' <sup>4</sup> A philosopher of the first century A.D. <sup>5</sup> 'though tortured.' <sup>6</sup> 'by a back door.' <sup>7</sup> 'stripped of.' <sup>8</sup> 'to one or the other,' i.e. to one, but not to both. <sup>9</sup> Quantī . . . est:

sē obtulerat occīsō, filius quoque voluntariā occubisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Ōrāre veniam vel excūsāre sē cōnantibus, ūnā vōce occurrēbat<sup>1</sup> moriendum esse. Scribunt  
65 quīdam trecentōs ex dēditiciis<sup>2</sup> ēlēctōs ad āram dīvō<sup>3</sup> Iūliō exstrūctam Īdibus Mārtiis hostiārum<sup>4</sup> mōre mactātōs.<sup>5</sup>

Abaliēnātus postea est ab Antōniō, quod is, repudiātā Octāviā sorōre, Cleopatram, Aegyptī rēginam, dūxisset uxōrem: quae quīdem mulier cum Antōniō lūxū et dēliciis<sup>6</sup> certābat. Ūnā sē cēnā  
70 centiēs<sup>7</sup> sēstertium absūmptūram aliquandō dīxerat. Cupiēbat dīscere Antōnius, sed fierī posse nōn arbitrābātur. Posterō igitur diē māgnificam<sup>8</sup> aliās cēnam, sed cottidiānam Antōniō apposuit inrīdentī, quod prōmissō stāre nōn potuisset. At illa īnferri mēnsam<sup>9</sup> secundam iūssit. Ex praeceptō ministrī ūnum tantum  
75 vās ante eam posuēre acētī,<sup>10</sup> cūius asperitās vīsque margarītās<sup>11</sup> resolvit.<sup>12</sup> Exspectante igitur Antōniō quidnam esset āctūra, margaritam, quam auribus gerēbat, dētrāxit et acētō liquefactam absorbuit. Victum Antōnium omnēs, quī aderant, prōnūntiāvērunt.

80 Octāviānus cum Antōniō apud Actium, quī locus est in Ēpirō, nāvālī proeliō dīmīcāvit. Victum et fugientem persecūtus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandrēam, quō Antōnius cum Cleopatrā cōnfūgerat, obsēdit. Antōnius in ūltimā rērum dēspērātiōne, cum habitū rēgis in solio<sup>13</sup> rēgālī sēdisset, mortem sibi ipse cōnscīvit.  
85 Cleopatra, quam Octāviānus, Alexandrēā in potestātem redactā, māgnō opere cupiēbat vīvam comprehendī triumphōque servārī, aspidem<sup>13</sup> sibi adferendam cūrāvit ēiusque morsū periri. Cleopatrae mortuae commūnem cum Antōniō sepultūram tribuit.

<sup>1</sup> 'he met,' i.e. he answered. <sup>2</sup> 'prisoners of war.' Cf. *dēdere*, 'to surrender.' <sup>3</sup> Julius Caesar, like the later emperors, was deified after his death. <sup>4</sup> 'sacrificial victims.' <sup>5</sup> 'slaughtered.' <sup>6</sup> 'pleasure.' <sup>7</sup> *centiēs* (sc. *centēna milia*) *sēstertium* = 'ten million ses-

terces,' or about four hundred thousand dollars. Cf. p. 88, n. 8. <sup>8</sup> *māgnificam* . . . *Antōniō*: 'under other circumstances truly splendid, but to Antony quite commonplace.' <sup>9</sup> 'course.' <sup>10</sup> 'vinegar.' <sup>11</sup> 'pearls.' <sup>12</sup> 'melts,' 'dissolves.' <sup>13</sup> 'throne.' <sup>14</sup> 'asp.'

Tandem Octāviānus, hostibus victīs sōlus imperiō potītus, elēmentem sē exhibuit.<sup>1</sup> Omnia deinceps in eō plēna mānsuētūdi- 90  
nis<sup>2</sup> et hūmānitātis. Multīs ignōvit vel iīs quī saepe graviter  
eum offenderant. Reversus in Ītaliā triumphāns Rōmam in-  
gressus est. Tum bellīs tōtō orbe compositīs Iānī geminī portās  
suā manū clausit, quae bis tantum antea clausae fuerant, primum  
sub Numā rēge, iterum post primum Pūnicum bellum. Tunc 95  
omnēs praeteritōrum malōrum oblīviō cēpit populusque Rōmānus  
praesentis ōtiī laetitiā perfruēbātur. Octāviānō māximī honōrēs  
ā senātū delāti sunt. Ipse Augustus cōgnōminātus et in honōrem  
ēius mēnsis Sextilis<sup>3</sup> eōdem nōmine appellātus est, quod illō  
mēse bellīs cīvilibus finis esset impositus. Patris patriae cō-100  
gnōmen ūniversī māximō cōnsēnsū dētulērunt ei. Dēferentibus  
lacrimāns respondit Augustus hīs verbīs: “Compos<sup>4</sup> factus  
vōtōrum meōrum, patrēs conscriptī, quid habeo aliud, quod deōs  
immortālēs precer, quam ut hunc cōnsēnsū vestrum ad ūltimum  
vītae finem mihi perferre liceat!”

105

Dictātūrā magnā vī offerente populō dēprecātus est. Domini  
appellātiōnem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tribuī ēdictō vetuit.  
Immō<sup>5</sup> dē restituendā rē publicā nōn semel cōgitāvit, sed repu-  
tāns et sē prīvātum nōn sine periculō fore, et rem publicā  
plūrium arbitriō commissum<sup>6</sup> īrī, summam retinuit potestātem, 110  
id vērō studuit nē quem novī statūs paenitēret. Bene dē iīs  
etiam, quōs adversāriōs expertus erat, et sentiēbat et loquēbātur.  
Legentem aliquandō ūnum ē nepōtibus invēnit; cumque puer  
territus volūmen Cicerōnis, quod manū tenēbat, veste tegeret,  
Augustus librum cēpit eoque statim redditō, “Hic vir,” inquit 115  
“fili mī, doctus fuit et patriae amāns.”

<sup>1</sup> = *ostendit*. <sup>2</sup> ‘gentleness.’ <sup>3</sup> ‘the sixth,’ counting from March, with which, it is said, the Roman year originally began. <sup>4</sup> **Compos . . . meōrum**: ‘Now that I have gained my heart’s desire,’ which had been to avenge his uncle’s death. <sup>5</sup> ‘Nay.’ <sup>6</sup> **commissum īrī** is fut. infin. pass. of *committō*, and = ‘was sure to be (lit. was going to be) handed over,’ i.e. if he resigned.

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque cōmitāte adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit<sup>1</sup> aliquandō eum veterānus mīles, quī vocātus in iūs periclitābatur, rogāvitque ut sibi adesset. Statim  
 120 Augustus ūnum ē comitātū<sup>2</sup> suō ēlēgit advocātum, quī litigātōrem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclāmāvit: “At nōn ego, tē periclitante bellō Actiacō, vicārium<sup>3</sup> quaesivī, sed ipse prō tē pūgnāvī,” simulque detēxit cicātricēs.<sup>4</sup> Erubuit<sup>5</sup> Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātiōnem.

125 Cum post Actiacam victōriam Octāviānus Rōmam reverterētur, occurrit ei inter grātulantēs opifex<sup>6</sup> quīdam corvum<sup>7</sup> tenēs, quem instituerat haec dicere: “Avē,<sup>8</sup> Caesar, victor, imperātor!” Mirātus Caesar officiōsam avem vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum<sup>9</sup> ēmit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illā liberālitate pervēnerat, ad-  
 130 firmāvit Caesarī habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut adferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Adlātus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: “Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!” Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit iubēre illum dīvidere dōnātivum<sup>10</sup> cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō<sup>11</sup> emī eum iussit.

135 Exemplum sūtōrem<sup>12</sup> pauperem sollicitāvit ut corvum institueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō<sup>13</sup> exhaustus saepe ad avem nōn respondentem dicere solēbat “Opera et impēnsa<sup>13</sup> periit<sup>14</sup>!” Aliquandō tamen corvus coepit dicere dictam salūtātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: “Satis  
 140 domī tālium salūtātōrum habeō.” Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audīre, subtexeret<sup>15</sup>: “Opera et impēnsa periit.” Ad quod Caesar rīsīt emīque avem iussit, quantū<sup>16</sup> nullam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quīdam dēscendentī ē palātiō Caesarī honōri-  
 145 ficum aliquod epigramma porrigere.<sup>17</sup> Id cum frūstrā saepe fēcīs-

1 ‘met.’ 2 ‘retinue.’ 3 ‘substitute.’ 13 ‘outlay.’ 14 ‘have come to naught.’  
 4 ‘wounds.’ 5 ‘blushed.’ 6 ‘artisan.’ 15 ‘added’; lit., ‘wove in.’ 16 **quantū**  
 7 ‘raven.’ 8 ‘Hail!’ 9 = *sēstertiōrum*. . . . **ēmerat**: ‘at a higher price than he  
 10 = *dōnum*. 11 ‘parrot.’ 12 ‘cobbler.’ had paid before.’ 17 ‘offer.’

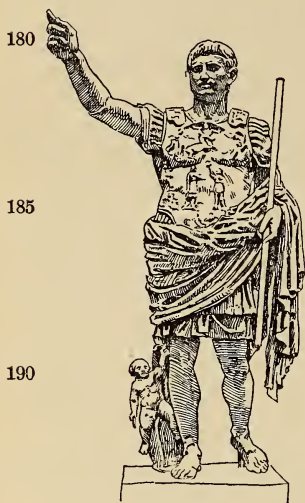
set et tamen rŭrsus eum idem factŭrum dŭxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā<sup>1</sup> exarāvit<sup>2</sup> Graecum epigramma et Graeculō advenientī obviam mīsit. Ille inter legendum laudāre<sup>3</sup> mīrārī-que<sup>3</sup> tam<sup>4</sup> vōce quam<sup>4</sup> vultū gestūque. Deinde cum accēssisset ad sellam, quā Caesar vehēbatur, dēmissā in pauperem crumē-150 nam<sup>5</sup> manū paucōs dēnāriōs<sup>6</sup> prōtulit, quōs principī daret, dīxit-que sē plūs datŭrum fuisse, sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium rīsū, dispēnsātorem<sup>7</sup> Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam numerārī Graeculō iūssit.

Augustus ferē nullī sē invītanti negābat. Exceptus igitur ā 155 quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottīdiānā, hōc tantum īnsur-rāvit<sup>8</sup>: “Nōn putābam mē tibi esse tam familiārem.” Cum ali-quandō apud Pōlliōnem quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās crystallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iūssit et obicī mūraenīs<sup>9</sup> quās ingēns piscīna<sup>10</sup> continēbat. Ēvāsīt ē mani-160 bus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit, nihil aliud petitŭrus quam ut aliter perīret nec ēsca<sup>11</sup> piscium fieret. Mōtus est novō crūdēli-tātis genere Caesar et illum quidem mittī,<sup>12</sup> crystallina autem omnia cōram sē frangī iūssit complērīque piscīnam.

Augustus in quādā villā aegrōtāns noctēs inq̄iētās agēbat, 165 rumpente somnum ēius crēbrō noctuae<sup>13</sup> cantū. Quā molestiā cum liberārī sē vehementer cupere sīgnificāset, mīles quīdam, aucupī peritus, noctuamprehendendam cūrāvit, vīvamque Augustō attulit, spē ingentis praemiī. Cuī cum Augustus mille nummōs<sup>14</sup> darī iūssisset, ille minus dīgnum praemium exīstimāns dīcere ausus est: 170 “Mālō ut vīvat,” et avem dīmīsīt. Imperātōrī nec ad īrāscendum causa deerat nec ad ulcīscendum potestās: hanc tamen iniūriam ae-quō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnītum abīre passus est.

<sup>1</sup> ‘paper.’ <sup>2</sup> ‘scratched off,’ ‘wrote.’ <sup>3</sup> Examples of the historical infinitive, so called because it is especially common in historical writing. It is to be translated by an imperfect or perfect in-  
dicative. <sup>4</sup> = *et . . . et.* <sup>5</sup> ‘purse.’ <sup>6</sup> ‘francs.’ <sup>7</sup> ‘steward.’ <sup>8</sup> ‘whispered.’ <sup>9</sup> ‘eels.’ <sup>10</sup> ‘fish-pond.’ <sup>11</sup> ‘food.’ <sup>12</sup> ‘freed.’ <sup>13</sup> ‘night-owl.’ <sup>14</sup> = *sēster-tiōs*.

Augustus amīcitiās neque facile admīsit et cōstantissimē reti-  
 175 nuit. Imprimīs familiārem habuit Maecēnātem, equitem Rōmā-  
 num; quī eā, quā apud prīncipem valēbat, grātiā ita semper ūsus  
 est, ut prōdesset omnibus, quibus posset, noceret nēminī. Iūs  
 aliquandō dīcebat Augustus et multōs capite damnātūrus vidēbā-



AUGUSTUS

tur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per  
 circumstantium turbam perrumpere et  
 ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābātur.  
 Quod cum frūstrā tentāset, haec verba  
 in tabellā scrīpsit: “Surge tandem, car-  
 nifex<sup>1</sup>!” eamque tabellam ad Augustum  
 prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit  
 neque quisquam est morte multātus.

Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modi-  
 cīs, neque laxitāte<sup>2</sup> neque cultū<sup>3</sup> cōnspi-  
 cuīs, ac per annōs amplius quadrāgintā  
 in eōdem cubiculō hieme et aestāte  
 mānsit. Suppellex<sup>4</sup> quoque eius vix  
 prīvātae ēlegantiae erat. Rārō veste  
 aliā ūsus est quam cōfectā ab uxōre,  
 sorōre, filiā neptibusque.<sup>5</sup> Item tamen  
 Rōmam, quam prō māiestāte imperiī nōn  
 195 satis ōrnatam invēnerat, adeō excoluit, ut iūre glōriārētur mar-  
 moream sē relinquere, quam laterīciam<sup>6</sup> accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis gradūs venu-  
 stissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōciniū<sup>7</sup> neglegēns et in capite  
 200 cōmendō tam incūriōsus, ut eō ipsō tempore, quō illud tōnsōribus  
 committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scrīberet.

Paucīs annīs antequam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā  
 accēpit clādem, tribus legiōnibus cum duce Vārō lēgātisque et

<sup>1</sup> ‘executioner,’ ‘butcher.’ <sup>2</sup> ‘size.’ <sup>3</sup> ‘daughters.’ <sup>6</sup> ‘made of brick.’ <sup>7</sup> ‘fin-  
<sup>3</sup> ‘style.’ <sup>4</sup> ‘furniture.’ <sup>5</sup> ‘grand-ery.’

auxiliis omnibus caesis. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās<sup>1</sup> per urbem indixit, nē quis tumultus exsisteret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō<sup>205</sup> māximō vōvit, sī rēs pūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dēnique<sup>2</sup> cōnsternātum ferunt, ut, per continuōs mēnsēs barbā capillōque submissō,<sup>3</sup> caput interdum foribus inlīderet, vōciferāns: “Quīntilī Vāre, legiōnēs redde!” diemque clādis quotan-  
nīs maestum habuerit ac lūgubrem. 210

Tandem adflictā valētūdine in Campāniam concēssit, ubi, remissō ad ōtium animō, nullō hilaritātis genere abstinuit. Suprēmō vītae diē petītō speculō<sup>4</sup> capillum sibi cōmī iūssit et amīcōs circumstantēs percontātus, ecquid iis vidērētur mīnum<sup>5</sup> vītae commodē trānsēgisse, adiēcit solitam clausulām<sup>6</sup>: “Ēdite strepitum vōs-215 que omnēs cum gaudiō applaudite.” Obiit Nōlae sextum et septuāgēsimum annum agēns.

<sup>1</sup> excubiās . . . indixit: ‘ordered watches to be set.’ <sup>2</sup> Often used like our ‘to cut a long story short,’ ‘in short.’ <sup>3</sup> barbā . . . submissō: ‘letting his beard grow.’ <sup>4</sup> ‘mirror’ (of metal, generally bronze or silver). <sup>5</sup> ‘comedy.’ <sup>6</sup> ‘conclusion.’ Latin plays regularly close with an appeal of the actors to the spectators to grant them ‘loud and prolonged applause.’



## EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

---

Words in round brackets are not to be translated; those in square brackets indicate the Latin rendering. Note the 'Caution' on p. xxv. The section numbers refer to the selections.

---

### I.

#### Apposition.

1. Proca left his kingdom to his older son, Numitor. 2. Romulus and Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, a priestess of Vesta. 3. The boys were thrown into the river. 4. A shepherd of the king<sup>1</sup> carried them to his hut. - 5. Who was the grandfather of these boys? 6. Remus, when grown,<sup>2</sup> was caught by (some) robbers.<sup>3</sup> 7. They thus accused him: "You have trespassed on the king's lands." 8. A dispute arose between the brothers. 9. Romulus said: "I shall give my name to the new city." 10. Which of them leaped over the wall?

### II.

#### Agreement of adjectives, pronouns, and participles.

1. Robbers and shepherds took refuge in<sup>4</sup> the city which Romulus had founded. 2. These were the fathers of the Romans. 3. The envoys that the king sent were nowhere kindly received.

<sup>1</sup> Use adj.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 2, n. 19.

<sup>3</sup> 415, I: 246: 401.

<sup>4</sup> *ad* with acc.

4. The tribes to which he sent did not seek an alliance. 5. Many of those who gathered had not seen Rome. 6. The maidens whom they seized were the children of the Sabines, who now undertook war. 7. (While) advancing to battle, the Romans carried (their) shields on (their) left arms. 8. The Sabines killed Hostilius (while he was) fighting very bravely. 9. The Romans fell fighting bravely. 10. They founded a temple in honor<sup>1</sup> of Romulus and worshiped him as a god.

### III.

#### Expressions of place ; extent of time.

1. Who succeeded Romulus? Numa Pompilius. 2. From what city did he come? From Cures, [from] a city of the Sabines. 3. What did he do at Rome? 4. He established many religious customs and had many useful laws passed. 5. A shield once slipped down from the sky. 6. (There) was a smith in Rome<sup>2</sup> who made twelve shields of the same shape. 7. The Romans had peace (for) forty-three years. 8. No temple was erected in honor of Numa, but he was of more use to the state than Romulus.

### IV.

#### Ablative absolute; locatives of common nouns.

1. At the death of Numa [Numa having died] the Romans elected a more warlike king. 2. War<sup>3</sup> having broken<sup>3</sup> out between the Romans and the Sabines, the dispute was settled by a contest between [of] the Curiatii and the Horatii. 3. The young men took up arms and [arms having been taken up]<sup>3</sup> advanced to battle. 4. At a given<sup>4</sup> signal,<sup>4</sup> with drawn swords, they rushed

<sup>1</sup> See p. 8, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Locative case.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 1, n. 4.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 5, l. 12.

together. 5. As the two Romans fell [the two Romans falling], the Alban army shouted for joy. 6. The sister of Horatius began to weep when she saw her lover's cloak. 7. He drew his sword and stabbed the girl who forgot [having forgotten] her brothers and her country. 8. When Tullus learned of the treachery of the Alban general, in anger<sup>1</sup> he ordered him to be put to death. 9. Then war was declared against the Sabines.<sup>2</sup> 10. Very many young men were in military service, a few were at home. 11. Tullus<sup>3</sup> Hostilius, who succeeded Numa, liked war [war pleased] rather than peace.

## V.

**Ablative of specification ; dative with compounds.**

1. Ancus Marcius, the fourth king, was like Numa<sup>4</sup> in justice and piety, but was more warlike. 2. During<sup>5</sup> his reign<sup>5</sup> a raid was made on the Roman territory by the Latins. 3. When the king heard of this [which having been learned], he declared war against them. 4. Having defeated the Latins, he destroyed their towns and transferred the citizens to Rome. 5. Romulus had built a wall around the city, but this wall was larger. 6. Of these four kings of Rome, two were distinguished in war, two in peace.

## VI.

**Direct and indirect questions.**

1. Tarquin came from Etruria, a city of the Etruscans. 2. When Ancus died,<sup>5</sup> Tarquin was made guardian of his children. 3. Thus he obtained the throne. 4. (There) was at Rome a celebrated augur. 5. The king once asked him whether he could cut a whetstone with a razor. 6. Can<sup>6</sup> you cut a whetstone with a

<sup>1</sup> Use participle.<sup>2</sup> 386 : 228 : 347.<sup>3</sup> 385 : 227 : 346.<sup>4</sup> 391 : 234 : 359.<sup>5</sup> Abl. abs.<sup>6</sup> 351, 1, N. 1 : 210, a : 454.

razor? 7. You cannot<sup>1</sup> cut a whetstone with a razor, can you? 8. The sons of Ancus asked the shepherds whether they could commit a crime. 9. Can you commit a crime? 10. The shepherds entered<sup>2</sup> the palace and<sup>2</sup> began to bawl out. 11. One of them killed the king with an axe. 12. Does not this seem to you an atrocious crime?

## VII.

**Ablative of source; ablative of quality.**

1. At the death of Tarquin, Servius Tullius succeeded to the throne. 2. He was born of a woman<sup>3</sup> of rank, who, however, was a slave in Tarquin's house. 3. On the advice of Tanaquil [Tanaquil advising] he was brought up just as the children of the king. 4. He was a young man of great bravery,<sup>3</sup> and became the king's son-in-law. 5. One of Tullius's daughters was gentle, the other wild. 6. Tarquin's sons were of like character. 7. The king was slain by order of his own son-in-law. 8. Tullia was a woman of base character and did not love her father. 9. The people asked Tullia what she had done.<sup>4</sup>

## VIII.

**Temporal clauses with *cum*; ablative of price.**

1. The city of Gabii could not be captured by Tarquin. 2. When Sextus had been chosen general, he sent a messenger to his father. 3. When he learned of the silence<sup>5</sup> and act of his father, he killed the chief men of the state. 4. When each of the young men praised his own wife, it was decided to find out who was the best. 5. When Lucretia had summoned her husband<sup>5</sup> and father,<sup>5</sup> she killed herself with a knife. 6. An old woman once asked Tarquin whether he wished to buy some books at an enor-

<sup>1</sup> 351, 1, n. 3: 210, c: 456.<sup>2</sup> See p. 2, n. 8.<sup>3</sup> Abl. Why?<sup>4</sup> See p. 3, n. 2.<sup>5</sup> Abl. abs.

mous price. 7. At first Tarquin ridiculed her, but, after she had burned six books, he bought the remaining three at the same price.

## IX.

**Causal clauses with *cum*; purpose clauses with *ut*.**

1. Since his brother had been killed, Brutus feared the same fate, for he was a young man of great sagacity. 2. He set out for Delphi with Tarquin's sons. 3. When they had consulted the oracle, they returned to Rome. 4. The Romans chose Brutus and Collatinus, the son of the sister of Tarquin the Elder, consuls. 5. As the sons of Brutus were traitors, they were put to death. 6. In order to regain<sup>1</sup> his throne, Tarquin undertook war. 7. Brutus, who had gone ahead with the cavalry to<sup>2</sup> reconnoitre,<sup>2</sup> met the enemy. 8. Brutus and Aruns fell in the first charge. 9. Since one consul had been slain, the other returned to the city alone.

## X.

**Causal clauses with *quod*.**

1. Mucius received permission to go over [of going over] to the enemy, because (as he said) he wished to kill the king. 2. Because he did not know which was<sup>3</sup> the king, he killed the clerk. 3. To punish the hand which had committed the crime, he placed it on a lighted altar. 4. After this he was called Scaevola.

## XI.

**Dative of possessor; construction with *paenitet*.**

1. The Veientes harassed the Romans with repeated raids. 2. The Fabian gens proposed [had in mind] to carry on the war

<sup>1</sup> See p. 1, l. 3 and n. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Express in two ways; cf. l. 30, and *ageret*, l. 26.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 3, n. 2.

at its own expense. 3. The senate thanked the consul because he had provided for this war. 4. When they arrived at the river Cremera, they established a fortified post and repeatedly routed the enemy. 5. The Veientes soon repented of the peace they had secured and renewed the war. 6. The Fabians roamed about in order to lay waste the enemy's territory. 7. They were entrapped in an ambush and all slain.

## XII.

## Relative clauses of purpose.

1. I intend to write about the crime of Appius Claudius, the Decemvir. 2. He fell in love with a beautiful girl, and, when he found that he could not entice her with money, he claimed her as a slave [for slavery]. 3. He sent one of his clients to the market place to carry<sup>1</sup> her off by force. 4. The girl's friends sent a messenger to carry the news<sup>1</sup> to her father Virginius, who was then away on military duty. 5. Virginius immediately returned to Rome and sought the aid of the people. 6. When he saw that there was no aid anywhere, he seized a knife and killed his daughter. 7. Appius then repented of his crime.

## XIII.

Complementary infinitive; genitive with *oblīvīscor*; hortatory subjunctive.

1. The tribune of the plebs appointed a day for (the trial of) Manlius, because with great severity he had banished his son to the country. 2. When his son Titus heard of this design of the tribune, he hastened to Rome and forced him to abandon the charge. 3. Such [this] filial devotion reflected great credit on the young man, and his father repented of his harshness. 4. Afterwards, when the Gauls were carrying on war with the

<sup>1</sup> See p. 5, n. 3.

Romans, a Gaul of enormous size wanted to fight with the bravest Roman. 5. "Let him come on," said Titus Manlius, who was now tribune of the soldiers, "that I may show him which of us is the braver." 6. Between the two lines they joined<sup>1</sup> in close<sup>1</sup> combat,<sup>1</sup> and with a stroke or two of his Spanish sword he thrust through his gigantic foe. 7. Having stripped a necklace from the Gaul, he was afterwards called Torquatus. 8. The son of this same Torquatus, without the consent of the consul, his father, met and conquered a Latin in a single combat. 9. When he returned to camp, his father ordered him to be put to death because he had disobeyed<sup>2</sup> his commander. 10. The young man's companions did not forget the father's cruelty. 11. Cornelius Piso was also a man of great sternness. 12. He once ordered a soldier to be put to death on the charge of murdering a comrade. 13. The comrade had not been murdered and soon appeared in camp. 14. When they returned to Piso with great rejoicing, he angrily ordered both the comrades and the centurion who had been placed in charge of the execution to be put to death. 15. Another Manlius was guilty of [showed] like cruelty toward his son. 16. The Macedonians sent ambassadors to complain<sup>3</sup> about his son Silanus. 17. Manlius wanted to try the case himself, and this was granted by the senate. 18. After he had heard both sides of the case, he forbade his son to return to his home. 19. The next day<sup>4</sup> the young man committed<sup>5</sup> suicide.<sup>5</sup>

## XIV.

Construction of *medius*, *summus*, etc.

1. The consul sent Publius Decius to get possession of the summit of a hill. 2. When the consul had escaped, he led his army

<sup>1</sup> See p. 11, l. 14.<sup>2</sup> The reason is that of the father, not the writer.<sup>3</sup> Cf. *conquestum*, l. 82, with *qui dēpōsceret*, XII, l. 7, and express in two ways.<sup>4</sup> 429: 256: 393.<sup>5</sup> See XII, l. 30.

in safety through the midst of [middle] enemies. 3. In the Latin war he sacrificed himself in order to save his army. 4. Let us never forget this brave man.

## XV.

**Indirect quotation of simple sentences ; ablative with *opus*.**

1. "The Samnites are our enemies," said Curius ; "let us set out against them." 2. Immediately he set out, and, having<sup>1</sup> conquered<sup>1</sup> the Samnites,<sup>1</sup> he took a large amount of land and many captives [men]. 3. He swore (that there) was<sup>2</sup> none [nothing] of the booty in his house. 4. Cicero says (that) the Samnites brought [to have brought] a great weight of gold to Curius. 5. Curius scorned<sup>1</sup> their gold<sup>1</sup> (and) said that he could not be bribed. 6. He told the senate that he was contented with seven jugera of land. 7. He afterwards sold into slavery a young man who refused to serve in the army [military service]. 8. The young man saw that the tribunes could not help him [not to be able to be for an aid to him]. 9. After he had destroyed the army of Pyrrhus, he returned to Rome in triumph [triumphing]. 10. It is said that Pyrrhus was slain by a woman of Argos.<sup>3</sup> 11. So the Romans<sup>4</sup> did not need the aid<sup>5</sup> of Curius again.

## XVI.

***Nē* with verbs of fearing ; ablative with *ūtor*.**

1. It is said that Duilius was the first to conquer the Carthaginians in a naval battle. 2. He used grappling<sup>6</sup> irons<sup>6</sup> to seize and hold the enemy's ships. 3. He saw that with this useful contrivance the Romans would have an easy victory [victory to

<sup>1</sup> Abl. abs.    <sup>2</sup> See p. 7, n. 16.    <sup>3</sup> Use adj.    <sup>4</sup> Dat. of poss.    <sup>5</sup> Cf. *cive*, l. 22.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *quō*, p. 36, l. 4 and n. 10.

be about to be easy to the Romans]. 4. He now set<sup>1</sup> out boldly into the midst<sup>2</sup> of the enemy's fleet, and captured many of their ships. 5. The Romans were pleased with this victory. 6. The Carthaginians feared that the Romans would now be supreme on land and sea. 7. Hannibal, the leader of the Carthaginians, by a shrewd trick escaped punishment for losing his fleet.

## XVII.

**Gerundive with *esse*; ablative of separation; ablative with comparatives.**

1. After the Carthaginians had been defeated by Regulus, Hanno came to negotiate<sup>3</sup> [about] peace. 2. The Roman soldiers saw that<sup>4</sup> he had come<sup>4</sup> treacherously and was not in earnest in his negotiations [did not negotiate seriously]. 3. Hanno was afraid that<sup>5</sup> he would be arrested and put in chains. 4. Regulus relieved him of his fear<sup>6</sup> and told him that the Romans did not wish to retaliate. 5. In Africa, Regulus<sup>7</sup> had<sup>8</sup> to fight not only with men, but also with an enormous serpent. 6. As its scales could not be pierced by javelins, Regulus was compelled to use the artillery. 7. In this way the monster was crushed. 8. When Regulus learned that the senate had extended his command to the next year, he asked that his successor should be sent at once.<sup>9</sup> 9. He said that he had lost his slave and farming implements and that his wife and children had no means of support [he had nothing whence his wife and children should be supported]. 10. The senate relieved him of this anxiety. 11. After he had defeated the Carthaginians in many battles, Regulus himself was defeated and captured. 12. It is said that he was sent from Car-

<sup>1</sup> Use participle.

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. XIV, sentence 2.

<sup>3</sup> Several forms of expressing purpose have been used in the text. Express this in as many ways as you can.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 7, n. 16.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 38, n. 12.

<sup>6</sup> Abl. Why?

<sup>7</sup> 388: 232: 355.

<sup>8</sup> See p. 39, n. 11.

<sup>9</sup> statim.

thage to Rome to negotiate an exchange of [about exchanging] prisoners. 13. When the senate ordered him to state his opinion, he said that the Carthaginian captives ought not to be returned. 14. He thought that they were better generals than the Romans.<sup>1</sup> 15. As<sup>2</sup> he had given<sup>2</sup> his oath,<sup>2</sup> he returned to Carthage and was put to death with terrible torture.

## XVIII.

## Ablative of time.

1. Appius Claudius was no<sup>3</sup> better than the preceding generals, who did not boast that they would sink the enemy's fleet (on) the first day<sup>4</sup> of the war. 2. The chicken-keeper informed him that the chickens would not [to be unwilling to] eat. 3. "Let<sup>5</sup> them drink then," said Appius, and ordered them to be plunged into the sea. 4. That very [self] day he was defeated, and many thousands of the Romans slain. 5. He afterwards committed suicide, for he knew that he would be put to death by the people. 6. Upon his sister, too, a heavy fine had<sup>6</sup> to be imposed.

## XIX.

Purpose clauses with *quō*; ablative with *potior*; unreal conditions; *quīn* clauses; ablative with *dignus*.

1. It is said that Hannibal, when a boy of nine years, took an oath of undying hatred toward the Romans. 2. On the death of his father, he stirred up war by capturing Saguntum [Saguntum captured]. 3. Fabius said that he carried peace and war in his toga. 4. "Give which you please," replied the Carthaginians. 5. "I give war," said Fabius. ["War," said Fabius, "I give."]

<sup>1</sup> See *Āfrīs*, l. 10, and note.<sup>3</sup> See XVII, l. 10, and note.<sup>5</sup> Cf. Ex. XIII, sent. 5.<sup>2</sup> Abl. abs.<sup>4</sup> Cf. Ex. XIII, sent. 19.<sup>6</sup> Cf. Ex. XVII, sent. 5.

6. After three Roman consuls had been defeated by Hannibal, Fabius was sent against him. 7. Changing<sup>1</sup> the policy<sup>1</sup> of the war, he held his soldiers in camp, and did not come to an engagement with the enemy. 8. When, on account of some trifling successes, his soldiers had begun to have more confidence in their valor and fortune, he blockaded Hannibal in a narrow pass. 9. Fabius thought that he could not escape. 10. But Hannibal knew how<sup>2</sup> cautious Fabius was,<sup>3</sup> and got out (of the trap) without any loss. 11. Minucius,<sup>4</sup> the master of horse, did not like the policy of Fabius. 12. He made charges against the dictator in order to obtain greater authority<sup>5</sup> himself. 13. When he had joined battle, he had to be rescued from his peril by Fabius. 14. Minucius now confessed that the policy of Fabius was better than his own. 15. They say that some young men of rank betrayed Tarentum to Hannibal. 16. In the middle of the night the gates were opened and the young men entered, followed by Hannibal [Hannibal following] with his army. 17. Fabius recaptured Tarentum the same<sup>6</sup> year<sup>6</sup> it was lost. 18. If he had not used cunning he would not have recaptured it. 19. When an old man, Fabius, at the command of a lictor, dismounted from a horse which he was riding out of respect for the rank of his son, then consul. 20. "If you were not consul," said he, "I should not dismount." 21. No one doubts that Fabius was worthy of the name *Maximus*. 22. At that time the Romans needed<sup>7</sup> a cautious general.

## XX.

Subjunctive of result ; dative with special verbs ; partitive genitive.

1. Varro was so rash that,<sup>8</sup> although he was opposed by his colleague, he formed<sup>8</sup> his army in line and gave<sup>8</sup> the signal for

<sup>1</sup> Abl. abs.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 3, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *Tarentō*, l. 58, and note.

<sup>2</sup> *quam*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. l. 43.

<sup>6</sup> See l. 88, and Ex. XVIII, n. 4.

<sup>7</sup> See Ex. XV, sent. 11.

<sup>8</sup> See p. 10, n. 9.

battle. 2. In the midst of the carnage a certain military tribune urged<sup>1</sup> Paulus to take<sup>1</sup> his horse and flee.<sup>1</sup> 3. But Paulus said that he preferred to perish with his soldiers. 4. When the Carthaginians heard of Hannibal's victory, they sent messengers to congratulate him.<sup>2</sup> 5. Marharbal<sup>3</sup> did not like<sup>3</sup> the advice of the others. 6. He said that Hannibal knew (how) to conquer, but did not know (how) to make use of a victory. 7. Hannibal permitted his army to enjoy the luxuries of Campania. 8. The terror at Rome was so great that they did not delay an instant. 9. No one doubted that<sup>4</sup> Hannibal would come<sup>4</sup> with his victorious army. 10. If he had advanced at once to Rome, the city would have been captured. 11. Though Varro survived the battle,<sup>5</sup> he thought that he was not worthy of office<sup>6</sup> again. 12. As the soldiers did not have enough weapons,<sup>7</sup> they took down from the temples the ancient spoils of the enemy. 13. One of the ambassadors,<sup>8</sup> whom Hannibal had sent to Rome to offer an opportunity of ransoming the captives, did not return. 14. The senate decided that he must be led back to Hannibal in chains [bound]. 15. Rome has no need of citizens who can be captured when armed.

## XXI.

Concessive clauses with *cum*; genitive of characteristic; causal relative clauses; gerundive with *ad*; accusative of extent.

1. Scipio would have been slain in the battle at the river Ticinus, if his son Publius had not rescued him. 2. When Publius Scipio was not yet twenty years old, he thought that he was old enough [had enough of years] to be a candidate for<sup>5</sup> the aedileship. 3. After the battle of Cannae, some young men

<sup>1</sup> Cf. lines 26 and 27.<sup>2</sup> 385: 227; 346.<sup>3</sup> Cf. Ex. XIX, sent. 11.<sup>4</sup> See p. 39, n. 4.<sup>5</sup> See p. 2, n. 7.<sup>6</sup> See Ex. XIX, sent. 21.<sup>7</sup> 397: 216: 367.<sup>8</sup> Cf. with n. 7 *ūnus ex ēius praeffectis*, l. 27.<sup>9</sup> Use *ad* with gerundive or gerund.

of rank began to form plans for abandoning Italy. 4. Scipio hastened to their meeting-place, and, although<sup>1</sup> he was alone, he forced them to give<sup>2</sup> up their conspiracy.<sup>2</sup> 5. After the Romans had suffered two defeats in Spain, Scipio was chosen proconsul and sent thither. 6. Here he prosecuted the war with such wisdom and bravery that he earned the approval of all. 7. Do you not think that he was worthy of the honor? 8. He gained possession of a large amount of money and arms, but let the Spanish captives go without ransom. 9. He did not doubt that in this way he would secure for the Romans the favor of the Spanish [conciliate the Spanish to the Romans]. 10. Among the captive Africans he found a boy of remarkable beauty,<sup>3</sup> who said that his grandfather was the king of Numidia, and that he had crossed over into Spain with his uncle Masinissa to carry on war with the Romans. 11. Scipio freed the boy, and thus won the favor of the Numidian king. 12. When the Spaniards wanted to call Scipio king, he asked them to refrain from that title. 13. After Hannibal had been driven from Spain, Scipio, who had<sup>4</sup> long been planning to transfer the war to Africa, sent Laelius, whose<sup>5</sup> friendship he did not mistrust, to win over some of the African chiefs. 14. Afterwards he crossed over to Africa himself, and it is said that he met Hannibal [to him a meeting with Hannibal to have been] at the court of Syphax. 15. It happened that many of those chiefs were eager to form an alliance with Scipio. 16. His plan, therefore, was easily carried out. 17. Although the young men of Sicily shrank from so great a war themselves, still they were willing to furnish horses and arms. 18. Although they were wealthy, they were not (men) of great bravery. 19. In Africa the Romans fought with such determination that in a short time the Carthaginians recalled

<sup>1</sup> 515, III: 326: 587.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *inceptō dēsisterent*, l. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. lines 51 and 64.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 56, n. 6.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 55, n. 8.

Hannibal from Italy to defend his country. 20. A battle was fought [it was fought] at Zama, a town five days' march from Carthage. 21. The Carthaginians were defeated, and forced to send ambassadors to sue for peace. 22. As peace was now secured, Scipio returned to Italy. 23. On<sup>1</sup> his arrival in Rome a vast multitude poured forth to meet him. 24. Scipio was not only the most illustrious general of his age, but he was also a man distinguished for [of distinguished] piety.<sup>2</sup> 25. The old writers say that he used to visit [resort to] the capitol every day, to consult with Jupiter about the public interests. 26. At Ephesus he<sup>3</sup> afterwards had a conversation with Hannibal. 27. It is reported that Hannibal acknowledged that Scipio was the greatest of all commanders. 28. When the senate seemed on the point<sup>4</sup> of transferring the conduct of the war against Antiochus from Lucius Scipio to Laelius, because (as was thought) the former<sup>5</sup> had too little courage and too little wisdom for such a war, Africanus promised to be himself his brother's lieutenant. 29. Scipio could endure no dishonor to his family. 30. After Antiochus had been defeated, when the senate demanded from Lucius Scipio an accounting of the spoils, Africanus prevented it. 31. He said that he had been of [for] so great aid to his country that his integrity ought not to be doubted. 32. It happened that Africanus himself was afterwards summoned for trial by the tribunes on the very day on which the battle of Zama had been fought.<sup>6</sup> 33. When ordered to plead his cause, he mounted the rostrum and said: "Let us offer thanks to Jupiter, by whose aid we obtained<sup>7</sup> so great a victory." 34. As the whole assembly followed him he was relieved from the insults of the tribunes. 35. Soon afterward Scipio retired to the country and never returned to Rome.

<sup>1</sup> See XIII, l. 59.

<sup>3</sup> Use dat. of poss. with *esse*.

<sup>5</sup> *ille*.    <sup>6</sup> See sent. 20, and p. 56, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> *religiō*.

<sup>4</sup> Use future participle.

<sup>7</sup> See p. 55, n. 8.

## XXII.

**Future conditions.**

1. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, was the daughter of Scipio Africanus. 2. She had been educated with such care herself that she was able to train her sons wisely. 3. She told a Campanian woman, who was a guest at her house, that she<sup>1</sup> too had some very beautiful jewels. 4. Everybody knows that Cornelia's jewels were her sons. 5. She has justly been considered one of the wisest women of that age. 6. Though her sons were most worthy of their excellent mother, yet the nobles thought that they were disturbing the republic. 7. Both of the Gracchi thought more of [preferred] their country's safety than [to] their own lives. 8. Tiberius tried to protect the common people, but the senate thought that he was preparing for himself a way to regal power. 9. So Nasica urged<sup>2</sup> all loyal citizens to follow him. 10. When Gracchus saw that the senators were rushing upon him he fled, but was killed by a broken piece of a bench. 11. Caius had the same<sup>3</sup> love for the common people as<sup>3</sup> his brother. 12. All loyal citizens said that they opposed his plans because they wanted the republic to be safe. 13. "If the law about distributing grain to the common people is<sup>4</sup> passed," said Piso, "I shall come with the others to get the grain." 14. Finally this was decreed by the senate: "Let the consul see that the republic receive no harm." 15. Some say that Gracchus armed his household and took possession of the Aventine. 16. When he was put to flight he ordered his slave to kill him that he might not be arrested. 17. Such was the fate of the Gracchi, the jewels of Cornelia, the best sons of the Roman republic.

<sup>1</sup> Use dat. of poss.<sup>2</sup> Cf. Ex. XX, sent. 2, and note.<sup>3</sup> Cf. *idem* qui, l. 31.<sup>4</sup> See XVII, l. 10, and note.

## XXIII.

Substantive clauses of purpose; latter supine.

1. When Marius was in Spain with Scipio, some one asked this (question) of Scipio. 2. If anything happens<sup>1</sup> to you, what equally great commander will the republic have? 3. Scipio replied that Marius would be a great commander. 4. In the war against Jugurtha it is said that he made charges against Metellus so that he might be appointed commander himself. 5. If you make me consul, I will shortly bring Jugurtha under the power of the Romans. 6. Thus he persuaded the people to make<sup>2</sup> him consul. 7. After Jugurtha had been conquered, he carried on war with the Cimbri and Teutones. 8. His soldiers entreated Marius to lead them against the enemy. 9. The battle was fought right at the foot of the Alps. 10. As the Romans<sup>3</sup> had no water, Marius told his soldiers that, if they conquered<sup>4</sup> the enemy, they would have abundance of water. 11. It is said that after the battle the soldiers drank no less blood than water, because the river was filled with the bodies of the slain. 12. The Cimbri, having now entered Italy, sent messengers to Marius to ask him to give them some land. 13. Marius threatened them<sup>5</sup> with the same fate<sup>5</sup> which had befallen their brothers. 14. On the next day a battle was fought, and slaughter terrible to witness<sup>6</sup> followed. 15. When the women saw that they were defeated they strangled their babes and killed themselves. 16. Marius envied the new consul, Sulla, because the war against Mithridates had been assigned him. 17. When Sulla heard what Marius had done, he returned to Rome with his army and drove him into exile. 18. While Marius was hiding in a swamp, he was caught

<sup>1</sup> See p. 40, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Dat. Why?

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *ut trāderet*, l. 21.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *sī fēcissent*, etc., l. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Observe carefully the construction in lines 57 and 58.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *dictū*, l. 124, and p. 19, n. 15.

and thrown into prison. 19. He asked the slave, who was sent to kill him, whether he dared kill the great consul. 20. After Sulla had set out for Asia, Marius, who was a few days' journey from the city, returned and renewed the civil war. 21. When he had put to death the best men of the state, he gave over their homes to the rabble for plunder. 22. His death afforded the Romans<sup>1</sup> more joy than his victory at Aquae Sextiae.

## XXIV.

### Relative clause of characteristic.

1. A woman told Sulla (when he was) a child that he would be a blessing to his country. 2. Was this the same woman who sold the Sibylline books to King Tarquin? 3. Marius was vexed because Sulla had been chosen quaestor. 4. Although Sulla had been dissolute, his military ability was soon displayed. 5. He conquered Mithridates, the king of Pontus, and would have completely subdued him had he not been recalled to Italy. 6. When he had returned, with the greatest cruelty he punished with death all who had supported Marius. 7. There was one young man who ventured to advise him to spare some of his fellow-citizens. 8. If he had killed all, there would have been none to govern [whom he should govern]. 9. He wanted to kill not only his enemies, but also all who had money. 10. When he at last laid down the dictatorship, the people were so crushed that they did not dare to complain. 11. Sulla was fond of literary men and was well versed in Greek literature. 12. He once gave a reward to a wretched poet who had dedicated a poem to him, on condition that he should write nothing thereafter.

<sup>1</sup> Dative.

## XXV.

## Genitive with adjectives.

1. Lucullus was distinguished both in war and in peace. 2. It is stated by certain writers that he spent all of his early life in law practice and was untrained in the art<sup>1</sup> of war. 3. But in the war with Mithridates he surpassed even<sup>2</sup> experts in this art.<sup>1</sup> 4. All say that he was exceedingly fond of money. 5. And this is the more surprising for the reason that he had been educated in Greek philosophy. 6. He was not the only one of the Romans to<sup>3</sup> squander his money in building villas. 7. He used to dine with the greatest luxury even when he was alone. 8. Though fond of banquets, he was no less fond of books, and had a great library, which was always open to the public.

<sup>1</sup> 399: 218: 374.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *mare ipsum*, l. 25.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 76, n. 11.

## ABBREVIATIONS

---

abl.	= ablative.	f.	= feminine, fol-	obj.	= objective.
abs.	= absolute.	lowing.		orig.	= originally.
acc.	= accusative.	freq.	= frequentative.	p.	= page.
act.	= active.	gen.	= genitive.	part.	= participle, par-
adj.	= adjective.	i.e.	= that is.	titive.	
adv.	= adverb.	imperf.	= imperfect.	pass.	= passive.
cf.	= compare.	impers.	= impersonal.	perf.	= perfect.
comp.	= comparative.	indef.	= indefinite.	pers.	= personal.
conj.	= conjunction.	indir.	= indirect.	pl.	= plural.
dat.	= dative.	insep.	= inseparable.	poss.	= possessive.
def.	= defective.	interj.	= interjection.	prep.	= preposition.
dem.	= demonstrative.	interr.	= interrogative	pres.	= present.
desid.	= desiderative.	intrans.	= intransitive.	pron.	= pronoun, pro-
dim.	= diminutive.	l.	= line.	nominal.	
disc.	= discourse.	m.	= masculine.	rel.	= relative.
e.g.	= for example.	n.	= neuter, note.	sc.	= supply.
encl.	= enclitic.	nom.	= nominative.	sup.	= superlative.
esp.	= especially.	num.	= numeral.	trans.	= transitive.

The star prefixed to certain verbs, e.g. **figō** and **speciō**, indicates that the verb was obsolete, i.e. not in ordinary use. Compound verbs are defined under the simple verbs from which they are derived. To this practice there are, however, two exceptions: (1) When neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text, and (2) in the case of certain verbs like **sūmō** and **surgō**, which, though themselves compounds, came to be regarded virtually as simple verbs and served as the base of further compounds.

The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze compound verbs before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

## VOCABULARY

---

**A.**, abbreviation of the Roman praenomen *Aulus*.

**ā, ab, abs**, prep. with abl.; (1) of place, *from, away from, out of*; (2) of time, *from, since, after*; (3) of agency, *by*; (4) of separation, source, cause, *from, through, because of*; in composition, *off, away*.

**abaliēnō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ab + aliēnus], *to remove, alienate, estrange*.

**abdicō**, see **dicō**.

**abdītus** [orig. part. of **abdō**], adj., *hidden, concealed*.

**abdō**, see **dō**.

**abdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**abeō**, see (1) **eō**.

**abiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**abluō, ere, i, ūtus** [ab + luō, *to wash*], *to wash, cleanse, purify*.

**abnuō**, see **\*nuō**.

**abripīō**, see **rapīō**.

**abrogō**, see **rogō**.

**abs**, see **ā**.

**abscēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**abscindō**, see **scindō**.

**absēns, entis** [orig. part. of **absum**], adj., *absent, away*.

**absistō**, see **sistō**.

**absolvō**, see **solvō**.

**absorbeō, ēre, uī, absorptus** [ab + sorbeō, *to swallow*], *to swallow*.

**abstinentia, ae** [abstineō], f., *abstinence, self-restraint, integrity*.

**abstineō**, see **teneō**.

**abstrahō**, see **trahō**.

**absum**, see **sum**.

**absūmō**, see **sūmō**.

**āc**, see **atque**.

**Acca, ae, f.**, praenomen of Acca Larentia, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.

**accēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**accendō**, see **candeō**.

**accidō**, see **cadō**.

**accingō**, see **cingō**.

**acciō, īre, īvi, itus** [ad + cieō, *to set in motion*], *to summon, invite*.

**accipiō**, see **capiō**.

**acclāmō**, see **clāmō**.

**accommodō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + commodus], *to fit to, adjust, regulate*.

**accumbō**, see **\*cumbō**.

**accurrō**, see **currō**.

**accūsātiō, ōnis** [accūsō], f., *accusation, prosecution*.

**accūsātor, ōris** [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor*.

**accūsō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + causa], *to call to trial, accuse, blame*.

**ācer, ācris, ācre**, comp. **ācrior**, sup. **ācerimus**, adj., *sharp, bitter, piercing; keen, eager, vigorous, fierce*.

**acerbē** [acerbus, bitter], adv., *bitterly, cruelly, severely*.

**acerbitās, ātis** [acerbus, bitter], f., *harshness, severity, unkindness*.

**acētum, ī** [cf. ācer], n., *vinegar*.

**aciēs, ēi** [cf. **ācer**], f., a sharp point of a sword or dagger; a battle line (conceived of as a sword point); battle.

**ācriter**, comp. **ācrius**, sup. **ācerrimē** [**ācer**], adv., sharply, spiritedly, fiercely, grievously.

**Actiacus**, adj., of or at *Actium*.

**Actium**, i, n., a promontory and town in Epirus, near which, in 31 B.C., Octavianus defeated Antony and Cleopatra in a naval battle.

**ad**, prep. with accus.; (1) of place, to, towards, to the house of, at, near; (2) of time, up to, towards, until, at; of purpose, to, in order to, for, for the sake of; (4) of other relations, according to, at. In composition, it = to, towards, and also denotes addition and intensity.

**adamō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + **amō**, to love], to love earnestly.

**addicō**, see **dicō**.

**addō**, see **dō**.

**addūcō**, see **dūcō**.

(1) **adeō**, see (1) **eō**.

(2) **adeō** [ad + (2) **eō**], adv., to this point, so very, so, to such a degree, actually; **atque adeō**, and in fact.

**adequitō**, see **equitō**.

**adfectō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + **faciō**], to strive after, aspire to.

**adferō**, see **ferō**.

**adficiō**, see **faciō**.

**adfinis**, is [ad + **finis**], m., a relative (by marriage).

**adfirmō**, see **firmō**.

**adflātus, ūs** [adflō], m., a blast, breath; effluvia, exhalation.

**adfectus** [orig. part. of **adfigō**], adj., shattered, weakened, wretched.

**adfigō**, see **\*figō**.

**adflo**, see **flō**.

**adhibeō**, see **habeō**.

**adhortātiō, ōnis** [adhortor, to encourage], f., encouragement, exhortation.

**adiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**adigō**, see **agō**.

**adipiscor**, i, **adeptus sum** [ad + **apiscor**, to reach], to gain by effort, get, acquire.

**aditus, ūs** [(1) **adeō**], m., approach, access.

**adiūmentum** [orig. **adiuvāmentum**, from **adiuvō**], n., help, aid, service.

**adiungō**, see **iungō**.

**adiuvō, āre, iūvi, iūtus** [ad + **iuvō**, to help], to aid, help.

**adliciō**, see **\*laciō**.

**adligō**, see **ligō**.

**adloquor**, see **loquor**.

**administrō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + **ministrō**, to manage], to manage, direct, govern, regulate.

**admirābilis, e** [admīror], adj., admirable, wonderful.

**admīrandus** [admīror], adj., marvelous, wonderful, strange.

**admīrātiō, ōnis** [admīror], f., wonder, admiration; surprise.

**admīrātor, ōris** [admīror], m., admirer.

**admīror, āri. ātus sum** [ad + **mīror**, to marvel at], to marvel at, admire.

**admittō**, see **mittō**.

**admodum** [ad + **modus**], adv., up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.

**admoneō**, see **moneō**.

**admoveō**, see **moveō**.

**adnuō**, see **\*nuō**.

**adolēscō, ere, olēvi, adultus** [ad + **olēscō**, to grow], to grow up, become mature, reach manhood.

**adoperiō**, see **pariō**.

**adoptō**, see **optō**.

**adōrnō**, see **ōrnō**.

**adōrō**, see **ōrō**.

**adquirō**, see **quaerō**.

**adripiō**, see **rapīō**.

**adscribō**, see **scribō**.

**adsentātiō, ōnis** [adsentor, to agree with, to flatter], f., flattery.

adsequor, see sequor.

adsideō, see sedeō.

adsidō, see sidō.

adsiduus [adsideō], adj., incessant, repeated, continued.

adsignō, see signō.

adspiciō, see \*speciō.

adsuēscō, see suēscō.

adsum, see sum.

adsūmō, see sūmō.

adsurgō, see surgō.

adolēscēns, entis [adolēscō], m. and f., a young man or woman (usually applied to persons between the ages of fifteen and thirty).

adolēscēntia, ae [adolēscēns], f., youth.

adolēscēntulus, ī [dim. of adolēscēns], m., a very young man, stripling.

adūlor, āri, ātus sum, to flatter.

adultus [orig. part. of adolēscō], adj., grown up, mature, adult.

advehō, see vehō.

adveniō, see veniō.

adventō, āre, āvi, — [freq. of adveniō], to advance, approach.

adventus, ūs [adveniō], m., coming, approach, arrival.

adversārius, ī [adversor], m., opponent, enemy.

adversor, āri, ātus sum [adversus], to oppose, withstand, resist.

adversus [ad + vertō], adj., turned towards, facing, in front; opposed, adverse, unfavorable. As noun, adversum, ī, n., misfortune, calamity.

adversus and adversum, prep. with acc., in opposition to, against, towards.

advocātiō, ōnis [advocō], f., advocacy, legal assistance; in advocātiōnem venīre, to come to one's aid in court.

advocātus, ī [advocō], m., adviser, advocate.

advocō, see vocō.

aedēs, see aedis.

aedificium, ī [aedificō], n., a building.

aedificō, āre, āvi, ātus [aedis + faciō], to build.

aedilis, is [aedis], m., aedile, commissioner of public works, the name of certain Roman magistrates, four in number, charged with the care of the streets and public buildings, the regulation of the markets, and the duty of distributing the corn which the state furnished to the poor. They took care, also, of the records of the senate and other documents, and superintended the performance of certain public games.

aedilitās, ātis [aedilis], f., aedileship.

aedis or aedēs, is, f., in sing., temple; in pl., house, dwelling.

aedituus, ī [aedis + tueor], m., keeper of a temple, sexton.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., sick, ill, feeble.

aegrē [aeger], adv., painfully, with difficulty, scarcely; aegrē ferre, to be vexed at, take amiss.

aegritūdō, inis [aeger], f., sickness; grief, vexation, mortification.

aegrōtō, āre, āvi, — [aeger], to be ill or feeble, lie sick.

Aegyptus, ī, m., Egypt.

Aemilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Paulus.

aemulātiō, ōnis [aemulor, to rival], f., rivalry, competition.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., equal, like (esp. in age). As noun, m., comrade, companion.

aequē [aequus], adv., equally.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness, justice.

aequō, āre, āvi, ātus [aequus], to make even, place on an equality.

aequus, adj., even, level; fair, just; aequō animō, patiently.

aerārium, ī [aes], n., *state treasury; public money.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze; money (first coined of bronze); aes aliē-num, debt.*

aestās, ātis, f., *summer.*

aestivus [aestās], adj., *of summer, summer.*

aetās, ātis, f., *time of life, life, age, youth, old age; period, time.*

aeternum [acc. sing. neut. of *aeternus*, *eternal*], adv., *eternally, forever.*

Āfer, Āfri, m., *an African, esp. an inhabitant of Carthage.*

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa, esp. that part of it which lay near Carthage.*

Āfricānus, adj., *African.* As noun, Āfricānus, ī, m., *the cognomen bestowed on Publius Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Hannibal. See Scīpiō.*

agedum, an interj., *used with the imperative or hortatory subjunctive, come on! come! quick!*

agellus, ī [dim. of *ager*], m., *a little field, small estate.*

ager, agrī, m., *field, farm, estate; territory, land, district; the country.*

agger, eris [ad + *gerō*], m., *mass (esp. of earth and brushwood), mound, rampart.*

aggredior, see *gradior.*

agitō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of *agō*], *drive violently hither and thither; discuss, consider, meditate.*

con — cōgitō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to think, reflect, consider; plan.*

ex + con — excōgitō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to think out, devise.*

āgmen, inis [agō], n., *an army (on the march), marching column; troop, array.*

āgnōscō, see *nōscō.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, *to set in motion, drive, lead; act, do, perform; treat, deal, arrange; spend, pass (of time); āctum est dē, it was all up with;*

*augurium agere, to perform the augural ceremonies; cōnsulem agere, to act the consul; dēlectum agere, to hold a levy; grātiās agere, to feel thankful; triumphum agere, to celebrate a triumph.*

ad — adigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *drive, urge, compel, constrain.*

con — cōgō, ere, cōēgī, cōāctus, *drive together, collect; compel, force.*

dē — dēgō, ere, dēgī, —, *pass, spend (of time).*

ex — exigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive out; finish; pass, spend.*

per — peragō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to finish, accomplish, play (a part); set forth, relate, describe.*

re — redigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive back, force, reduce, bring.*

sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive under, conquer, subdue.*

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to finish, settle, perform.*

agrestis, e [ager], adj., *of the fields; rustic; countrified, rude, uncouth.*

āiō, ais, ait, āiunt [def. verb], *to say.*

alacer, cris, cre, adj., *lively, nimble,*

*quick; often = an adv., eagerly.*

alacritās, ātis [alacer], f., *liveliness, eagerness, spirit.*

Alba or Alba Longa (sc. urbs), f., *an ancient town of the Latins.*

Albānus, adj., *pertaining to Alba, Alban.* As noun, Albānus, ī, m., *an inhabitant of Alba.*

ālea, ae, f., *game of dice; die.*

Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C., and conqueror of Persia.*

Alexandrēa, ae, f., *Alexandria, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.*

aliās [alius], adv., *at another time, under other circumstances.*

alibi [alius + ibi], adv., *elsewhere, in other places.*

**aliēnus** [alius], adj., *belonging to another, another's*; **aes aliēnum**, debt.

**alimentum**, ī [alō], n., *nourishment*; in plur., *food, provisions*.

**aliōquī**, adv., *in other respects, otherwise*.

**aliquamdiū** [aliquis + diū], adv., *for a while, for some time*.

**aliquandō** [aliquis], adv., *at some time or other, once, on a certain occasion; at length, at last*.

**aliquantus**, adj., *some, considerable*. As noun, **aliquantum**, ī, n., *a little, something*.

**aliquī**, aliqua, **aliquod** [alius + quī], indef. pron. adj., *some one or other, some, any*.

**aliquis**, qua, **quid** [alius + quis], indef. pron., *some one, something; any one, anything; some, any*. As noun, **aliquid**, n., *something, anything*.

**aliquot** [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some, several*.

**aliquotiēns** [aliquot], adv., *several times*.

**aliter** [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently*.

**alius**, a, ud (gen. **alius**, dat. **aliī**), pron. adj., *another, other, different*; **alius** . . . **alius**, *one . . . one, one . . . another*; **alii** . . . **alii**, *some . . . others*.

**alō**, ere, uī, tus, *to feed, nourish, support, keep*.

**Alpēs**, ium, f., *the Alps*.

**altāria**, ium, pl. n., *an altar*.

**alter**, altera, alterum (gen. **alterius**, dat. **alterī**), pron. adj., *one of two, the other, the second*; **alter** . . . **alter**, *the one . . . the other*.

**altercor**, āri, ātus sum [alter], *to dispute, wrangle*.

**alteruter**, utra, utrum (gen. **alterutrius**, dat. **alterutrī**), pron. adj., *one or the other of two, one (only) of two*.

**altus** [alō], adj., *high, lofty; deep*. As

noun, **altum**, ī, n., *the deep sea, the deep*; sup. **altissimum**, ī, n., *top*.

**alveus**, ī, m., *a basket, trough*.

**am**, amb, **ambi**, insep. prefix (seen in **amputō**), *around, on both sides*.

**amāns**, antis [part. of **amō**, *to love*], adj., *loving, fond*; with gen., *fond of, devoted to*.

**ambitiō**, ōnis [ambiō, *to go around*], f., *canvassing for public office, ambition*.

**ambō**, ae, ō, adj., *both*.

**ambulātiō**, ōnis [ambulō], f., *a walk, promenade*.

**ambulō**, āre, āvī, —, *to walk, stroll*.

**dē** — **deambulō**, āre, —, —, *to walk, stroll, promenade*.

**in** — **inambulō**, āre, —, —, *to walk up and down, stroll*.

**amicitia**, ae [amicus], f., *friendship*.

**amictus** [orig. part. of **amicio**, *to wrap about*], adj., *clothed in, clad in*.

**amicus** [amō, *to love*], adj., *friendly*.

**amicus**, ī [amō, *to love*], m., *a friend*.

**āmittō**, see **mittō**.

**amnis**, is, m., *river, torrent, stream*.

**amor**, ōris [amō, *to love*], m., *love, passion*.

**āmoveō**, see **moveō**.

**amphora**, ae, f., *a two-handled jar*. It held about six gallons.

**amplector**, ī, **amplexus sum**, *to twine around, embrace*.

**ampliō**, āre, āvī, ātus [amplus], *to enlarge, widen, extend*.

**amplius** [comp. of **amplus**], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, more, besides*.

**amplus**, adj., *great, large; noble, distinguished*.

**amputō**, see **putō**.

**Amūlius**, ī, m., *Amūlius*, son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

**anceps**, ancipitis [ambi + caput], adj., *two-headed; doubtful, hazardous*.

**ancile**, *is*, *n.*, a small oval shield, shaped like the faces of a guitar.

**ancilla**, *ae, f.*, a maid-servant, maid.

**Ancus**, *i, m.*, the praenomen of Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome.

**angō, ere**, —, —, *squeeze, choke; vex, annoy.*

**angor, ōris** [**angō**], *m.*, *vexation, sorrow, anguish.*

**anguis**, *is* [**angō**], *m. and f.*, a snake.

**angulus, ī** [**angō**], *m.*, *corner, nook.*

**angustiae, ārum** [**angustus**], *f.*, *narrowness, narrow place, narrow pass.*

**angustus** [**angō**], *adj.*, *narrow.*

**anima, ae, f., *air, breath, soul, life.***

**animadvertō, ere, vertī, versus** [**animus + advertō**], *to turn the mind to, perceive, notice; in aliquem animadvertere, to punish.*

**animal, ālis** [**anima**], *n.*, *a living thing, an animal.*

**animus, ī, m., *mind, soul, reason; courage, spirit; temper, disposition; in plur., affections, allegiance.***

**Aniō, Aniēnis**, *m.*, a tributary of the Tiber.

**annālis, is** [**annus**], *adj.*, *yearly, annual.* As noun, **Annālēs** (*sc. librī*), *year-books, records; strictly brief abstracts of contemporary events kept in early days by the Pontifex Maximus, and exposed to view on a white-washed plank set up at his official residence. Annālēs is a frequent title of Latin historical works.*

**annōna, ae** [**annus**], *f.*, *the year's crop, esp. of grain; corn supply.*

**annus, ī, m., *a year.***

**ante** (1) *adv.*; of space, *before, in front of; of time, before, previously, ago;* (2) *prep. with acc., both of space and time, in front of, before.*

**anteā** [**ante**], *adv.*, *before, formerly.*

**antecēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**anteeō**, see (1) **eō**.

**antequam or ante . . . quam**, *conj.*, *before, until.*

**Antiochus, ī, m., *Antiochus.***

1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria 223–187 B.C., conquered by Scipio Asiaticus in 190.

2. A philosopher, born at Ascalon in Palestine, whose lectures Cicero heard at Athens in 79 B.C.

**antiquus, adj.**, *ancient.*

**Antōnius, ī, m., a Roman gentile name.**

1. *M. Antōnius*, a friend of Julius Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus off Actium in 31 B.C., and killed himself the following year.

2. *C. Antōnius Hybrida*, uncle of the triumvir, and consul with Cicero, B.C. 63.

**ānulus, ī** [*dim. of ānus, a circle*], *m.*, *a finger ring.*

**anus, ūs, f., *an old woman.***

**anxius** [**angō**], *adj.*, *anxious, troubled.*

**aper, aprī, m., *a wild boar.***

**aperiō**, see **pariō**.

**apertē** [**apertus**], *adv.*, *openly, plainly.*

**apertus** [*orig. part. of aperiō*], *adj.*, *open, manifest.*

**Apollō, inis, m.**, *Apollo*, the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans also) of poetry and music, divination and medicine. His chief shrine was at Delphi, in Greece.

**Apollōnia, ae, f., a city of Illyria, on the east coast of the Adriatic. Toward the close of the first century B.C. it was a famous seat of learning.**

**Apollōnius, ī, m.**, *Apollōnius*, sur-named *Molō*, under whom Cicero studied rhetoric at Rhodes.

**apparātus, ūs, m.**, *equipment, preparation; splendor, pomp.*

**appāreō**, see **pāreō**.

**appellātiō, ōnis** [(2) **appellō**], *f.*, *name, title.*

(1) **appellō**, see **pellō**.

(2) **appellō**, see **pellō**.

**Appenninus**, **i**, **m.**, the *Apennines*, a range of mountains in Italy.

**Appius**, **i**, **m.**, a Roman praenomen, esp. common in the Claudian gens.

**applaudō**, **ere**, **plausi**, **plausus** [**ad** + **plaudō**, to clap the hands], to applaud.

**appōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**apprehendō**, see **prehendō**.

**approbō**, see **probō**.

**appropinquō**, **āre**, **āvī**, — [**ad** + **propinquus**], to draw near, approach.

**aptē** [**aptus**], **adv.**, fitly, neatly.

**aptus**, **adj.**, fitted, suited for, adapted to.

**apud**, **prep.** with **acc.**; of place, near; of persons, with, among, in the presence of, at the house of; with the name of an author, in the works of.

**Āpūlia**, **ae**, **f.**, *Apulia*, a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

**aqua**, **ae**, **f.**, *water*.

**aquila**, **ae**, **f.**, an eagle; standard (a metal eagle, elevated upon a pole).

**aquilifer**, **ferī** [**aquila** + **ferō**], **m.**, standard bearer.

**āra**, **ae**, **f.**, an altar.

**arbiter**, **trī**, **m.**, witness, judge, umpire.

**arbitrium**, **i** [**arbiter**], **n.**, judgment, decision; will, caprice.

**arbitror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**arbiter**], to think, believe, consider.

**arbor**, **oris**, **f.**, a tree.

**arca**, **ae** [**arceō**], **f.**, chest, box.

**arceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, —, to shut up, inclose; hinder, prevent.

**con** — **coerceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, to confine closely, shut in; restrain, check.

**ex** — **exerceō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, to exercise, drill, employ; **lēgem exercēre**, to enforce a law.

**arcessō**, **ere**, **ivī**, **itus**, to cause to come, summon, send for.

**Ardea**, **ae**, **f.**, *Ardea*, a town in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

**ārdēns**, **entis** [orig. part. of **ārdeō**, to burn, glow], **adj.**, glowing, fiery, bright.

**ārdor**, **ōris** [**ārdeō**, to burn, glow], **m.**, heat, glow; zeal, enthusiasm, fire.

**argentum**, **i**, **n.**, silver; money.

**Argi**, **ōrum**, **m.**, *Argos*, a city in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**Argīvus**, **adj.**, of *Argos*, *Argive*.

**arguō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus**, to show, prove; charge, accuse, blame.

**āridus** [**āreō**, to be dry], **adj.**, dry, arid.

**arma**, **ōrum**, **n. pl.**, arms, weapons (esp. for defense); warfare.

**armātus** [orig. part. of **armō**], **adj.**, armed, in full armor. As noun,

**armātī**, **ōrum**, **m. pl.**, armed men, soldiers.

**Armenia**, **ae**, **f.**, *Armenia*, a country in Asia, southeast of the Black Sea.

**armilla**, **ae** [**armus**, shoulder, arm], **f.**, a bracelet, armlet.

**armō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**arma**], to arm, equip.

**Arpinum**, **i**, **n.**, *Arpinum*, a town of the Volsci, fifty miles southeast of Rome; the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

**ars**, **artis**, **f.**, skill, art, knowledge; accomplishment, esp. in pl.; device, stratagem.

**artifex**, **icis** [**ars** + **faciō**], **m.**, workman, artist, builder.

**artūs**, **uum**, **m. pl.**, joints, limbs.

**Ārūns**, **untis**, **m.**, a son of Tarquinius Superbus.

**arx**, **arcis** [**arceō**], **f.**, citadel, stronghold.

**ās**, **assis**, **m.**, an as, the unit of Roman coinage, orig. a pound of copper, but finally reduced to half an ounce. It was then worth about a cent.

āscendō, see scandō.

Asia, ae, f., *Asia*, esp. Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, adj., *Asiatic*. As noun, Asiāticus, ī, m., cognomen of Lucius Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Antiochus.

asper, aspera, asperum, adj., *rough, bitter, sharp; harsh, violent, severe*.

asperitās, ātis [asper], f., *roughness, harshness; acidity* (of vinegar).

āspernor, see spernō.

aspis, idis, f., *an asp, viper*.

āstūtia, ae [āstūtus], f., *shrewdness, smartness, cleverness*.

āstūtus [āstū, cunning], adj., *smart, clever, shrewd, cunning*.

asylum, ī, n., *place of refuge, asylum*.

at, conj., *but, but yet, nevertheless*.

Athēnae, ārum, f. plur., *Athens*, the chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the southeastern part of central Greece.

Athesis, is, m., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, near which Marius defeated the Cimbri in 101 B.C.

Atilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Rēgulus.

atque, before consonants āc, conj., *and, and also*.

atque, conj., *and yet, but yet, yet*.

atrōciter [atrōx], adv., *fiercely, cruelly*.

atrōx, ōcis, adj., *savage, fierce, cruel, horrible*.

attonitus [attonō, to thunder at], adj., *thunder-struck, awe-struck, overwhelmed*.

Attus, ī, m., *Attus Nāvius*, an augur who defied Tarquinius Priscus.

auctor, ōris [augeō], m., *producer, originator, cause*.

auctōritās, ātis [auctor], f., *authority, power; influence, weight, dignity*.

aucupium, ī [avis + capiō], n., *bird-catching, fowling*.

audācia, ae [audāx, bold], f., *boldness, daring; rashness, presumption*.

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *to venture, dare*.

audiō, īre, īvī, itus, *to hear, listen to; dictō audiēns esse, to obey*.

ex — exaudiō, īre, īvī, itus, *to hear clearly, distinguish*.

auferō, see ferō.

aufugiō, see fugiō.

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, *to increase, enlarge*.

augur, uris [avis], m., *an augur, soothsayer, a priest whose business it was to take the auspicia*. See auspiciū.

augurium, ī [augur], n., *observance of omens, divination; augurium agere, to perform the augural ceremonies*.

augustus [augeō], adj., *majestic, venerable, imposing*.

Augustus, ī [augustus], m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in B.C. 27, and after him to all the Roman emperors.

aureus [aurum], adj., *golden*.

auris, is, f., *ear*.

aurum, ī, n., *gold*.

auspiciū, ī [avis + \*speciō], n., *divination by watching the flight, or noting the cries, of birds*. In taking the auspicia, *auspices*, the augur sought to learn whether the gods favored or disapproved a proposed course of conduct.

autem, conj., *always postpositive, but, however, moreover*.

auxiliū, ī [augeō], n., *help, aid; plur., auxiliary troops* (usually foreign and light-armed troops).

avāritia, ae [avārus], f., *greed, avarice*.

avārus, adj., *greedy, grasping, covetous*.

avellō, ere, vellī, vulsus [ab + vellō, to pluck], *to tear off or away, sever*.

**Aventinus**, *i*, m. (sc. *mōns*), *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**Aventinus**, adj., *of or on the Aventine*.

**aveō**, *āre*, —, —, *to fare well*, used only in the imperative **avē!** *hail! welcome! greetings!*

**āversor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum* [**āvertō**], *to scorn, repulse*.

**āvertō**, see **vertō**.

**avidē** [**avidus**], adv., *eagerly, greedily*.

**avidus**, adj., *desirous, eager, greedy*.

**avis**, *is*, f., *bird; sign, omen*.

**avitus** [**avus**], adj., *ancestral*.

**āvocō**, see **vocō**.

**āvolō**, see (2) **volō**.

**avunculus** [dim. of **avus**], m., *uncle, mother's brother*.

**avus**, *i*, m., *grandfather, ancestor*.

## B

**baculum**, *i*, n., *a staff, stick*.

**Bagrada(s)**, ae, m., *a river near Carthage*.

**ballista**, ae, f., *the ballista*, a military engine for hurling stones.

**balneum**, *i*, n., *bath, bathing-place*.

**barba**, ae, f., *beard*.

**barbarus**, adj., *foreign, uncivilized, barbarous*. As noun, **barbarī**, *ōrum*, pl. m., *foreigners, barbarians*.

**bellātor**, *ōris* [**bellō**], m., *fighter, brawler; warrior, soldier*.

**bellicōsus** [**bellicus**, *warlike*], adj., *warlike*.

**bellō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [**bellum**], *to wage war, fight*.

*re* — **rebellō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *to wage war again, rebel*.

**bellum**, *i* (orig. *duellum*, from *duo*), n., *war, warfare*.

**bēlua**, ae, f., *a wild beast; of a person, beast, brute, monster*.

**bene** [**bonus**], adv., *well, successfully; comp. melius, sup. optimē*.

**beneficium**, *i* [**bene + faciō**], n., *favor, kindness, service*.

**benevolentia**, ae [**bene + (1) volō**], f., *good will, kindly feeling; favor*.

**benignē** [**benignus**], adv., *kindly, courteously*.

**benignus**, adj., *kind, favorable*.

**bibliothēca**, ae, f., *library*.

**bibō**, *ere*, *i*, —, *to drink*.

**Bibulus**, *i*, m., *L. Calpurnius*, consul with Julius Caesar in 59 B.C.

**bīduum**, *i* [**bis + diēs**], n., *a period of two days, two days' time*.

**bis** [orig. *duis*; cf. *duo*], num. adv., *twice*.

**blanditia**, ae, f., *flattery; in pl., blandishments, allurements*.

**Blosius**, *i*, m., *gentile name of C. Blosius Cūmānus*, a friend of C. Gracchus.

**Bocchus**, *i*, m., *Bocchus*, king of the Gaetuli, and ally of Jugurtha.

**Boiorix**, *icis*, m., *Boiorix*, chief of the Cimbri, defeated by Marius, 101 B.C.

**bonus**, comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*, adj., *good; as noun, bonī, ōrum*, m. pl., *good men, loyal citizens; bona, ōrum*, n. pl., *goods, possessions*.

**bōs**, *bovis*, m. and f., *ox, cow; pl., cattle*.

**bracchium**, *i*, n., *forearm, arm*.

**brevī**, see **brevis**.

**brevis**, e, adj., *short; brevī* (sc. *tempore*), adv., *in a little while, soon*.

**Britannī**, *ōrum*, m. pl., *the inhabitants of England, the Britons*.

**Brundisium**, *i*, n., *Brundisium*, a seaport in southeastern Italy, the regular point of embarkation for Greece.

**Brūtus**, *i*, m., *a cognomen in the Julian gens*.

1. *L. Iūnius Brūtus*, the Liberator, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, and consul with Collatinus in 509 B.C.

2. *M. Iūnius Brūtus*, one of the murderers of Julius Caesar, 44 B.C.

3. *D. Iūnius Brūtus*, an officer of Julius Caesar in Gaul, but afterwards one of his murderers.

**bullā**, *ae, f.*, an *amulet* or *charm* for the neck, commonly of gold, though often of leather. It was worn by children of free birth, but laid aside with the *toga praetexta* (see **prae-textus**), and consecrated to the *Larēs*, or gods of the hearth.

## C

**C**, orig. = English *G*, later = both *C* and *G*, finally = *C* alone; with proper names = *Gāius*, a Roman praenomen.

**cadāver**, *eris* [**cadō**], *n.*, a *corpse*.

**cadō**, *ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, to fall*; *fall dead, be killed, die; happen*.

**ad — accidō, ere, cidi, —, to happen, befall, come to pass**.

**con — concidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall, be slain, perish**.

**in — incidō, ere, cidi, —, fall, fall into or on, meet; happen, occur; incidere in aliquem, to happen in the time of anybody**.

**ob — occidō, ere, cidi, —, fall down, fall, perish; set (of the sun)**.

**re — recidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall back, return; fall**.

**caedēs, is** [**caedō**], *f.*, *slaughter, massacre*.

**caedō, ere, cecidī, caesus, to cut, cut to pieces; kill, conquer, rout; virgis caedere, to flog**.

**ob — occidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut down, kill, slay**.

**prae — praecidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut short, cut off**.

**caelestis, e** [**caelum**], *adj.*, *from heaven, heavenly, celestial*.

**Caelius, i, m.** (*sc. mōns*), *the Caelian hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**caelum, i, n.**, *the sky, heavens*.

**caenōsus** [**caenum**], *adj.*, *foul, filthy*.

**caenum, i, n.**, *mud, filth, mire*.

**Caesar, aris, m.**, *Caesar*, a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the famous dictator, born 100 B.C., quaestor in 68, aedile in 65, praetor in 62, consul in 59; conquered Gaul, 58–50; engaged in civil war with Pompey and his supporters, 49–46; created perpetual dictator in 46; murdered, March 15, 44.

2. The grandson of Caesar's sister, *C. Octāvius*, was adopted by Caesar, and henceforth known as *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*. He was born 63 B.C., formed the second triumvirate with Antony and Lepidus in 44; with Antony's help defeated Brutus and Cassius, the murderers of Caesar, in 42, at Philippi; defeated Antony at Actium, in 31, and became sole master of the Roman world, which he ruled till his death in 14 A.D. See also **Augustus**.

**caesariēs, —, acc. em, f.**, *hair (of the head), locks (only in sing.)*.

**calamitās, ātis, f.**, *calamity, disaster*.

**calcar, āris, n.**, *a spur*.

**callidus, adj.**, *shrewd, cunning, sly*.

**Calpurnia, ae, f.**, *Calpurnia*, daughter of L. Calpurnius Piso, and wife of Julius Caesar.

**Calpurnius, i, m.**, the name of a Roman gens. See **Bibulus**.

**calvitium, i** [**calvus**], *n.*, *baldness*.

**calvus, adj.**, *bald*.

**Calvus, i** [**calvus**], *m.*, cognomen of *C. Licinius Macer Calvus*, poet and orator, 82–47 B.C.

**Camers, ertis, m.**, an inhabitant of Camerinum, a town of Umbria, a district in Central Italy.

**Campānia, ae, f.**, a district on the west coast of Italy, south of Latium.

**Campānus, adj.**, *Campanian*.

**campus, i, m.**, *a field*, especially the

**Campus Mārtius**, a plain lying between the Capitoline Hill and the Tiber, and thus orig. outside the walls. It was used as a place of exercise, as a parade ground and place for reviews. Later, elections were held there.

**candeō, ēre, uī, —**, *to shine, glow.*

**ad accendō, ere, ī, cēnsus**, *to set fire to, kindle, burn; arouse, fire, anger.*

**in — incendō, ere, ī, cēnsus**, *to set on fire; arouse, excite.*

**candidus [candeō]**, *adj., white.*

**Caninius, ī, m.**, gentile name of *C. Caninius Rēbilus*, consul for a few hours on December 31, 45 B.C.

**canis, is, m. and f.**, *a dog.*

**Cannae, ārum, f. pl.**, a small town in Apulia in southeastern Italy.

**Cannēnsis, e, adj.**, *of or at Cannae.*

**canō, ere, cecinī, —**, *to sing, chant, play; sound, give signal.*

**prae — praecinō, ere, uī, —**, *to play before (one).*

**cantus, ūs [canō]**, *m., song; note, cry.*

**Canusium, ī, n.**, a town in Apulia near Cannae.

**capesso, ere, ivī, itus [desid. of capiō]**, *to take eagerly, seize, resort to.*

**capillus, ī [caput]**, *m., the hair.*

**capiō, ere, cēpi, captus**, *to take, seize, capture; cōnsilium capere, to form a plan.*

**ad — accipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take to one's self, receive, adopt; meet with, welcome; understand, interpret.*

**con — concipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take in, imagine, conceive.*

**dē — dēcipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.*

**ex — excipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take out, appropriate, overhear; receive, greet; await, confront.*

**in — incipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take up, begin, undertake.*

**inter — intercipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to seize in passing, steal, usurp.*

**prae — praecipio, ere, cēpi, ceptum**, *direct, bid, order.*

**re — recipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take back, recover; take, receive; sē recipere, to retreat, withdraw.*

**sub — suscipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptus**, *to take up, undertake, assume, succeed to.*

**Capitolīnus, adj.**, *pertaining to the Capitol.*

**Capitolium, ī, n.**, *the Capitol*, the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; often, also, the hill on which this temple stood, the *Mōns Capitolīnus*, the citadel of Rome.

**capra, ae, f.**, *a she-goat; Caprae palūs, Goat Swamp*, in the Campus Martius.

**captivus [capiō]**, *adj., captive; as noun, captivus, ī, m., a prisoner, captive.*

**captō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of capiō]**, *to seize eagerly, strive to seize, strive for; take in, deceive, trap.*

**Capua, ae, f.**, a city in Campania noted for its luxury.

**capulus, ī [capiō]**, *m., hilt, handle.*

**caput, itis, n.**, *the head, life; head or capital of a nation; capite damnāre, to condemn to death.*

**carbō, inis, m.**, *a coal, charcoal.*

**Carbō, inis, m.**, *C. Papīrius*, an enemy of Sulla, defeated by Pompey.

**carcer, eris, n.**, *a prison*, esp. the state prison at Rome, built by Ancus Marcius, and known since the middle ages as the 'Mamertine Prison.' It lay at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, on the side towards the Forum. The historian Sallust thus describes it: "In the prison there is a place called the *Tulliānum*, about twelve feet

below the surface of the ground. It is built with strong walls, and above it there is a room constructed with stone vaulting. It is a disgusting and horrible place on account of the filth, the darkness, and the stench."

**carnifex, ficis** [carō, *flesh* + faciō], m., executioner, butcher.

**carpentum**, i, n., a two-wheeled carriage.

**carpō, ere, sī, tus**, to pluck, tear.

**dis — discerpō, ere, sī, tus**, to pluck or tear in pieces.

**ex — excerpō, ere, sī, tus**, to pluck out, choose, select.

**Carthāginiēnsis**, e, adj., Carthaginian.

**Carthāgō**, inis, f., Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa, colonized by Phoenicians from Tyre.

**Carthāgō Nova**, f., New Carthage, a city on the east coast of Spain, founded by the Carthaginians.

**cārus**, adj., dear, beloved; costly.

**casa**, ae, f., a hut, cottage.

**Casca**, ae, m., C. Servilius, one of the murderers of Julius Caesar.

**Cassius**, i, m., gentile name of C. Cassius Longinus, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar in 44 B.C.

**castellum**, i [dim. of castrum], n., a stronghold, castle, fort.

**castīgō, āre, āvi, ātus** [castus, *pure* + agō], to correct, punish, chastise.

**castrum**, i, n., a fortified place; pl., castra, ōrum, a camp.

**cāsus, ūs** [cadō], m., that which befalls, accident, chance; misfortune, calamity.

**catapulta**, ae, f., an engine for hurling arrows, catapult.

**catēna**, ae, f., a chain, fetter.

**Catīlina**, ae, m., L. Sergius, who conspired against the state during

Cicero's consulship, 63 B.C.

**catillus**, i, m., a small dish, plate.

**Catō, ōnis**, m., M. Porcius, called Uti-

cēnsis, because he committed suicide at Utica in Africa, after the battle of Thapsus 46 B.C.

**Catullus**, i, m., C. Valerius, the famous lyric poet, 87-54 B.C.

**catulus**, i, m., a young animal, cub.

**Catulus**, i, m., Q. Lutatius, who in 67 B.C. opposed the grant of extraordinary powers to Pompey for the war with the pirates.

**cauda**, ae, f., tail.

**causa**, ae, f., cause, reason, occasion; case at law; **causā** (with preceding gen.), for the sake of, a common expression of purpose; **causam dicere**, to plead a case in court.

**cautus** [orig. part. of caveō], adj., careful, wary, cautious.

**cavea**, ae [cavus, *hollow*], f., a cage.

**caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautus**, to be on one's guard, beware, guard against.

**cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum**, to go, move; to go from, retire; yield, submit; **ex sententiā cēdere**, to turn out to one's satisfaction.

**ab — abscēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssūrus**, to go away, withdraw, depart.

**ad — accēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssūrus**, to go or come to, move towards, approach; be added.

**ante — antecēdō, ere, cēssī, —**, to go before, precede.

**con — concēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssus**, to withdraw, retire, depart; yield, submit; allow, grant, concede.

**dē — dēcēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum**, to go away, withdraw, depart; to die (sc. vitā).

**dis — discēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum**, to go away, depart; come off.

**in — incēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssūrus**, to advance, approach; march; move slowly.

**prae — praecēdō, ere, cēssī, cēs-sūrus**, to go before.

**prō — prōcēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum**,

to move forward, advance, make progress.

re — *recēdō*, ere, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.

sē — *sēcēdō*, ere, *cēssī*, *cēssūrus*, to retire, withdraw.

sub — *succēdō*, ere, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, to follow, succeed; be successful.

*celeber*, *bris*, *bre*, adj., famous.

*celebrātus* [part. of *celebrō*, to throng], adj., of a place, thronged, frequented; of persons, places, or things, famous, brilliant.

*celer*, *eris*, ere, adj., swift, quick, lively.

*celeritās*, *ātis* [*celer*], f., swiftness, speed, alertness.

*celeriter* [*celer*], adv., quickly, soon.

*cella*, ae, f., chamber, sanctuary, shrine.

*cēlō*, āre, āvi, ātus, to hide, conceal.

*Celtibērī*, ōrum, m. pl., the Celtiberi, a tribe in Spain.

*cēna*, ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock.

*cēnō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*cēna*], to dine, eat.

*cēnseō*, ēre, uī, us, to rate, value; be of the opinion, think; determine, decide.

*cēnsus*, ūs [*cēnseō*], m., an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth, a census.

*centiēs* [*centum*], adv., a hundred times.

*centum*, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.

*centuria*, ae [*centum*], f., a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred persons, a century.

*centuriō*, ōnis [*centuria*], m., a commander of a century, centurion, captain.

*cernō*, ere, *crēvī*, *certus* [*crētus*], to

separate; see, perceive; decide, determine.

dē — *dēcernō*, ere, *crēvī*, *crētus*, to decide, determine; decree, vote, entrust (by a decree); contend, fight.

sē — *sēcernō*, ere, *crēvī*, *crētus*, to separate, divide.

*certāmen*, *inis* [*certō*], n., match, trial of skill or strength; contest, battle.

*certātim* [*certō*], adv., in rivalry, zealously.

*certē* [*certus*], adv., certainly, surely.

*certō*, āre, āvi, ātum [*certus*], to vie with, contend.

*certus* [orig. part. of *cernō*], adj., determined, fixed; certain, definite, specified, assured; *certiōrem facere*, to inform; *certior fierī*, to be informed.

*cervix*, *icis*, f., neck, throat.

*cēssō*, āre, āvi, ātum [freq. of *cēdō*], to be inactive, loiter, delay.

*cēterum* [*cēterus*], adv. and conj., for the rest, but, moreover, besides.

*cēterī*, ae, a, adj., the rest, the other, the others.

*charta*, ae, f., writing material, paper, sheet (of Egyptian papyrus).

*Chrȳsogonus*, ī, m., L. Cornēlius, a freedman of Sulla.

*cibārius* [*cibus*], adj., pertaining to food; *rēs cibāria*, provisions.

*cibus*, ī, m., food, victuals.

*cicātrix*, *icis*, f., a scar.

*cicer*, *ciceris*, n., a pea, chickpea.

*Cicerō*, ōnis [*cicer*], m., cognomen of M. Tullius Cicerō, the famous orator, born at Arpinum, 106 B.C.; quaestor in Sicily, 75; praetor, 66; consul, 63; killed by Antony's order in 43.

*Cimber*, *bri*, m., a Cimbrian, one of the Cimbri, the Teutonic tribe which, together with the Teutones, invaded Italy, and was defeated by Marius in 101 B.C.

*Cimbricus*, adj., Cimbrian.

**cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctus**, to encircle, surround; *gird, gird on, equip*; **obsidiōne cingere**, to blockade, besiege.

**ad — accingō, ere, cinxī, cinctus**, to gird, gird on, equip, arm.

**sub — succingō, ere, cinxī, cinctus**, to gird, arm, equip.

**cinis, eris, m.**, ashes.

**Cinna, ae, m.**, *L. Cornēlius*, leader with Marius of the popular party, and enemy of Sulla, 87–84 B.C.

**circā**, adv. and prep. with acc., around, round about, throughout.

**circum**, adv. and prep. with acc., around, about.

**circumdō**, see **dō**.

**circumstō**, see **stō**.

**circumveniō**, see **veniō**.

**circus, ī, m.**, a circle, enclosure for athletic sports, esp. chariot-races; **Circus Māximus**: see p. 18, n. 6.

**citerior, ōris, adj.**, on this side, hither, nearer.

**citō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **cieō**, to set in motion], to rouse, urge on; summon.

**con — concitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to rouse, excite; move, instigate.

**ex — excitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to call or bring forth; rouse, excite.

**in — incitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, urge on, arouse, incite.

**cīvicus [cīvis], adj.**, of citizens, civic; **cīvica corōna**, the civic crown, given to a soldier who saved the life of a citizen in battle.

**cīvilis, e [cīvis], adj.**, of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite.

**cīvis, is, m.**, citizen, fellow-citizen.

**cīvitās, ātis [cīvis], f.**, citizenship; state, body of citizens.

**clādēs, is, f.**, disaster, overthrow, defeat; **clādem accipere**, to sustain a defeat; **clāde adfcere**, to defeat.

**clam [cēlō]**, adv., secretly.

**clāmītō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **clāmō**], to cry aloud, shout loudly.

**clāmō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to shout.

**ad — acclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum**, to shout loudly, exclaim.

**con — conclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum**, cry out together, shout.

**ex — exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum**, to cry out, shout aloud, exclaim.

**in — inclāmō, āre, āvī, ātus**, shout loudly; cry out to, call upon, appeal to.

**prō — prōclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum**, to call, cry out, proclaim.

**sub — succlāmō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to shout in answer, to answer loudly.

**clāmor, ōris [clāmō], m.**, shout, cry, noise.

**clandestīnus [clam], adj.**, secret.

**clangor, ōris, m.**, noise, clash, clang.

**clārus, adj.**, bright; famous, renowned; of sound, clear, loud.

**clāssicum, ī [clāssis], n.** (sc. **signum**), battle signal on the trumpet.

**clāssis, is, f.**, a class or division of citizens; a fleet.

**Claudia, ae, f.**, a sister of Appius Claudius Pulcher.

**Claudius, ī, m.**, the name of a famous Roman gens.

1. *Appius Claudius*, one of the Decemvirs of 451 B.C.

2. *Appius Claudius Pulcher*, consul in 249 B.C., and defeated in a naval battle off Drepanum in Sicily. **claudō, ere, clausī, clausus**, to shut, close; shut in, imprison.

**ex — exclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus**, to shut out, exclude.

**in — inclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus**, to shut in, enclose; imprison.

**clausula, ae [claudō], f.**, conclusion.

**clāvus, ī, m.**, a nail.

**clēmēns, entis, adj.**, gentle, kindly, merciful.

**clēmenter** [clēmēns], adv., *quietly, mercifully, mildly.*

**clēmēntia**, ae [clēmēns], f., *mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.*

**Cleopatra**, ae, f., the famous queen of Egypt, renowned for her wit and beauty. She lived 69-30 B.C.

**cliēns, entis** [orig. *cluēns*, from *clueō*, to hear], m., a vassal, dependent, client. The *clientēs* attached themselves to some patrician, who aided them in business, esp. legal business, and was practically their father or guardian. The clients in turn were bound to respect and serve their patron, and to assist him financially, esp. in ransoming him, if captured, and in providing a marriage portion for his daughters.

**clivus**, i, m., *ascent, slope, hill*; **Clivus Capitōlinus**, a street running up from the Forum to the Capitol.

**Clōdīus**, i, m., plebeian form of *Claudius*, the gentile name of *P. Clōdīus Pulcher*, Cicero's enemy, who, as tribune of the people, brought about his banishment.

**Clypea**, ae, f., a fortified town in Africa, near Carthage.

**Cn.**, abbreviation of the name *Gnaeus*. **coepī, coepisse, coeptus**, to begin.

**coerceō**, see *arceō*.

**cōgitātiō, ōnis** [cōgitō], f., *thought, consideration, plan.*

**cōgitō**, see *agitō*.

**cōgnātiō, ōnis** [cōgnātus], f., *blood relationship, ties of blood.*

**cōgnātus** [con + (g)nāscor], adj., *related by blood*; as noun, a kinsman, blood relation.

**cōgnitiō, ōnis** [cōgnōscō], f., a legal investigation, judicial hearing; **cōgnitiōnem instituire**, to hold a hearing.

**cōgnōmen, inis** [con + (g)nōmen], n., a name added to the individual and

clan names of a person; a surname, either as a title of honor, as *Áfricānus, Māgnus, Torquātus*, or as a nickname, as *Cicerō*. *Cōgnōmina* served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

**cōgnōminō, āre, āvi, ātus** [cōgnōmen], to surname, call.

**cōgnōscō**, see *nōscō*.

**cōgō**, see *agō*.

**cohors, ortis**, f., *cohort, company* (the tenth part of a legion). See *legiō*.

**Collātia**, ae, f., a Sabine town near Rome.

**Collātinus**, i, m., *L. Tarquinius*, the husband of *Lucretia*, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.

**collis**, is, m., a hill.

**collum**, i, n., neck.

**colō, ere, uī, cultus**, to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.

ex — **excolō, ere, uī, cultus**, to cultivate, improve, adorn; refine.

in — **incolō, ere, uī, —**, to dwell, dwell in, live.

**colōnia**, ae [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

**columba**, ae, f., a dove, pigeon.

**com, con, co**, forms of the prep. *cum*, found only in compound words. See *cum*.

**combūrō**, see *ūrō*.

**comes, itis** [con + (1) eō], m., companion, comrade; attendant, follower.

**cōmitās, ātis** [cōmis, courteous], f., courtesy, kindness.

**comitātus, ūs** [comitor], m., escort, train.

**comitium**, i [con + (1) eō], n., the Comitium, a place adjoining the Forum Romanum, where the voters assembled; **comitia, ōrum, the comitia**, an assembly of the people (esp. for elections); *election*; **comitia indi-cere**, to set a date for an election.

comitor, āri, ātus sum [comes], to accompany.

commeātus, ūs, m., a furlough.

commendō, see mandō.

commigrō, see migrō.

commilitō, ōnis [con + miles], m., fellow-soldier, comrade.

comminus [con + manus], adv., hand to hand, at close quarters.

committō, see mittō.

commodē [commodus], adv., properly, fittingly, rightly.

commodus [con + modus], adj., in due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.

commoveō, see moveō.

commūniō, see mūniō.

commūnis, e [con + mūnus], adj., common, joint, general.

commūniter [commūnis], adv., in common, together.

commūtō, see mūtō.

cōmō, see emō.

compār, paris [con + pār], adj., equal to, like; fitting, suitable.

comparō, see parō.

compellō, see pellō.

comperiō, see pariō.

compēs, edis [con + pēs], f., usually in the pl., shackles, fetters.

complector, i, plexus sum, to embrace.

compleō, see \*pleō.

complōrātiō, ōnis [complōrō, to bewail], f., lamentation, wailing.

complūrēs, a or ia [con + plūs], adj., several, many, very many.

compōnō, see pōnō.

compos, potis [con + potis, able], adj., master of; vōtī compos fieri, to gain one's heart's desire.

compositum, i [compōnō], n., agreement.

comprehendō, seeprehendō.

comprimō, see premō.

comprobō, see probō.

computō, see putō.

con, see com.

concēdō, see cēdō.

conciō, see cadō.

conciliō, āre, āvi, ātus [concilium], to bring together, conciliate; win over, secure.

re — reconciliō, āre, āvi, ātus, to reunite, reconcile.

concilium, i [con + calō, to call], n., assembly, gathering.

concipiō, see capiō.

concitō, see citō.

conclāmō, see clāmō.

concordia, ae [con + cor, heart], f., union, harmony, concord.

concupiscō, ere, cupīvi, cupitus [con + cupiō], to desire greatly, crave.

concurrō, see currō.

concursus, ūs [concurrō], m., a concourse, throng; attack, charge, onset.

condemnō, see damnō.

condiciō, ōnis [condicō, to agree], f., agreement, stipulation, terms.

condō, see dō.

condūcō, see dūcō.

cōnferō, see ferō.

cōnfertus [part. of cōnferciō, to stuff together], adj., crowded, dense.

cōnfessiō, ōnis [cōnfiteor], f., confession, acknowledgment.

cōnfestim, adv., immediately, at once.

cōnficiō, see faciō.

cōnfidentia, ae [cōnfidō, to trust], f., boldness, assurance, confidence.

cōnfirmātus [orig. part. of cōnfirmō], adj., courageous, resolute.

cōnfirmō, see firmō.

cōnfiteor, see fateor.

cōnflagrō, āre, āvi, — [con + flagrō, to burn], to burn, be destroyed (by fire).

cōnfigō, see \*figō.

cōnfiō, see fiō.

cōnfluō, see fluō.

cōnfodiō, see fodiō.

cōnfigiō, see fugiō.  
 congerō, see gerō.  
 congregior, see gradior.  
 congressus, ūs [congregior], m., *meeting, interview, encounter, fight*.  
 congruō, ere, ī, —, *to agree, tally*.  
 cōniciō, see iaciō.  
 cōniungō, see iungō.  
 cōniunx or cōniux [cōniungō], m. and f., *married person, husband, wife*.  
 cōniūrātiō, ōnis [cōniūrō], f., *a conspiracy, plot*.  
 cōniūrāti, ōrum [orig. part. of cōniūrō], m. pl., *conspirators*.  
 cōniūrō, see iūrō.  
 cōniux, see cōniunx.  
 conlaudō, see laudō.  
 cōlēga, ae [con + legō], m., *one chosen at the same time, a colleague*.  
 conligō, see legō.  
 conlocō, see locō.  
 conloquium, ī [conloquor], n., *an interview, conference*.  
 conloquor, see loquor.  
 cōnor, āri, ātus sum, *to attempt, try*.  
 conqueror, see queror.  
 conquirō, see quaerō.  
 cōnsalūtō, see salūtō.  
 cōnscendō, see scandō.  
 cōnscientia, ae [con + sciō], f., *consciousness, knowledge*.  
 cōnsciscō, see sciscō.  
 cōnscius [con + sciō], adj., *acquainted with, aware of*.  
 cōnscribō, see scribō.  
 cōnscriptus [orig. part. of cōnscribō], adj., *enrolled*; patrēs cōnscriptī, the official title of the senators. Roman writers took this phrase as = patrēs et cōnscriptī, explaining patrēs as *patricians*, of whom orig. the senate was wholly composed, and cōnscriptī as denoting the plebeians newly enrolled in the senate in 509 B.C., after the expulsion of the kings. It may, however, = *enrolled patricians*, to

distinguish the senators from the patricians who were not enrolled in the senate.  
 cōnsecrō, see sacrō.  
 cōnsēnsus, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., *united opinion, consent, agreement*.  
 cōnsentiō, see sentiō.  
 cōnsequor, see sequor.  
 cōnserō, see serō.  
 cōnservō, see servō.  
 cōnsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look at closely, examine, reflect, consider*.  
 cōnsidō, see sidō.  
 cōnsilium, ī [cf. cōnsulō], n., *plan, scheme; judgment, wit, sense, shrewdness; cōnsilium capere or inire, to plan*.  
 cōnsistō, see sistō.  
 cōnsobrinus, ī [con + soror], m., *first-cousin, cousin*.  
 cōnsōlor, āri, ātus sum [con + sōlor, to comfort], *to comfort, cheer*.  
 cōnspectus, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, view*.  
 cōnspiciō, see \*speciō.  
 cōnspicius [cōnspiciō], adj., *in plain sight, conspicuous, remarkable*.  
 cōnspirātiō, ōnis [cōnspirō, to breathe together, plot], f., *a plot*.  
 cōnspirāti, ōrum [cōnspirō, to plot], m. pl., *conspirators*.  
 cōnstāns, antis [orig. part. of cōnstō], adj., *of strong character, firm, resolute; steadfast, consistent*.  
 cōnstanter [cōnstāns], adv., *firmly, resolutely, steadfastly*.  
 cōnstantia, ae [cōnstāns], f., *a typical Roman virtue, strength of character, steadiness of purpose, firmness; courage, faithfulness*.  
 cōnsternō, see sternō.  
 cōnstituō, see statuō.  
 cōnstō, see stō.  
 cōnsuēscō, see suēscō.  
 cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuētus, part. of cōnsuēscō], f., *habit, custom*.

**cōnsul**, *ulis*, *m.*, a *consul*, the title given to the two highest officials of the Roman republic. The office was created in 509 B.C. At first its powers were equal to those of the kings, except in religious matters. Later, certain of these powers were transferred to other magistrates. The consuls were elected annually; their joint names were used in giving dates. At the close of their official term, the consuls usually governed a province for a year as *proconsuls*.

**cōnsulāris**, *e* [**cōnsul**], *adj.*, of *consular rank*; as noun, an *ex-consul*.

**cōnsulātus**, *ūs* [**cōnsul**], *m.*, *consulship*.

**cōnsulō**, *ere*, *uī*, *tus*, to take counsel, deliberate; to take counsel with, to consult; **graviter cōnsulere**, to take vigorous measures.

**cōnsultō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [freq. of **cōnsulō**], to take counsel, deliberate.

**cōnsūmō**, see **sūmō**.

**contemnō**, *ere*, *tempſī*, *temptus*, to despise, scorn.

**contemptor**, *ōris* [**contemnō**], *m.*, one who despises, scorner.

**contendō**, see **tendō**.

**contentiō**, *ōnis* [**contendō**], *f.*, *straining*, *effort*, *energy*; *dispute*, *strife*.

**contentus** [orig. part. of **contineō**], *adj.*, *content*, *satisfied with*.

**continentia**, *ae* [**contineō**], *f.*, *self-restraint*, *moderation*.

**contineō**, see **teneō**.

**contingō**, see **tangō**.

**continuō** [**continuus**], *adv.*, *forthwith*, *straightway*.

**continuus** [**contineō**], *adj.*, *uninterrupted*, *continuous*, *successive*, *incessant*.

**cōntiō**, *ōnis* [orig. **co(n)ventiō**, from **conveniō**], *f.*, an *assembly*, *meeting*.

**contrā**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *against*, *contrary to*.

**contrahō**, see **trahō**.

**contrārius** [**contrā**], *adj.*, *opposite*, *contrary*.

**contubernālis**, *is* [**con** + **taberna**, a *tent*], *m.*, *tent-companion*, *comrade*.

**contumēlia**, *ae*, *f.*, *insult*, *reproach*, *abuse*.

**contundō** [**con** + **tundō**, to beat, strike], to crush, destroy.

**contus**, *ī*, *m.*, a *pole*, *pike*.

**cōnūbium**, *ī* [**con** + **nūbō**], *n.*, *marriage*, *right of intermarriage*.

**convalescō**, *ere*, *valui*, — [**con** + **valeō**], to begin to be well, recover.

**conveniēns**, *entis* [**conveniō**], *adj.*, *agreeing or consistent with*, *befitting*.

**conveniō**, see **veniō**.

**convertō**, see **vertō**.

**convincō**, see **vincō**.

**convīvium**, *ī* [**con** + **vīvō**], *n.*, a *feast*.

**convocō**, see **vocō**.

**coerior**, see **orior**.

**cophinus**, *ī*, *m.*, a *basket*.

**cōpia**, *ae* [**co(n)** + **ops**], *f.*, *abundance*, *supply*; *opportunity*; in *pl.*, *resources*, *forces*, *troops*.

**cōpiōsē** [**cōpiōsus**], *adv.*, *abundantly*; of speech, *fluently*, *eloquently*.

**cōpiōsus** [**cōpia**], *adj.*, *abounding in*, *well supplied*.

**coquus**, *ī*, *m.*, a *cook*.

**cōram** [**co(n)** + **ōs**], *adv.*, *before one's eyes*, *in person*; *prep.* with *abl.*, *before*, *in the presence of*.

**corium**, *ī*, *n.*, *skin*, *hide*.

**Cornēlia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Cornelia*.

1. A daughter of P. Scipio Africanus Maior, and mother of the Gracchi.

2. A daughter of L. Cornelius Cinna, first wife of Julius Caesar.

**Cornēlius**, *ī*, *m.*, the name of a very important Roman gens. See *Cinna*, *Cossus*, *Lentulus*, *Scīpiō*, and *Sulla*.

**cornū**, *ūs*, *n.*, *horn*; *wing* (of an army).

**corōna**, ae, f., a crown, garland. See **civicus**.

**corpus**, oris, n., a body.

**corrigō**, see **regō**.

**corripio**, see **rapiō**.

**corrupō**, see **rumpō**.

**corruō**, see **ruō**.

**corvus**, ī, m., a raven. In XVI. 3 it may be translated *grappling-iron*, though the reference is rather to a wooden boarding bridge, which swung freely round a pole in the prow of the ship. In battle it was dropped upon the deck of a hostile vessel and held there by a sharp iron spike in its under side.

**cōs**, cōtis, f., flint stone, whetstone.

**Cossus**, ī, m., *A. Cornēlius*, consul in 343 B.C.

**cottidiānus** [**cottidiō**, daily], adj., daily; usual, customary; everyday, commonplace.

**Crassus**, ī, m., *M. Licinius*, called *Dives* because of his enormous wealth; consul in 70 B.C., and triumvir with Caesar and Pompey in 60; defeated and killed by the Parthians 53 B.C.

**crēber**, bra, brum, adj., crowded, numerous, incessant.

**crēdō**, ere, crēdidī, crēditus, to lend, entrust to; believe in, trust; believe, think.

**Cremera**, ae, f., a river in Etruria, near Veii.

**cremō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to burn.

**Cremōna**, ae, f., a town on the river Po.

**creō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to make, create; to choose, elect.

**re — recreō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to renew, revive, encourage.

**crēscō**, ere, crēvī, crētus, to grow, increase.

**in — increō**, ere, crēvī, —, to grow upon; grow, increase.

**crīminor**, āri, ātus sum [**crimen**, a

*charge*], to complain of, denounce; with infin., to charge.

**crīnis**, is, m., hair.

**cruciātus**, ūs [**cruciō**], m., torture, torment.

**cruciō**, āre, āvī, ātus [**crux**], to crucify, torture, torment.

**crūdēlis**, e, adj., cruel, unfeeling.

**crūdēlitās**, ātis [**crūdēlis**], f., cruelty.

**cruentus** [cf. **cruor**], adj., blood-stained.

**crumēna**, ae, f., a purse, money bag.

**cruor**, ōris, m., running blood, gore.

**crūs**, crūris, n., a leg.

**crux**, crucis, f., cross, gallows.

**crystallinus** [**crystallum**, crystal], adj., of crystal; as noun, **crystallinum**, ī (sc. **vās**), n., a vase of crystal.

**cubiculum**, ī [**cubō**], n., a bedchamber.

**cubō**, āre, uī, itum, to lie down, recline; to lie sick.

**re — recubō**, āre, —, —, to lie on one's back, lie, recline.

**cūiās**, ātis, interr. pron., of what country? whence?

**culpa**, ae, f., fault, guilt.

**cultellus**, ī [dim. of **culter**], m., a small knife.

**culter**, trī, m., knife, dagger.

**cultus**, ūs [**colō**], m., cultivation; refinement, luxury; mode of living, style.

**cum**, prep. with abl., with, together with, at the same time with. In composition the forms **com**, **con**, and **co** are used, and denote (1) accompaniment, (2) intensity.

**cum**, conj.; of time, when, while, whenever; of cause, since; of concession, although; **cum . . . tum**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

\***cumbō**, an old verb, same root as **cubō**.

**ad — accumbō**, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to lie or recline (esp. at table).

**in** — **incumbō**, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to lie or lean upon; devote one's self.

**ob** — **occumbō**, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to fall (in death), die.

**prō** — **prōcumbō**, ere, cubuī, cubitum, to fall forward, fall prostrate. **cunctātiō**, ōnis [cunctor], f., delay.

**Cunctātor**, ōris [cunctor], m., Delayer, a name given to Q. Fabius Maximus.

**cunctor**, āri, ātus sum, to delay, linger.

**cupidē** [cupidus], adv., eagerly.

**cupiditās**, ātis [cupidus], f., craving, desire, eagerness.

**cupidō**, inis [cf. cupidus], f., desire, craving, greed.

**cupidus** [cupiō], adj., desirous, fond; greedy, covetous.

**cupiō**, ere, ivi (ii), itus, to crave, desire, covet.

**cūr**, adv., why? for what reason?

**cūra**, ae, f., care, anxiety.

**Curēs**, ium, f. pl., a Sabine town.

**Cūria**, ae, f., a curia, ward, one of the ten divisions into which each of the three orig. Roman tribes was divided; council chamber, esp. the Roman Senate-house, either the *Cūria Hostilia*, adjoining the Forum on the north side, or the *Cūria Pompēia*, built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

**Cūriātius**, i, m., name of the three Alban brothers who fought with the Horatii.

**Curius**, i, m., gentile name of *Mānius Curius Dentātus*, a famous Roman hero, renowned for his frugality and simplicity of life. He died in 270 B.C.

**cūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [cūra], to care for, attend to; with gerundive and infin., see to it that, take care that.

**prō** — **prōcūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to care for, attend to; of omens, to avert by sacrifices.

**currō**, ere, cucurri, cursum, to run.

**ad** — **accurrō**, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run to, hasten towards.

**con** — **concurrō**, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run together; to rush together (in battle), charge, fight.

**dē** — **dēcurrō**, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run down, hasten down.

**dis** — **discurrō**, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run in different directions; wander, roam.

**ob** — **occurrō**, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, to run to meet, meet; withstand, oppose.

**sub** — **succurrō**, ere, i, —, to run to, help, aid.

**currus**, ūs [currō], m., a chariot.

**cursus**, ūs [currō], m., running; journey, passage, course; speed.

**curūlis**, e [currus], adj., of a chariot.

**Sella curūlis**, see sella.

**cūstōdia**, ae [cūstōs], f., watching; guard-house, prison; pl., pickets, watchmen.

**cūstōdiō**, ire, ivi, itus [cūstōs], to watch, guard, defend.

**cūstōs**, ōdis, m. and f., guardian, protector.

**Cȳrus**, i, m., Cyrus the Great, 559–529 B.C., founder of the Persian empire.

## D

**D.**, abbreviation of the name **Decimus**.

**Dāci**, ōrum, m. pl., the *Dacians*, a people living on the north of the Danube.

**damnātiō**, ōnis [damnō], f., condemnation.

**damnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to judge guilty, condemn; capite damnāre, to condemn to death.

**con** — **condemnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to find guilty, condemn, sentence.

**dē**, prep. with abl.; of place, from, down from, out of; of time, after, during;

of cause, *in consequence of, through*;  
of relation, *concerning, in respect to*.  
In compounds it generally denotes  
thoroughness, but occasionally has  
negative force.

dea, ae, f., a goddess.

deambulō, see ambulō.

dēbeō, see habeō.

dēbilis [dē + habilis], adj., *weak, dis-*  
*abled, helpless*.

dēcēdō, see cēdō.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten*.

december, bris, bre, adj., *tenth*; as  
noun, **December** (sc. *mēnsis*), m.,  
*December, the tenth month* (counting  
from March, with which the Roman  
year originally began).

decemvir, ī [decem + vir], m., a mem-  
ber of a commission of ten men, a  
*decemvir*.

dēcernō, see cernō.

decet, ēre, uit, impers., *it is fitting*.

decimus [decem], num. adj., *tenth*.

Decimus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

dēcipiō, see capiō.

Decius, ī, m., the gentile name of P.  
*Decius Mūs*, consul B.C. 340.

dēclārō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + clārus],  
*to make clear, disclose; show, de-*  
*clare*.

decorō, āre, āvi, ātus [decus], *to*  
*adorn, deck*.

dēcurrō, see currō.

decus, oris, n., *grace, glory, honor,*  
*splendor, ornament*.

dēcutiō, see quatiō.

dēditicius, ī [dēditus], m., a captive.

dēditio, ōnis [dēdō], f., a surrender.

dēditus [orig. part. of dēdō], adj., *sur-*  
*rendered; devoted to, addicted to*.

As noun, dēditus, ī, m., a captive.

dēdō, see dō.

dēdūcō, see dūcō.

dēfatigātiō, ōnis, f., *weariness*.

dēfendō, see \*fendō.

dēfēnsiō, ōnis [dēfendō], f., a defense.

dēfēnsor, ōris [dēfendō], m., a de-  
*fender*.

dēferō, see ferō.

dēfessus, adj., *worn out, weary*.

dēficiō, see faciō.

dēfigō, see figō.

deflectō, see flectō.

dēfōrmitās, ātis [dēfōrmis, ugly], f.,  
*ugliness, disfigurement*.

dēfungor, see fungor.

dēgō, see agō.

dēhonestō, āre, —, — [dē + honestō  
(cf. *honōs*)], *to honor*], *to disgrace,*  
*dishonor*.

dēiciō, see iaciō.

dein, see deinde.

deinceps, adv., *one after the other, in*  
*succession; next; thereafter, in the*  
*future*.

deinde or dein [dē + inde], adv., *sub-*  
*sequently; then, next; thereafter,*  
*from that time on*.

dēlābor, see lābor.

dēlēctus [orig. part. of (1) dēligō],  
adj., *picked, choice*.

dēlēctus, ūs [(1) dēligō], m., *a picking*  
*out, a levy, draft; dēlēctum agere*  
*or habēre, to hold a levy*.

dēleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *to blot out, de-*  
*stroy*.

dēliberābundus [dēliberō], adj., *pon-*  
*dering, reflecting*.

dēliberō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + libra, a  
balance], *to weigh (consider) well,*  
*deliberate, ponder*.

dēlicātē [dēlicātus], adv., *luxuriously,*  
*effeminately*.

dēlicātus [cf. dēliciae], adj., *de-*  
*voted to pleasure, luxurious, effemi-*  
*nate*.

dēliciae, ārum, pl. f., *delights, pleasure,*  
*luxury*.

(1) dēligō, see legō.

(2) dēligō, āre, see ligō.

delirō, āre, —, — [dē + lira, a furrow],  
*to be crazy*.

**dēlitēscō**, ere, lituī, — [dē + lateō, to hide], *lie hid, be concealed*.

**Delphī, ōrum**, pl. m., *Delphi*, a town of Phocis in Central Greece, renowned for its oracle of Apollo.

**dēmissē** [dēmissus, modest], adv., *modestly, humbly, abjectly*.

**dēmittō**, see **mittō**.

**dēmoror**, see **moror**.

**dēmum**, adv., *at last, finally*; **tum dēmum**, *then at last, not till then*.

**dēnārius**, ī, m., a silver coin, equivalent orig. to 10, afterwards to 16, asses. Its value varied from 16 to 20 cents.

**dēnegō**, see **negō**.

**dēnique**, adv., *thereafter, thereupon*; *at last, finally*; *briefly, in short*.

**dēnūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.

**dēnuō** [dē + novō], adv., *anew, again*.

**dēosculor**, see **osculor**.

**dēpellō**, see **pellō**.

**dēpereō**, see **pereō**.

**dēpōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**dēpōscō**, see **pōscō**.

**dēprecor**, see **precor**.

**dēprehendō**, see **prehendō**.

**dērideō**, see **rideō**.

**dēscendō**, see **scandō**.

**dēsciscō**, see **sciscō**.

**dēscribō**, see **scribō**.

**dēserō**, see **serō**.

**dēsiderium**, ī [dēsiderō], n., *longing, yearning; regret*.

**dēsiderō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to long for; require, need*.

**dēsiliō**, see **saliō**.

**dēsipiēns, entis** [orig. part. of dēsipiō], adj., *foolish, silly*. As noun, **dēsipiēns, entis**, m., *a fool, madman*.

**dēsipiō**, see **sapiō**.

**dēsistō**, see **sistō**.

**dēspērātiō, ōnis** [dēspērō], f., *despair, desperation*.

**dēspērō**, see **spērō**.

**dēspiciō**, see \***speciō**.

**dēspondeō**, see **spondeō**.

**dēstinō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to make fast, fix; resolve, design, plan*.

**dēstringō**, see **stringō**.

**dēsum**, see **sum**.

**dēsuper** [dē + super], adv., *from above*.

**dētegō**, see **tegō**.

**dēterreō**, see **terreō**.

**dētineō**, see **teneō**.

**dētrahō**, see **trahō**.

**dētrēctō**, āre, āvi, ātus [dē neg. + trāctō, *to handle, manage*], *to decline, shirk*.

**dētrimentum**, ī [dēterō, *to rub away*], n., *loss, damage*.

**dēūrō**, see **ūrō**.

**deus**, ī, m., *a god, divinity*.

**dēvincō**, see **vincō**.

**dēvolō**, see (2) **volō**.

**dēvoveō**, see **voveō**.

**dexter, era, erum**, and **tra, trum**, adj., *right*. As noun, **dextra** (sc. *manus*), f., *the right hand*.

**diadēma, atis**, n., *a royal crown, diadem*.

**Diāna, ae**, f., an ancient Italian goddess, identified by the Romans with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the moon and the chase.

**dicō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *to say, speak; call, name; appoint; causam dicere, to plead a case; diem dicere alicui, to bring a complaint against some one; iūs dicere, to administer justice, hold court; multam dicere, to impose a fine*.

**ad — addicō**, ēre, dixī, dictus, *to be propitious to, assent; with acc., to adjudge, award*.

**ē — edicō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *to make known, proclaim; order, command; diem edicere, to set a day (by public proclamation)*.

**in — indicō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *to proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict*.

**inter** — **interdicō**, ere, **dīxī**, **dic-**  
**tum**, to forbid, prohibit, exclude.

**prae** — **praedicō**, ere, **dīxī**, **dictus**,  
to foretell, prophesy; warn, ad-  
monish.

**dicō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to declare; dedi-  
cate, consecrate.

**ab** — **abdicō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to dis-  
own, reject; **sē** **abdicāre**, to resign.

**in** — **indicō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to make  
known, reveal.

**prae** — **praedicō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**,  
to say openly, assert, declare.

**dictātor**, **ōris** [**dictō**], m., a  
dictator, a magistrate usually ap-  
pointed only in times of extreme peril.  
He was named by one of the consuls,  
after the senate had declared the  
appointment of a dictator necessary.  
He held unlimited powers, but the  
term of his office was limited to six  
months.

**dictātūra**, ae [**dictātor**], f., dictator-  
ship.

**dictitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of **dicō**],  
to say often, assert, insist.

**dictum**, ī [**dicō**], n., saying, word, re-  
mark; command.

**didūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**diēs**, **ēī**, m. and (sometimes in sing.)  
f., a day; in **diēs**, from day to day.

**diffidō**, ere, **fisus sum** [**dis** neg. + **fidō**,  
to trust], to distrust, doubt.

**diffuō**, see **fluō**.

**dignitās**, **ātis** [**dignus**], f., worth, high  
character; eminence, rank, reputa-  
tion.

**dignus**, adj., worthy, deserving of.

**digredior**, see **gradior**.

**diligenter** [**diligō**], adv., industriously,  
diligently.

**diligentia**, ae [**diligō**], f., carefulness,  
diligence, industry.

**diligō**, see **legō**.

**dilūcēscō**, ere, **lūxī**, — [cf. **lūx**], to  
grow light, dawn.

**dīmīcātiō**, **ōnis** [**dīmīcō**], f., a fight.

**dīmīcō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to fight.

**dīmīttō**, see **mittō**.

**dīrigō**, see **regō**.

**dīrimō**, see **emō**.

**dīripiō**, see **rapīō**.

**dīruō**, see **ruō**.

**dīs**, **dītis**, comp. **dītior**, sup. **dītissi-**  
**mus**, adj., rich, wealthy.

**dīs** or **dī**, inseparable prefix, apart,  
asunder; sometimes negative, not.

**dīscēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**dīscerpō**, see **carpō**.

**dīsciplīna**, ae [**dīscō**], f., teaching,  
training, discipline.

**dīscipulus**, ī [**dīscō**], m., a pupil.

**dīscō**, ere, **didīcī**, —, to learn.

**dīscribō**, see **scribō**.

**dīscrimen**, **īnis** [**dīscernō**, to divide],  
n., difference; turning-point, de-  
cision; peril, crisis.

**dīscurrō**, see **currō**.

**dīsertus** [**dīsserō**], adj., eloquent.

**dīspēnsātor**, **ōris** [**dīspēnsō**, to man-  
age], m., manager, steward, treas-  
urer.

**dīspiciō**, see \***speciō**.

**dīspliceō**, see **placeō**.

**dīspōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**dīspūtō**, see **putō**.

**dīssēnsiō**, **ōnis** [**dīssentiō**, to disagree],  
f., disagreement, strife.

**dīsserō**, see **serō**.

**dīssimilis**, e [**dīs** neg. + **similis**], adj.,  
unlike.

**dīssimulō**, see **simulō**.

**dīSSIPō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to scatter,  
squander, dissipate.

**dīssuādēō**, see **suādēō**.

**dīstrahō**, see **trahō**.

**dīstrībūō**, see **tribūō**.

**dītior**, **dītissimus**, see **dīs**.

**dītō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**dīs**], to enrich.

**dīū**, adv., for a long time, long.

**diuturnus** [**dīū**], adj., prolonged, long.

**dīversus** [**dīvertō**], adj., turned differ-

ent ways, opposite, contrary; in diversa, apart, asunder.

divertō, see vertō.

dividō, ere, visī, visus, to divide, separate, distribute.

divīnitus [divīnus], adv., by divine agency, providentially.

divīnus [divus], adj., godlike, divine.

divitiae, ārum [dīves, rich], pl. f., wealth.

divus, adj., godlike, deified; often applied to the Roman emperors after death.

dō, dare, dedī, datus, to put, place; give, present, entrust; operam dare, to pay attention; poenās dare, to suffer punishment.

ab — abdō, dere, didī, ditus, to put away, hide, conceal.

ad — addō, dere, didī, ditus, to put or join to, add.

circumdō, dere, didī, ditus, to place around, surround, enclose.

con — condō, dere, didī, ditus, to put together, found, build; put away, hide; sheathe (a sword).

dē — dēdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give up, surrender.

ex — ēdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give out, give; give birth to, bear; publish, announce, reveal; perform; lūdōs ēdere, to celebrate games.

in — indō, dere, didī, ditus, to put in or on, give, confer.

per — perdō, dere, didī, ditus, to lose, destroy, ruin, waste.

prō — prōdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give or put forth, make known; hand down, record; betray.

re — reddō, dere, didī, ditus, to give back, restore, return; deliver (a letter); render.

sub — subdō, dere, didī, ditus, to put under, apply.

trāns — trādō, dere, didī, ditus, to give over, give up, surrender; hand

down, report, relate; hand over, entrust.

doceō, ēre, uī, tus, to teach, point out.

ē — ēdoceō, ēre, uī, tus, to teach thoroughly.

doctor, ōris [doceō], m., teacher.

doctrīna, ae [doceō], f., instruction; learning, training.

doctus [orig. part. of doceō], adj., educated, learned, skilled.

dolor, ōris [doleō, to feel pain], m., pain, grief, resentment.

dolōsē [dolus, craft], adv., craftily.

domicilium, ī [domus], n., dwelling, abode.

dominātiō, ōnis [dominor], f., rule, supremacy, dominion.

dominātus, ūs [dominor, to rule], m., rule, sway, mastery, command.

dominus, ī, m., master [esp. of slaves], ruler, lord.

domō, āre, uī, itus, to tame, subdue.

domus, ūs, f., a house, home; loc.

domī, at home; acc. domum, home-wards, home.

dōnātivum, ī [dōnō], n., a gift.

dōnec, conj., while, until, as long as.

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [dōnum], to give, present.

dōnum, ī [dō], n., a gift, present.

dormiō, ire, ivī, —, to sleep.

dorsum, ī, n., back (of an animal); range or ridge (of a mountain).

dōs, dōtis [dō], f., dowry.

dōtālis, e [dōs], adj., of a dowry; dōtālia dōna, wedding presents.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum [dubius], to doubt, waver, hesitate.

dubius, adj., doubtful, uncertain; in dubium vocāre, to call in question.

ducentī, ae, a [duo + centum], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead; prolong; consider, reckon; fossam dūcere, to build a ditch; fūnus dūcere,

to celebrate a funeral; *uxōrem dūcere*, to marry.

**ab** — *abdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead off or away, drag off, remove.

**ad** — *addūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead to, bring; induce, influence.

**con** — *condūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to bring together; contribute to, serve.

**dē** — *dēdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead (away); attend, escort.

**dis** — *didūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or draw apart, separate, open.

**ē** — *ēdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead forth or out; bring up, rear.

**in** — *indūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or bring in, introduce; lead, induce, influence.

**intrō** — *intrōdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or bring in, usher in, admit.

**per** — *perdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead, conduct, escort; pursue; spend, pass.

**re** — *redūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or escort back, accompany.

**sē** — *sēdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead apart or aside.

**sub** — *subdūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or draw away (secretly), withdraw, remove; hide.

**trāns** — *trādūcō*, ere, *dūxī*, ductus, to lead or carry across, transport; spend, pass (time).

*dūdum*, adv., a while ago. See *iam*.

**Duilius**, *i*, m., C., a Roman general who defeated the Carthaginians in a naval battle, 260 B.C.

(1) **dum**, adverbial particle found only in compounds, a while; with negatives, yet.

(2) **dum**, conj., while, until.

**dummodo** [*dum* + *modo*], conj., provided.

**duo**, ae, o, num. adj., two.

**duodecim** [*duo* + *decem*], num. adj., twelve.

**duodēni**, ae, a, adj., twelve each, twelve.

**duplex**, icis [*duo* + *plicō*, to fold], adj., twofold, double.

**uplicō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*duplex*], to double, repeat.

**dūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*dūrus*], to harden; endure, hold out, last.

**dūrus**, adj., hard, rough; rude, uncultivated; unfeeling.

**dux**, ducis [*dūcō*], m., leader, guide; commander, general.

**Dŷrrachium**, *i*, n., a town in Illyria, on the east coast of the Adriatic, nearly opposite Brundisium.

## E

*ē*, see *ex*.

**ecquid**, interr. adv., used (1) to emphasize a direct question, at all? (2) in indir. question, whether.

**ēdicō**, see *dicō*.

**ēdicō**, *i* [*ēdicō*], n., proclamation, edict.

**ēditus** [orig. part. of *ēdō*], adj., high.

**edō**, ere (*ēsse*), ēsi, ēsus, to eat, consume.

**ēdō**, see *dō*.

**ēdoceō**, see *doceō*.

**ēducātiō**, *ōnis* [*ēducō*], f., training, education.

**ēdūcō**, see *dūcō*.

**ēducō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*ēdūcō*], to bring up, rear, train, educate.

**effēminātus** [orig. part. of *effēminō*, to make womanish], adj., womanish.

(1) **effērō**, see *ferō*.

(2) **effērō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*ex* + *ferus*], to render wild or savage; madden.

**efficiō**, see *faciō*.

**efflāgitō**, see *flāgitō*.

**effugiō**, see *fugiō*.

**effundō**, see *fundō*.

**egeō**, ēre, uī, —, to be lacking; to be poor or in need.

**Egeria**, ae, f., the nymph from whom King Numa received revelations.

**ego**, mei, pers. pron., *I*; pl., **nōs**, *we*.

**egredior**, see **gradior**.

**ēgregiē** [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, strikingly*.

**ēgregius** [ē + grex], adj., *select, distinguished, excellent*.

**ēiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**ēlābor**, see **lābor**.

**ēlabōrō**, see **labōrō**.

**ēlanguēscō**, ere, **ēlanguī**, —, *to grow faint or feeble; slacken, abate*.

**ēlātus** [orig. part. of (1) **effērō**], adj., *high; elated, exalted, puffed up*.

**ēleganter** [ēlegāns, choice], adv., *with good judgment, judiciously*.

**ēlegantia**, ae [ēlegāns, choice], f., *taste, refinement, elegance, grace*.

**elephantus**, i, m., *the elephant*.

**ēliciō**, see **\*laciō**.

**ēlidō**, see **laedō**.

**ēligō**, see **legō**.

**ēloquentia**, ae [ēloquor, *to speak*], f., *eloquence*.

**ēmīnēdō**, ēre, uī, —, *to stand out, tower up*.

**ēmīttō**, see **mittō**.

**ēmō**, ere, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take; buy, purchase; gain, acquire*.

**con — cōmō**, ere, **cōmpsi**, **cōmptus**, *to bring together, arrange, dress (the hair), comb*.

**dis — dīrimō**, ere, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take apart, separate; rēs dīrimere, to adjust matters*.

**ex — eximo**, ere, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take out, remove; free, release*.

**inter — interimō**, ere, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to take from the midst (of men), kill*.

**re — redimō**, ere, **ēmī**, **ēemptus**, *to buy back, ransom; replace*.

**ēn**, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

**enim**, conj., *always postpositive,*

*namely, in fact, you know; for, because*.

**ēniteō**, see **niteō**.

**ēnītor**, see **nītor**.

**ēnsis**, is, m., *a sword*.

(1) **eō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to go or come, walk, march*.

**ab — abeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to go away, depart; abire in, pass into, change into*.

**ad — adeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to go or come to, approach, visit*.

**ante — anteeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), —, *to go before*.

**dē + per — dēpereō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to die, perish*.

**ex — exeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to go or come forth; retire*.

**in — ineō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to enter, begin; cōnsilium inire, to form a plan*.

**inter — intereō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to perish, die*.

**intrō — introeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to enter*.

**ob — obeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to go to meet; perform; perish, die*.

**per — pereō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to perish, disappear, die*.

**praeter — praetereō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to go or pass by; omit*.

**re — redeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itūrus**, *to go or come back, return*.

**sub — subeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to come or go up to, go under, encounter, face (danger); venēnum subit, the poison spreads*.

**trāns — transeō**, ire, **ivī** (ii), **itus**, *to cross (over); pass by*.

(2) **eō** [is], adv., *for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far*.

**Ephesius**, adj., *Ephesian*.

**Ephesus**, i, f., *a Greek city on the west coast of Asia Minor*.

**epigramma**, atis, n., *epigram, poem*.

**Ēpirus**, ī, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.

**epistula**, ae, f., a letter.

**epulor**, āri, ātus sum [epulum], to feast.

**epulum**, ī, n. (pl., epulae, ārum, f.), a feast, banquet.

**eques, itis** [equus], m., a horseman, cavalryman; knight, or member of the equestrian order. The three centuries of knights established by Romulus formed the cavalry of the Roman army. Later, the number was increased to 1800, to each of whom a horse was furnished by the state, together with an allowance for its keep. Later, the term *equitēs* included not only those who actually served in the army, but also those who possessed a certain fortune, which in the time of Augustus was set at about \$15,000.

**equester, tris**, tre [equus], adj., of the knights, knightly.

**equitō**, āre, āvī, — [equus], to ride.

ad — **adequitō**, āre, āvī, —, to ride to, ride up.

**equus**, ī, m., a horse.

**ērēctus** [orig. part. of ērigō], adj., upright, erect.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., towards, to, with respect to.

**ergō**, adv., expressing an inference, like now, well, then, therefore.

**ērigō**, see regō.

**error**, ōris [errō, to wander], m., wandering, error, mistake.

**ērubescō**, ere, ērubui, —, to grow red, blush; feel ashamed.

**ērudiō**, ire, ivi, itus [ē + rudis], to polish, educate, train.

**ērumpō**, see rumpō.

**ērūō**, see ruō.

**ēasca**, ae [edō], f., food, bait.

**ēscendō**, see scandō.

**Ēsquilius**, ī, m. (sc. collis), the Esqui-

line Hill, the largest of the seven hills of Rome.

**et**, (1) adv., also, too, even; (2) conj., and, and yet, but; **et . . . et**, both . . . and.

**etiam** [et + iam], adv. and conj., and also, also, even.

**Etrūria**, ae, f., the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium.

**Etrūsci**, ōrum, pl. m., the Etruscans, the people of Etruria.

**etsi** [et + si], conj., even if, although.

**Euripidēs**, is, m., a Greek tragic poet of the fifth century B.C.

**Eurōpa**, ae, f., Europe.

**ēvādō**, see vādō.

**ēvehō**, see vehō.

**ēventus**, ūs [ēveniō, to come out], m., outcome, result; occurrence, event.

**ēvertō**, see vertō.

**ēvocō**, see vocō.

**ex**, before consonants often ē, prep. with abl.; of place, out of (the midst of), from; of cause, in consequence of, because of; according to; in compounds, forth, out; thoroughly; not.

**exāctor**, ōris [exigō, to exact], m., exactor, enforcer.

**exāminō**, āre, āvī, ātus [exāmen, means of weighing], to weigh, examine, compare.

**exanimō**, āre, āvī, ātus [ex + anima], to put out of breath, kill.

**exārdescō**, ere, ārsi, — [ex + ārdescō, intens. of ārdeō, to burn, glow], to blaze forth.

**exarō**, āre, āvī, ātus [ex + arō, to plow], to scratch off, compose.

**exasperō**, āre, āvī, ātus [ex + asper], to roughen, irritate, provoke.

**exaudiō**, see audiō.

**excelsus**, adj., lofty, high; as noun, excelsum, ī, n., elevated station.

**excerpō**, see carpō.

**excidium**, ī, n., downfall, ruin.

**excipiō**, see capiō.

excitō, see citō.  
 exclāmō, see clāmō.  
 exclūdō, see claudō.  
 excōgitō, see agitō.  
 excolō, see colō.  
 excubiae, ārum [ex + cubō], pl. f.,  
*a lying out on guard; the watch, watchmen.*  
 excūsātiō, ōnis [excūsō], f., *excuse.*  
 excūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + causa],  
*to free from trial, excuse.*  
 excutiō, see quatiō.  
 exemplum, ī [eximō], n., *specimen, example, precedent, warning.*  
 exeō, see (1) eō.  
 exerceō, see arceō.  
 exercitus, ūs [exerceō], m., *an army.*  
 exhauriō, see hauriō.  
 exhibeō, see habeō.  
 exhorrēscō, ere, horruī, —, *to shudder at, shrink from.*  
 exigō, see agō.  
 exiguus [exigō, *to weigh exactly*], adj.,  
*scanty, short, brief.*  
 eximius [eximō], adj., *choice, distinguished, remarkable, excellent.*  
 eximō, see emō.  
 existimō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + aestimō,  
*to value*], *to value; think, believe.*  
 exitium, ī [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin, death.*  
 exitus, ūs [exeō], m., *outcome, close; departure; end of life, death.*  
 exorior, see orior.  
 expediō, ire, īvi (ii), itus [ex + pēs],  
*to set free, extricate; procure, obtain.*  
 expellō, see pellō.  
 expendō, see pendō.  
 experimentum, ī [experior], n., *proof, test, trial.*  
 experior, iri, tus sum, *to test, try; find out, learn, experience.*  
 expetō, see petō.  
 expilō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to plunder, rob.*  
 expiō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + piō, *to ap-*

*pease*], *to make amends for, atone for.*  
 expleō, see \*pleō.  
 explorō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to reconnoiter.*  
 expōnō, see pōnō.  
 expōscō, see pōscō.  
 expositiō, ōnis [expōnō], f., *exposure.*  
 exprimō, see premō.  
 expūgnātiō, ōnis [expūgnō], f., *a taking by storm, storming, capture.*  
 expūgnō, see pūgnō.  
 exquisitus [exquirō, *to seek out*], adj.,  
*carefully sought out, special.*  
 exsecrō, see sacrō.  
 exsequiae, ārum [ex + sequor], pl. f.,  
*funeral procession, funeral.*  
 exserō, see serō.  
 exsilium, ī, n., *banishment, exile.*  
 existō, see sistō.  
 expectātiō, ōnis [expectō], f., *expectation, anticipation.*  
 expectō, see spectō.  
 expirō, see spirō.  
 exstinguō, see stinguō.  
 extō, see stō.  
 extruō, see struō.  
 exsultō, see saltō.  
 extemplō [ex + dim. of tempus], adv.,  
*on the instant, at once, forthwith.*  
 exter or exterus, tera, terum, adj.,  
*outer, foreign; comp. exterior; sup. extrēmus, outermost, extreme; last, furthestmost; last part of.*  
 extimēscō, ere, timui, — [ex + \*timēscō, *inceptive of timeō*], *to fear or dread greatly.*  
 extrā [exter], (1) adv., *on the outside, without; (2) prep. with acc., outside of, beyond.*  
 extrahō, see trahō.  
 extraordinārius [extrā + ōrdō], adj.,  
*out of the common run, uncommon.*  
 extrēmus, see exter.  
 exuō, ere, ī, ūtus, *to draw or pull off, lay aside; strip, despoil.*  
 exūrō, see ūrō.

## F

**faber, fabri, m.,** a workman (in hard materials), smith, carpenter.

**Fabius, i, m.,** the name of a famous Roman gens. See **Māximus**.

**fabricō, āre, āvi, ātus** [cf. **faber**], to make, build, construct.

**fābula, ae** [for, to speak], f., story, play.

**facētē** [facētus, witty], adv., wittily.

**facile** [facilis], adv., easily; readily, willingly.

**facilis, e** [faciō], adj., easy.

**facinus, oris** [faciō], n., a deed; crime.

**faciō, facere, fēcī, factus**, to make, do, perform; choose, appoint; stipendia

**facere**, to serve a campaign; **sūmptum facere**, to spend; **verba facere**, to speak; **vim facere**, to use violence; **pass., fiō, fieri, factus sum**, to be done, occur, take place, happen.

**ad — adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to do something to, affect; treat, visit with.

**con — cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to do thoroughly; complete, prepare; accomplish, make; exhaust, kill.

**dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum**, withdraw, revolt; fail, disappear, give out.

**ex — efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to work out, bring to pass, accomplish; make, render, cause, effect.

**in — inficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to stain, dye; pollute, taint.

**inter — interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to kill; murder.

**per — perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to do thoroughly, execute, accomplish.

**sub — sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, to put under, or in place of, appoint as successor, substitute; intrans., suffice, be sufficient.

**factiō, ōnis** [faciō], f., party, faction.

**factum, i** [faciō], n., a deed, act.

**facultās, ātis** [facilis], f., means, opportunity; ability, skill.

**fācundia, ae** [fācundus, eloquent], f., eloquence, oratory.

**Falernus, adj.,** Falernian; **ager Falernus**, a famous wine-growing district in Campania.

**fāma, ae** [for, to speak], f., talk, report, rumor; tradition; fame, reputation.

**famēs, is, f.,** hunger.

**familia, ae** [famulus, a slave], f., the slaves in a household; family, house, race.

**familiāris, e** [familia], adj., belonging to a household, private, intimate, friendly; well-known; **rēs familiāris**, private property. As noun, m., an intimate friend.

**familiāritās, ātis** [familiāris], f., friendship, intimacy.

**fāmōsus** [fāma], adj., famous; notorious; scurrilous, slanderous.

**famula, ae, f.,** a slave-woman.

**fānum, i, n.,** a shrine, temple.

**fascis, is, m.,** a bundle; pl., the fasces, a bundle of rods carried by the lictors before various magistrates. Outside of Rome an axe was bound with the rods. The rods and axe were typical of the magistrate's power to punish, even to the extent of inflicting the death penalty. See **licitor**.

**fāstī, ōrum** [fāstus], pl. m., a register, esp. of business days, also of officers, triumphs, etc.; the calendar.

**fāstus** [fās, right], adj., not forbidden, legal; **diēs fāstus**, a day on which it was legal to hold court, a business day.

**fātālis, e** [fātum, fate], adj., fateful, fatal.

**fateor, ēri, fassus sum**, to confess.

**con — cōnfiteor, ēri, fessus sum**, to confess freely, acknowledge, avow.

**prō — profiteor, ēri, fessus sum**, to declare publicly, avow; **nōmen pro-**

*fitēri*, to avow one's self a candidate.

*faucēs, ium*, pl. f., throat.

*Faustus*, ī, m., the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus.

*Faustus*, ī [faveō], m., the Lucky, a name given by Sulla to his son.

*Fausta*, ae [faveō], f., the Lucky, a name given by Sulla to his daughter.

*faveō, ēre, fāvi, fautūrus*, to favor, support.

*favor, ōris* [faveō], m., favor, good will.

*fax, facis*, f., torch, firebrand.

*fēlicitās, ātis* [fēlix], f., good fortune, luck, happiness.

*fēlix, icis*, adj., lucky, fortunate, happy. As noun, m., cognomen of Sulla.

*fēmina*, ae, f., a woman, female.

*femur, femoris*, n., the thigh.

\**fendō, ere*, to strike.

*dē — dēfendō, ere, ī, fēnsus*, to ward off, repel; defend, protect.

*ob — offendō, ere, ī, fēnsus*, to strike against, displease, vex.

*ferē, adv.*, almost, about (esp. with numbers).

*feriō, ire, percussī, percussus*, to strike.

*fermē* [for *ferimē*, sup. of *ferē*], adv., almost, about (esp. with numbers).

*ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bear, carry, take; bear, endure, suffer; say, report, tell; pass., to be borne, rush; *aegrē, indignē* or *molestē ferre*, to take amiss; *lēgem ferre*, to propose a law.

*ab — auferō, ferre, abstulī, ablātus*, to take or carry away, remove; steal.

*ad — adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus*, to bring to, offer, give; announce, report.

*con — cōferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bring together, collect; devote,

apply; bestow; *sē cōferre*, betake one's self, go.

*dē — dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bring or carry down or to, carry off, remove; give, offer; report; *rem dēferre ad populum*, to submit a matter to the people.

*ex — offerō, ferre, extulī, ēlātus*, to carry out, take away; lift up, puff up, elate, exalt.

*in — inferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bring in, upon, or against; *bellum inferre*, to wage (offensive) war; *signa inferre*, to advance against; *sē inferre*, to betake one's self.

*ob — offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātus*, to bring before, offer, present; expose.

*per — perferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bear or carry through, carry; retain.

*prae — praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to carry or put before; set before, prefer, rate higher.

*prō — prōferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to carry or bring forth, produce; cite, quote; make known, mention.

*re — referō, ferre, rettulī, relātus*, to bear or bring back; give back, return, repay; lift, raise; count, reckon; *sē referre*, to betake one's self.

*trāns — trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātus*, to bear or take over or across, transport; transfer, shift.

*ferōx, ōcis* [ferus], adj., bold, confident; high-strung, warlike; fierce, cruel.

*ferreus* [ferrum], adj., of iron, iron.

*ferrum, ī, n.*, iron; an iron tool, as a sword, axe, dagger.

*ferus*, adj., wild, barbarous, cruel.

*fessus*, adj., tired, weary; weak, feeble.

*fēstinō, āre, āvi, ātum*, to hasten, hurry.

*Fētiālis*, is (sc. *sacerdōs*), m., an ambassador, treaty priest, who nego-

tiated treaties of peace, and made formal declarations of war.

**Fētiālis**, e, adj., *pertaining to the Fētiales, Fētial* (see preceding word).

**fidēliter** [fidēlis, faithful], adv., *faithfully*.

**Fidenātēs**, ium, pl. m., the people of Fidenae, an ancient town on the Tiber, five miles north of Rome.

**fidēs**, fideī, f., *good faith, integrity; trust, belief, credence; pledge*.

**fidūcia**, ae [fidus, faithful], f., *trust, confidence, reliance; courage*.

**figō**, ere, fixī, fixus, to fix, fasten.

**dē — dēfigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, to fasten, esp. to fasten (to the ground) with amazement, astonish.

**sub — suffigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, to fasten beneath or on; **cruci suffigere**, to crucify.

**trāns — trānsfigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, to pierce through, transfix, stab.

**filia**, ae, f., daughter.

**filius**, i, m., son.

**figō**, ere, fixī, fictus, to form, invent; *feign, pretend*.

**finiō**, ire, ivī, itus [finis], to limit, bound; *finish, end, settle*.

**finis**, is, m., boundary, limit, end; pl. m., territory.

**finitimus** [finis], adj., *neighboring*; as noun, **finitimī**, ōrum, pl. m., neighbors.

**fiō**, fierī, factus sum, see **faciō**.

**firmō**, āre, āvi, ātus [firmus], to make firm, strengthen.

**ad — adfirmō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to strengthen; *assert, declare*.

**con — cōnfirmō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to strengthen, ratify, confirm; *assert*.

**firmus**, adj., *strong, powerful; trusty*.

**flāgitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to demand.

**ex — eflāgitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to demand vigorously or earnestly.

**flāmen**, inis, m., a *Flamen*, a priest devoted to the service of a particular

god, esp. Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus. His office was to make sacrifices and to watch the sacred fire of the god.

**flamma**, ae, f., *flame, fire*.

**flēbiliter** [flēbilis, mournful], adv., *mournfully, tearfully*.

**flectō**, ere, flexī, flexus, to bend, turn.

**dē — dēflectō**, ere, flexī, flexus, to bend or turn aside or away, turn.

**in — inflectō**, ere, flexī, flexus, to bend, curb, relax.

**flēō**, flēre, flēvi, flētus, to weep; bewail.

**\*figō**, ere, to strike.

**ad — adfigō**, ere, flexī, fictus, to dash against or down; *afflict, ruin*.

**con — cōnfigō**, ere, flexī, fictus, to dash together, contend, fight.

**prō — prōfigō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to dash down, overcome (in battle).

**flō**, flāre, flāvi, —, to blow.

**ad — adflō**, flāre, flāvi, —, to blow towards, blow.

**con — cōnflō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to blow up, kindle, cause; **aes aliēnum cōnflāre**, to contract debt.

**in — inflō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to blow up, inflate.

**flōrēns**, entis [flōreō], adj., *blooming, flourishing*; **flōrēns iuventa**, youthful beauty.

**flōreō**, ēre, uī, — [flōs, a flower], to bloom, flourish, prosper.

**fluctus**, ūs [fluō], m., wave, billow, flood.

**flūmen**, inis [fluō], n., stream, river.

**fluō**, ere, fluxī, —, to flow.

**con — cōnfluō**, ere, fluxī, —, to flow or stream together, assemble.

**dis — diffluō**, ere, fluxī, —, to flow in different directions, melt away, disappear; **ōtiō et lūxū diffluere**, to abandon one's self to ease and luxury.

**fluvius**, i [fluō], m., a stream, river.

**foculus**, i [dim. of focus], m., a firepan, brazier.

**focus**, i, m., fireplace, hearth.

fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus, to dig.  
 con — cōnfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus,  
 to stab, pierce.  
 sub — suffodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus,  
 to dig beneath, undermine, tunnel;  
 stab beneath.  
 trāns — trānsfodiō, ere, fōdī, fos-  
 sus, to pierce, stab, slash.  
 foedō [foedus, foul], adv., foully,  
 basely.  
 foederātus [foedus], adj., leagued or  
 allied with.  
 foedus, eris, n., a treaty, alliance.  
 fōns, fontis, m., a spring, fountain.  
 forās [\*fora, a door; cf. foris], adv.,  
 out of doors, forth, out.  
 fore, fut. infin. of sum.  
 forēnsis, e [forum], adj., of or in the  
 forum, forensic.  
 foris, is, f., a door; usually in pl.  
 fōrma, ae, f., form, figure, beauty.  
 formidolōsus [formidō, dread], adj.,  
 dreadful, terrible.  
 fors, fortis (only nom. and abl. sing.),  
 f., chance, accident, good fortune.  
 fortāsse [fors], adv., perhaps, possi-  
 bly.  
 forte [abl. of fors], adv., by chance.  
 fortis, e, adj., strong, brave.  
 fortiter [fortis], adv., bravely.  
 fortitūdō, inis [fortis], f., bravery,  
 resolution.  
 fortūna, ae [fors], f., luck, fortune  
 (whether good or ill); personified,  
 the goddess of fortune.  
 Forum, ī [cf. foris, out of doors], n., an  
 out-of-door place, market, Forum;  
 esp. the Forum Rōmānum between  
 the Capitoline and Palatine hills. It  
 was the center of the political, re-  
 ligious, and business life of Rome.  
 fossa, ae [fodiō], f., a ditch.  
 foveō, ēre, fōvī, fōtus, to warm,  
 cherish, favor.  
 re — refoveō, ēre, fōvī, fōtus, to  
 restore, refresh, revive.

frāgmentum, ī [frangō], n., fragment,  
 bit.  
 fragor, ōris [frangō], m., noise, esp.  
 thunder peal.  
 frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctus, to break in  
 pieces, break; subdue, overcome.  
 re — refringō, ere, frēgī, frāctus,  
 to break up or open.  
 frāter, tris, m., brother.  
 frāternus [frāter], adj., brother's,  
 brotherly.  
 fraudō, āre, āvī, ātus [fraus], to cheat,  
 rob.  
 fraus, fraudis, f., foul play, treachery.  
 frendō, ere, —, —, to gnash the teeth.  
 frēnum, ī, n., bridle, curb, rein.  
 frequēns, entis, adj., crowded, fre-  
 quent; in great numbers.  
 frequenter [frequēns], adv., often.  
 frequentia, ae [frequēns], f., crowd,  
 throng.  
 frigidus [frigeō, to be cold], adj., cold.  
 frūgālitās, ātis [frūgālis, thrifty], f.,  
 thrift, economy, frugality.  
 frūmentārius [frūmentum], adj., con-  
 cerning corn; rēs frūmentāria, the  
 corn supply.  
 frūmentum, ī [fruor], n., grain, corn.  
 fruor, fruī, frūctus sum; to use, enjoy.  
 per — perfruor, fruī, frūctus sum,  
 to enjoy thoroughly.  
 frūstrā, adv., in vain, fruitlessly.  
 Fūfētius, ī, m., Mettius Fūfētius,  
 leader of the Albans against Tullius  
 Hostilius.  
 Fūfidius, ī, m., a follower of Sulla.  
 fuga, ae, f., flight.  
 fugiō, ere, fūgī, —, to flee, flee from.  
 ab — aufugiō, ere, fūgī, —, to flee  
 from, run away, escape.  
 con — cōnfugiō, ere, fūgī, —, to  
 flee for refuge; resort to.  
 ex — effugiō, ere, fūgī, —, to  
 escape.  
 prō — profugiō, ere, fūgī, —, to  
 flee, escape.

re — *refugiō*, ere, *fūgi*, —, to flee back, escape.

trāns — *trānsfugiō*, ere, *fūgi*, —, to flee to the other side, go over to the enemy, desert.

*fugō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*fugiō*], to put to flight, rout.

*fulgeō*, ēre, *fulsi*, —, to flash, gleam.

*fulmen*, inis [*fulgeō*], n., lightning flash, thunderbolt.

*Fulvius*, i, m., A. *Fulvius*, who put his son to death because he joined Catiline's conspiracy.

*fūnāle*, is [*fūnis*, a cord], n., a torch.

*fundō*, ere, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, to pour, pour out, shed; rout, scatter.

ex — *effundō*, ere, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, to pour out; scatter, squander, lavish.

prō — *profundō*, ere, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, to pour forth or out, squander, waste.

*fundus*, i, m., farm, estate.

*fungor*, i, *fūnetus sum*, to perform, discharge, serve through (an office).

dē — *dēfungor*, i, *fūnetus sum*, to perform, finish; to die (sc. *vitā*).

*fūnus*, eris, n., burial, funeral rites.

*furēns*, entis [orig. part. of *furō*, to rave], adj., furious, raging.

*Fūrius*, i, m., gentile name of P. *Fūrius Philus*, who revealed the plan formed by certain nobles to leave Italy after the battle of Cannae.

*furor*, ōris [*furō*, to rave], m., rage, madness, fury.

*fūrtō* [abl. of *fūrtum*, theft], adv., stealthily, secretly.

*futūrus* [orig. fut. part. of *sum*], adj., coming, future.

## G

*Gabii*, ōrum, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

*Gabinī*, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Gabii.

*Gadēs*, ium, pl. f., a town on the

southern coast of Spain (modern Cadiz).

*Gaetuli*, ōrum, pl. m., the *Gaetuli*, a tribe of northern Africa.

*Gāius*, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

*Gallia*, ae, f., Gaul, which included modern France, Belgium and Holland, and the parts of Germany and Switzerland west of the Rhine.

*Gallus*, i, m., a Gaul.

*gaudium*, i, n., joy, gladness.

*Gaurus*, i, m., a mountain of Campania.

*gaza*, ae, f., treasure, riches.

*geminātus*, adj., doubled, twofold; consecutive.

*geminus*, adj., twin, twofold. As noun, *gemini*, ōrum, pl. m., twins.

*gemō*, ere, uī, —, to sigh, groan.

*gener*, *generi*, m., a son-in-law.

*genitus*, see *gignō*.

*gēns*, *gentis*, f., a gens or clan, consisting of a number of families claiming a common lineage, and having certain religious rites in common; tribe, people, nation.

*genū*, ūs, n., knee.

*genus*, eris, n., race, family, stock, birth; kind, class, sort.

*Germāni*, ōrum, pl. m., the Germans.

*Germānia*, ae, f., Germany.

*gerō*, ere, *gessi*, *gestus*, to bear, carry; wear; carry on, wage, manage; perform, do; *sē gerere*, to conduct one's self, behave; *rem publicam gerere*, to administer the state; *rēs gestae*, exploits, history.

con — *congerō*, ere, *gessi*, *gestus*, to bring or heap together, collect.

*gestō*, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of *gerō*], to bear, carry, wear.

*gestus*, ūs [*gerō*], m., bearing; gesture.

*gignō*, ere, *genui*, *genitus*, to produce, beget; *genitus*, born of.

*gladius*, i, m., a sword.

*glōria*, ae, f., glory, fame, renown.

**glōrior, āri, ātus sum**, to boast, brag, *pride one's self*.

**glōriōsē [glōria]**, adv., *gloriously*.

**Gnaeus, i, m.**, a Roman praenomen.

**Gracchus, i, m.**, a family name in the Sempronian gens.

1. *Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus*, tribune of the people in 133 B.C.

2. *C. Semprōnius Gracchus*, brother of (1), and tribune in 123 B.C.; killed in 121.

**gradior, gradi, gressus sum**, to walk, *step*.

**ad — aggredior, i, gressus sum**, to approach, attack, assail.

**con — congredior, i, gressus sum**, to meet; join battle, fight.

**dis — digredior, i, gressus sum**, to go apart or away, depart.

**ex — ēgredior, i, gressus sum**, to go or march out or away; disembark. (The verb is construed with the abl., the abl. with **ex**, or the acc.).

**in — ingredior, i, gressus sum**, to enter, advance, proceed.

**prō — prōgredior, i, gressus sum**, to go forth or on, advance.

**re — regredior, i, gressus sum**, to go back, return, retreat.

**trāns — trānsgridior, i, gressus sum**, to step over or across, cross.

**gradus, ūs, m.**, a step; stage, period, degree; pl., steps, stairs.

**Graecia, ae, f.**, Greece.

**Graeculus, i** [dim. of *Graecus*], m., a poor or paltry Greek.

**Graecus, adj.**, Greek, Grecian. As noun, *Graecus, i, m.*, a Greek.

**grānum, i, n.**, a grain, seed.

**graphium, i, n.**, stylus (of metal) for writing, pen.

**grātia, ae [grātus]**, f., favor, regard, credit; influence; return, thanks, gratitude; **grātiā habēre**, to feel thankful; **grātiās agere**, to show

gratitude, thank; **grātiā referre**, to repay a favor; **grātiā** with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, for the sake of.

**grātulor, āri, ātus sum [grātus]**, to show joy, congratulate.

**grātus, adj.**, pleasing, dear, acceptable.

**gravis, e, adj.**, heavy, severe, difficult; weighty, important.

**gravitās, ātis [gravis]**, f., weight; dignity, influence, importance.

**graviter [gravis]**, adv., weightily; rigorously, seriously, with dignity.

**gravor, āri, ātus sum [gravis]**, to be burdened; take amiss, grudge.

**grex, gregis, f.**, herd, common herd; band, company.

**gubernātor, ōris [gubernō, to steer]**, m., helmsman, pilot.

## H

**habēō, ēre, uī, itus**, to have, hold, keep; consider, regard, treat, use; render (honor, etc.); **ōrātiōnem habēre**, to deliver a speech; **lūdibriō habēre**, to mock.

**ad — adhibeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to hold to or toward, apply, employ; employ as counsel, consult; summon, invite.

**dē — dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to withhold, owe; **dēbet, dēbuit + inf.**, ought, must, should.

**ex — exhibeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to hold forth, show, display, exhibit.

**in — inhibeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to hold or draw in, restrain.

**post — posthabeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to place after (i.e. lower than), rate lower, esteem less.

**prae — praebeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to hold forth, offer, grant, supply, furnish; **aurēs praebeēre**, to listen.

**prō — prohibeō, ēre, uī, itus**, to check, keep off; hinder, prevent.

**habilis**, **e** [habeō], adj., *handy, easily wielded.*

**habitātiō**, **ōnis** [habitō], f., *dwelling-place.*

**habitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [freq. of habeō], *to inhabit; dwell, live.*

**habitus**, **ūs** [habeō], m., *state, condition; habit, dress, attire.*

**hālitus**, **ūs**, m., *breath.*

**Hamilcar**, **aris**, m., a famous Carthaginian general, father of Hannibal (2).

**Hannibal**, **alis**, m., a Carthaginian name.

1. A naval commander, defeated by C. Duilius, 260 B.C.

2. The son of Hamilcar, born B.C. 247. He invaded Italy in 218, but was defeated by Scipio at Zama in 202; he then fled to the East, and died in 183.

**Hannō**, **ōnis**, m., a Carthaginian general, defeated by Regulus.

**haruspex**, **icis**, m., a soothsayer.

**Hasdrubal**, **alis**, m., a Carthaginian name.

1. Son of Hamilcar, and brother of Hannibal (2); fought against Scipio Africanus in Spain; defeated and killed at the battle of the Metaurus in Italy, 207 B.C.

2. Son of Gisco; fought against Scipio Africanus in Spain and Africa.

**hasta**, **ae**, f., a spear.

**haud**, adv., *by no means, not, not at all.*

**hauriō**, **īre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, *to drink, swallow.*

**ex** — **exhauriō**, **īre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, *to empty, exhaust; ruin, impoverish.*

**Herculēs**, **is**, m., a Grecian hero, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds in many parts of the world.

**hērēs**, **ōdis**, m., *an heir.*

**hīc**, **haec**, **hōc**, dem. pron., *this, the following, the latter; he, she, it.*

**hīc** [hīc], adv., *here, hereupon, at this point.*

**hiems**, **hiemis**, f., *winter, storm.*

**Hierosolyma**, **ōrum**, pl. n., *Jerusalem.*

**hilarē** [hilarus, merry], adv., *merrily, cheerfully, gaily.*

**hilaritās**, **ātis** [hilaris, merry], f., *merriment, gaiety.*

**hinc** [hīc], adv., *from this place or time, hence; hinc hinc, on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . . on the other.*

**hirundō**, **inis**, f., *a swallow.*

**Hispānia**, **ae**, f., *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, *Hispania Citerior* and *Hispania Ulterior*.

**Hispaniēnsis**, **e**, adj., *Spanish, in Spain.*

**Hispanus**, adj., *Spanish.* As noun, **Hispanus**, **i**, m., *a Spaniard.*

**hodiē** [hō(e) + diē], adv., *to-day.*

**homō**, **inis**, m. and f., *a human being, man; hominēs, mankind, the world.*

**honestē** [honestus], adv., *honorably.*

**honestus** [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; honorable, right, virtuous.*

**honōrātē** [honōrātus, honored], adv., *honorably, with respect.*

**honōrificus** [honōs + faciō], adj., *that does honor, complimentary.*

**honōs** or **honor**, **ōris**, m., *honor, respect, esteem; public office; personified, Honor* (a deity).

**hōra**, **ae**, f., *hour*, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

**Horātius**, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens. **Horātii**, **ōrum**, pl. m., the three brothers, members of this gens, who fought against the Curiatii.

**horreō**, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to stand on end, bristle; shudder at, shrink from.*

**horror**, **ōris** [horreō], m., *dread, terror, horror.*

**hortātiō**, **ōnis** [hortor], f., *encouragement, exhortation.*

**hortor, āri, ātus sum**, to exhort, urge.  
**hortus, ī, m.**, a garden.

**hospes, itis, m.**, entertainer, host;  
 guest, friend; stranger.

**hospita, ae [hospes], f.**, a stranger;  
 guest.

**hospitium, ī [hospes], n.**, entertain-  
 ment, hospitality; lodgings, inn.

**hostia, ae, f.**, an animal for sacrifice,  
 victim.

**hostilis, e [hostis], adj.**, of or from the  
 enemy, hostile.

**hostiliter [hostilis], adv.**, in hostile  
 manner.

**Hostilius, ī, m.**, the name of a Roman  
 gens.

1. *Hostus Hostilius*, a general of  
 the time of Romulus.

2. *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of  
 Rome.

**hostis, is, m.**, an enemy.

**hūc [hīc], adv.**, to this place, hither;  
**hūc . . . illūc**, hither . . . thither.

**hūiuscemodī [hīc + modus], adv.**, of  
 this (i.e. the following) kind.

**hūmānitās, ātis [hūmānus], f.**, hu-  
 manity, kindness; refinement, cul-  
 ture.

**hūmānus [homō], adj.**, human, of  
 man; kind, refined, cultured.

**humilis, e [humus, the ground], adj.**,  
 low; lowly, humble, common.

## I

**iaceō, ēre, uī, —**, to lie, lie prostrate  
 or dead.

**iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus**, to throw,  
 cast, hurl.

**ab — abiciō, ere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw down, away, or aside, lay  
 aside.

**ad — adiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw to, add or join to, add (in  
 speech).

**con — cōniciō, icere, conīēcī, con-**

**iectus**, to throw together, unite; hurl,  
 throw.

**dē — dēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw or hurl down, bring down;  
 lay low, dislodge, destroy.

**ex — ēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 cast or drive out, expel.

**in — inīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw in; put in or on, lay; inspire,  
 suggest.

**inter — interīciō, icere, iēcī, iec-**  
**tus**, to throw or place between, inter-  
 pose; intervene (in pass.).

**ob — obīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw before, put in the way; put in  
 the hands of, turn over.

**prō — prōīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw forth, fling out, throw.

**re — rēīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**, to  
 throw back, repel.

**sub — subīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**,  
 to throw or place under; hand up;  
 present, submit; subdue.

**super — superīciō, ere, iēcī, iec-**  
**tus**, to throw across, let down.

**trāns — trāīciō, icere, iēcī, iectus**,  
 to throw or carry across, transport;  
 pierce, penetrate, transfix; go or pass  
 over, cross.

**iactātiō, ōnis [iactō], f.**, tossing,  
 motion.

**iactitō, āre, —, — [freq. of iactō], to**  
 boast, brag.

**iactō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to push or toss  
 about; boast of, take pride in.

**iam, adv.**, already, by this time, now;  
 soon, presently; **iam iam**, already,  
 at that very moment; **iam dūdum**  
 or **iam pridem**, long ago, long  
 since.

**iam dūdum**, see **iam**.

**Iāniculum, ī, n.**, a hill on the west  
 bank of the Tiber.

**iānua, ae, f.**, a door, entrance.

**iānus, ī, m.**, Janus, an old Latin  
 divinity, who presided over all begin-

- nings; commonly represented with two faces.
- Iarbās, ae, m., king of Numidia and Mauretania (the modern Morocco).
- ibi, adv., *there, on that side; then, thereupon.*
- ibidem [ibi], adv., *in the same place, on the spot.*
- icō, ere, icī, ictus, *to strike; foedus icere, to strike (conclude) a treaty.*
- ictus, ūs [icō], m., *blow, stroke, wound.*
- idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., *the same; often best rendered by adv., also, too, besides.*
- ideō, adv., *for that reason, therefore; with this (that) purpose.*
- Idūs, uum, pl. f., *the Ides, or middle of the month; the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth of other months.*
- igitur, adv., *then, therefore, accordingly.*
- ignāvia, ae [ignāvus, idle], f., *idleness, sloth; worthlessness.*
- ignis, is, m., *fire.*
- ignōminia, ae [in neg. + (g)nōmen], f., *dishonor, disgrace, degradation.*
- ignōrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *not to know; to be ignorant of, be unacquainted with.*
- ignōscō, see nōscō.
- ignōtus [in neg. + (g)nōtus], adj., *unknown, unfamiliar, strange.*
- ilicō [in + locō], adv., *on the spot, at once, immediately.*
- ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that, yonder; he, she, it; the famous, the.*
- illic [ille], adv., *there, yonder.*
- illūc [ille], adv., *to that place, thither.*
- imāgō, inis, f., *likeness, semblance, image; statue.*
- imbellis, e [in neg. + bellum], adj., *unfit for war, unwarlike, cowardly.*
- imber, bris, m., *rain, shower.*
- imbuō, ere, ī, būtus, *to wet, moisten; inspire, imbue.*
- imitor, āri, ātus sum, *to imitate, copy.*
- immātūrus [in neg. + mātūrus, ripe], adj., *unripe; untimely, premature.*
- immēnsus [in neg. + mētior, to measure], adj., *immeasurable, vast, immense.*
- immineō, ēre, uī, —, *to overhang, threaten.*
- immittō, see mittō.
- immō, adv., *by no means, nay.*
- immolō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + mola, meal], *to sprinkle (a victim) with sacrificial meal, sacrifice.*
- immortālis, e [in neg. + mortālis], adj., *immortal.*
- immōtus [in neg. + mōtus, part of moveō], adj., *unmoved, motionless.*
- impār, paris [in neg. + pār], adj., *unequal.*
- impatiens, entis [in neg. + patiēns], adj., *impatient, intolerant.*
- impendium, ī [impendō, to expend], n., *outlay, cost, expense.*
- impēnsa, ae [impendō, to expend], f., *outlay, cost, expense.*
- imperātor, ōris [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; emperor.*
- imperātōrius [imperātor], adj., *of a general.*
- imperfectus [in neg. + perfectus, part. of perficiō], adj., *unfinished.*
- imperium, ī [imperō], n., *a command, order; military authority; sovereignty, supremacy; the state.*
- imperō, āre, āvi, ātum, *to command, order; rule, govern; levy, demand.*
- impetrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to gain by asking, obtain, procure.*
- impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack, onset; impulse, excitement; violence, energy, fury.*
- impietās, ātis [impius], f., *irreverence, impiety.*
- impiger, gra, grum [in neg. + piger, lazy], adj., *active, energetic.*

**impius** [in + pius], adj., *irreverent, wicked, undutiful.*

**impleō**, see \*pleō.

**implicō**, āre, āvī or uī, ātus or itus [in + plicō, to fold], to fold in, envelop; involve, attack.

**implōrō**, āre, āvī, ātus [in + plōrō, to wail, lament], to beg, beseech, implore.

**impōnō**, see pōnō.

**imprimis** [= in primis], adv., *especially.*

**imprōvisus** [in neg. + prōvideō], adj., *unforeseen, unexpected.*

**impūbēs**, eris [in neg. + pūbēs, full grown], adj., *youthful.*

**impūgnō**, see pūgnō.

**impūnitus** [in neg. + pūniō], adj., *unpunished.*

**in**, prep. with (1) acc.; of place, *into, to, on, upon, towards, against*; of purpose, *for, with a view to*; of other relations, *respecting, according to*; **in diēs**, *day by day*; (2) with abl.; of place, *in, on, upon, in the midst of, among*; of time, *in, in the course of, during*; of other relations, *in the case of, respecting, according to.*

**in**, not, a prefix, which, when attached to adj. or participles, negatives or reverses their meaning.

**inaestimābilis**, e [in neg. + aestimō, to reckon], *inestimable.*

**inambulō**, see ambulō.

**inānis**, e, adj., *empty; vain, idle.*

**inauditus** [in neg. + auditus, part. of audiō], adj., *unheard of, strange.*

**incautus** [in neg. + cautus, wary], adj., *unsuspecting, off one's guard.*

**incēdō**, see cēdō.

**incendium**, ī [incendō], n., *fire, conflagration.*

**incendō**, see candeō.

**inceptum**, ī [incipiō], n., *beginning, attempt; undertaking, purpose.*

**incertus** [in neg. + certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*

**incēssō**, ere, —, — [freq. of incēdō], to assail, attack; rail at.

**incidō**, see cadō.

**incipiō**, see capiō.

**incitō**, see citō.

**inclāmō**, see clāmō.

**inclinō**, āre, āvī, ātus [in + \*clinō, to lean], (1) trans., *to cause to lean, bend, turn*; (2) intrans., *lean, incline; yield, give way.*

**inclitus**, adj., *famous.*

**inclūdō**, see claudō.

**incōgnitus** [in neg. + cōgnitus, part. of cōgnoscō], adj., *unknown.*

**incola**, ae [incolō], m., *inhabitant.*

**icolō**, see colō.

**incolumis**, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*

**incōnstantia**, ae [in neg. + cōnstantia], f., *changeableness, fickleness.*

**incrēdibilis**, e [in neg. + crēdō], adj., *beyond belief, incredible.*

**increpō**, āre, uī, itus, to sound, re-sound; scold, upbraid; exclaim.

**incrēscō**, see crēscō.

**incumbō**, see \*cumbō.

**incūriōsus** [in neg. + cūriōsus, careful], adj., *careless, negligent.*

**incursiō**, ōnis [incurrō, to attack], f., *onset, attack, raid.*

**inde**, adv., *from that place or time, thence; thereupon; from that circumstance, therefore.*

**index**, icis [indicō], m., *mark, sign.*

**indicium**, ī [indicō], n., *sign, indication, evidence.*

**indicō** see dicō.

**indicō**, see dicō.

**indictus** [in neg. + dictus, part. of dicō], adj., *unsaid; unplead.*

**indignātiō**, ōnis [indignor, to be angry], f., *displeasure, anger.*

**indignē** [indignus], adv., *unworthily; angrily; indignē ferre to take (it) amiss.*

**indignor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**indignus**], *to think unworthy; be angry.*

**indignus** [**in neg. + dignus**], *adj., unworthy of, unfit for (with abl.).*

**indō**, see **dō**.

**indolēs**, **is**, *f., inborn quality, natural gifts; character, nature, spirit.*

**indūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**indūstria**, **ae** [**indūstrius**, *active*], *f., diligence, activity, industry.*

**ineō**, see (1) **eō**.

**inermis**, **e** [**in neg. + arma**], *adj., unarmed, defenseless.*

**infacētē** [**in neg. + facētē**], *adv., without wit.*

**infāns**, **antis** [**in neg. + fāns**, *part. of fārī, to speak*], *adj., not speaking, speechless; as noun, m. and f., an infant.*

**infēlix**, **icis** [**in neg. + fēlix**], *adj., unfortunate, disastrous.*

**inferior**, **ōris** [**comp. of inferus**, *low*], *adj., lower, inferior.*

**inferō**, see **ferō**.

**infestō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**infestus**], *to annoy, disturb.*

**infestus**, *adj., hostile, threatening.*

**inficiō**, see **faciō**.

**inflammō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**in + flamma**], *to kindle, arouse, excite.*

**inflātus** [**inflō**], *adj., blown up, inflated.*

**inflectō**, see **flectō**.

**inflō**, see **flō**.

**infirmō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**in + fōrma**], *to shape, mould, fashion; train, instruct.*

**infrā**, *adv. and prep. with acc., below, beneath.*

**ingemiscō**, **ere**, —, — [**in + gemiscō**, *incep. of gemō*], *to groan over, groan.*

**ingenium**, **i** [**in + gignō**], *n., natural gifts, nature; ability, intellect, wit; character, disposition.*

**ingēns**, **entis**, *adj., large, huge, great.*

**ingenuus**, *adj., free-born; noble, liberal.*

**ingrātus** [**in neg. + grātus**], *adj., unpleasant, thankless, ungrateful.*

**ingredior**, see **gradior**.

**inhibeō**, see **habeō**.

**iniciō**, see **iaciō**.

**inimicitia**, **ae** [**inimicus**], *f., enmity.*

**inimicus** [**in neg. + amicus**], *adj., unfriendly, hostile; as noun, a personal enemy, foe, as distinguished from hostis, a public enemy.*

**iniquē** [**iniquus**, *unjust*], *adv., unjustly.*

**initium**, **i** [**ineō**], *n., beginning; initio*, *abl. as adv., at the outset, at first.*

**iniūria**, **ae** [**in neg. + iūs**], *f., wrong, injustice; insult, injury.*

(**iniūssus**, **ūs**) [**in neg. + iubeō**], *m., found in abl. only, without orders.*

**inlidō**, see **laedō**.

**inlūstris**, **e**, *adj., bright, clear; famous, renowned (cf. clārus).*

**innitor**, see **nitor**.

**innocentia**, **ae** [**in neg. + nocēō**], *f., harmlessness, innocence, integrity.*

**innōtēscō**, **ere**, **nōtui**, — [**in + nōtēscō**, *to become known*], *to become known.*

**innoxius** [**in neg. + noxius**, *harmful*], *adj., harmless, blameless, innocent.*

**innumerābilis**, **e** [**in neg. + numerō**, *to count*], *adj., beyond number, countless.*

**innumerus** [**in neg. + numerus**], *adj., countless.*

**innuō**, see \***nuō**.

**inopia**, **ae** [**inops**], *f., want, scarcity, need, poverty.*

**inopinātus** [**in neg. + opinor**, *to think*], *adj., unexpected.*

**inops**, **opis** [**in neg. + ops**], *adj., without resources, helpless, poor, needy.*

**inquam**, *def. verb, I say.* See 297, II, 2: 144, b: 175, 2.

**inquiētus** [**in neg. + quiētus**], *adj., restless.*

**inquinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to stain, defile.*  
**inrīdeō**, see **rīdeō**.

**inrisus**, ūs [inrideō], m., derision, mockery.

**inruō**, see ruō.

**inscientia**, ae [insciēns, ignorant], adj., ignorance.

**inscius** [in neg. + sciō], adj., ignorant, unaware.

**inscribō**, see scribō.

**insequor**, see sequor.

**insideō**, see sedeō.

**insidiae**, ārum [insideō], pl. f., ambush; trap; artifice, plot.

**insidior**, āri, ātus sum [insidiae], to lie in wait for, plot against.

**insigne**, is [insignis], n., a mark, badge.

**insignis**, e [in + signum], adj., marked, conspicuous, noted, famous.

**insiliō**, see saliō.

**insinuō**, āre, āvi, ātus [in + sinus, fold, coil], to push or thrust in.

**insitus** [inserō, to implant], adj., in-born, innate, ingrafted.

**insolēns**, entis [in neg. + solēns, part. of soleō], adj., unusual, haughty, insolent.

**insolenter** [insolēns], adv., haughtily.  
**insolentia**, ae [insolēns], f., unusual or extravagant conduct, insolence.

**inspērābilis**, e [in neg. + spērō], adj., unhopd for, unexpected.

**inspicō**, see \*speciō.

**instituō**, see statuō.

**institutum**, ī [institutō], n., institution; habit, custom.

**instrūmentum**, ī [instruō], n., tool; collectively, stock of tools, plant.

**instruō**, see struō.

**insusurrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [in + susur-  
rus, a whisper], to whisper to, suggest.

**insum**, see sum.

**intāctus** [in neg. + tāctus, part. of tangō], adj., untouched, uninjured.

**integer**, gra, grum [in neg. + root tag  
in tangō], adj., untouched, unin-

jured; **integer** ā, free from, untouched by.

**intelligō**, see legō.

**intempestus**, adj., stormy.

**intendō**, see tendō.

**intentus** [orig. part. of intendō], adj., attentive, intent.

**inter**, prep. with acc.; of place, between, among; of time, during.

**intercalārius** [intercalō], adj., intercalary, inserted in the calendar.

**intercalō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to intercalate, insert in the calendar.

**intercipiō**, see capiō.

**interdicō**, see dicō.

**interdiū** [inter + diū], adv., by day.

**interdum** [inter + (1) dum], adv., between whiles, now and then, sometimes.

**interea** [inter + is], adv., in the meantime, meanwhile.

**intereō**, see (1) eō.

**interfector**, ōris [interficiō], m., slayer, assassin, murderer.

**interficiō**, see faciō.

**intericiō**, see iaciō.

**interim**, adv., meanwhile.

**interimō**, see emō.

**interitus**, ūs [intereō], m., overthrow, death, destruction.

**internūntius**, ī [inter + nūntius], m., go-between, messenger.

**interpretor**, āri, ātus sum, to explain, interpret; maintain.

**interrogō**, see rogō.

**intersum**, see sum.

**intervāllum**, ī [inter + vāllum], n., interval (of time or space), distance.

**intervertō**, see vertō.

**intimus**, adj., inmost, deepest; close, intimate.

**intolerābilis**, e [in neg. + tolerō, to bear], adj., unendurable.

**intrā**, adv. and prep. with acc., inside of, within, during.

**intrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [intrō, adv., *within*], to enter.

**intrōdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**introeō**, see (1) **eō**.

**intueor**, see **tueor**.

**intumescō**, ere, tumui, — [in + tumescō, incept. of **tumeō**, to be swollen], to swell, rise.

**inundō**, āre, āvi, ātus [in + undō, to rise in waves], to deluge, flood.

**inūsītātus** [in neg. + ūsītātus, usual], adj., unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

**invādō**, see **vādō**.

**invalidus** [in neg. + validus], adj., weak, feeble.

**invehō**, see **vehō**.

**inveniō**, see **veniō**.

**invicem**, in vicem, see **vicis**.

**invictus** [in neg. + victus, part. of **vincō**], adj., unconquerable.

**invideō**, see **videō**.

**invidia**, ae [invideō], f., envy; ill-will, odium, unpopularity.

**invidiōsus** [invidia], adj., envious; exciting envy, unpopular, hateful.

**inviolātus** [in neg. + violō], adj., unhurt.

**invisus** [orig. part. of **invideō**], adj., hated, hateful.

**invitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to invite, ask, summon; feast, entertain.

**invītus**, adj., unwilling, on compulsion.

**iocus**, i (pl. also ioca), m., a jest, joke.

**ipse**, a, um, himself, herself, itself, themselves; often best rendered by *very*, *mere*, *in person*, *even*, *actually*.

**ira**, ae, f., anger, passion.

**irāscor**, ī, irātus sum [ira], to be or become angry.

**irātus** [orig. part. of **irāscor**], adj., angered, enraged; in anger, angrily.

**is**, ea, id, dem. pron., *this* or *that*; *he*, *she*, *it*; *such* (esp. before **ut** with subj.).

**iste**, a, ud, gen. **istius**, dat. **isti**, *that of yours, your*; *that, this*.

**ita** [is], adv., *in this way, so, thus, as follows*.

**Italia**, ae, f., *Italy*. The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

**Italicus**, ī, m., *an Italian*.

**itaque** [ita + que], adv. and conj., *and so, therefore, as a consequence, accordingly*.

**item**, adv., *besides, likewise, also*.

**iter**, itineris [eō, ire], n., a journey, march; road, highway.

**iterum**, adv., *a second time, again*.

**Iuba**, ae, m., a king of Numidia, ally of Pompey, but defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

**iubeō**, ēre, iūssi, iūssus, to order, command.

**iūcundē** [iūcundus], adv., *agreeably, pleasantly, delightfully*.

**iūcundus**, adj., *pleasing, agreeable, charming, delightful*.

**Iudaea**, ae, f., *Judaea*.

**Iudaeus**, ī, m., *a Jew*.

**iūdex**, icis [iūs + dīcō], m., a judge, juror.

**iūdicium**, ī [iūdex], n., judgment, decision.

**iūdicō**, āre, āvi, ātus [iūdex], to examine judicially, judge, adjudge; think, consider; declare, resolve.

**iūgerum**, ī, n., a land measure = about two thirds of an English acre; an acre.

**iugulum**, ī [dim. of **iugum**], n., throat, neck.

**iugum**, ī [iungō], n., a yoke, collar; mountain summit, range of mountains; a military yoke, formed by fixing two spears upright in the ground and tying a third across between their upper ends. Beneath such a yoke the Romans made their

conquered enemies pass, in token of complete surrender of liberty and life to their conquerors.

**Iugurtha**, ae, m., the famous king of Numidia, who fought with Rome 111 to 106 B.C.; defeated by Marius.

**Iugurthinus**, adj., of or with *Iugurtha*, *Iugurthine*.

**Iūlia**, ae, f., *Julia*.

1. Daughter of Julius Caesar, and wife of Pompey.

2. Sister of Julius Caesar and grandmother of the Emperor Augustus.

**Iūlius**, i, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. See **Caesar**.

**iungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke.

ad — adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, to join or add to, attach.

con — cōniungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, to fasten together, join, unite.

**iūnior**, see **iuvenis**.

**Iūnius**, i, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. See **Brūtus**.

**Iuppiter**, Iovis, m., the chief god of the Latins, orig. a personification of the sky. He controlled thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

**iūre**, see **iūs**.

**iūrō**, āre, āvī, ātus [iūs], to take an oath, swear; swear to.

con — cōniūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to take an oath together, conspire, plot.

**iūs**, iūris, n., right, justice, law; court of justice, trial in court; abl. **iūre** as adv., rightly, justly; in **iūs vocāre**, to summon into court, bring to trial.

**iūsiūrandum**, i [iūs + iūrō], n., an oath.

(iūssus, ūs) [iubeō], m., order, command (found only in abl. sing.).

**iūstitia**, ae [iūs], f., justice, uprightness.

**iuvenis**, is, comp. **iūnior**, sup. **minimus nātū**, adj., young. As noun, **iue-**

**nis**, is, m., young person, youth (between 17 and 45); **iuvenēs** or **iūniōrēs**, the fighting men.

**iuventa**, ae [iuvenis], f., youth.

**iuventūs**, ūtis [iuvenis], f., youth; collectively, young people, esp. fighting men. Cf. **iuvenis**.

## K

**Kalendae**, ārum, pl. f., the *Kalends*, or the first day of the month.

## L

**labor**, ōris, m., labor, toil; hardship, distress.

**lābor**, i, lāpsus sum, to slip.

dē — dēlābor, i, lāpsus sum, to glide down; slip or fall down, fall.

ex — ēlābor, i, lāpsus sum, to slip away, glide off, escape.

prō — prōlābor, i, lāpsus sum, to fall down; slip, stumble.

re — relābor, i, lāpsus sum, to slip or sink back; flow back, subside.

**labōriōsē** [labōriōsus, toilsome], adv., laboriously, carefully.

**labōrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, to labor, toil; be hard pressed, suffer, be afflicted.

ex — ēlabōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to labor, toil, endeavor.

**Lacedaemonius**, i, m., an inhabitant of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the chief city of Laconia, a district of Southern Greece.

**lacerō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to tear to pieces, rend, mutilate, wound.

\***laciō**, ere, to entice.

ad — adliciō, ere, lexi, lectus, to entice, win over, attract.

ex — ēliciō, ere, uī, itus, to draw forth, call down.

per — perliciō, ere, lexi, lectus, to entice, allure, win over.

lacrima, ae, f., a *tear*.

lacrimābundus [lacrimō, to weep],  
adj., *weeping*.

laedō, ere, laesī, laesus, to *hurt, injure*.

ex — ēlīdō, ere, lisī, lisus, to *dash out; shatter, crush*.

in — inlīdō, ere, lisī, lisus, to *dash against*.

Laelius, ī, m., gentile name of *C. Laelius*, a friend of Scipio Africanus.

laetitia, ae [laetus], f., *joy, exultation*.

laetus, adj., *joyful, glad, cheerful*.

laevus, adj., *left*.

lambō, ere, —, —, to *lick, lap*.

lāmenta, ōrum, pl. n., *lamentations*.

lāmina, ae, f., a *thin plate*.

lāna, ae, f., *wool*.

lancea, ae, f., a *spear, lance, dart*.

lānificium, ī [lānā + faciō], n., *spinning, weaving*.

lanius, ī, m., a *butcher*.

lapideus [lapis], adj., of *stone, stone*.

lapis, idis, m., a *stone; milestone*.

laqueus, ī, m., *noose, halter*.

Lārentia, ae, f., see *Acca*.

largitiō, ōnis [largior, to bribe], f., *liberality; bribery*.

latebra, ae [lateō, to lie hid], f., *hiding place* (usually only in pl.).

latericius [later, a brick], adj., *made of brick, brick*.

Latīnus, adj., *pertaining to Latium, Latin*; as noun, Latīnus, ī, m., an *inhabitant of Latium, a Latin*.

lātrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to *bark at*.

latrō, ōnis, m., *robber, brigand*.

latus, eris, n., *side; flank*.

laudābilis, e [laudō], adj., *praiseworthy, commendable*.

laudandus [gerundive of laudō], adj., *praiseworthy, commendable*.

laudō, āre, āvi, ātus, to *praise, extol*.

con — conlaudō, āre, āvi, ātus, to *praise very highly, extol*.

laurea, ae (sc. corōna), f., a *laurel wreath or crown*.

laus, laudis, f., *praise, fame, glory; ability* (as that which excites praise).

laudibus ferre, to *extol*.

lautus [part. of lavō, to wash], adj., *well-washed, neat; elegant, splendid*.

laxitās, ātis [laxus, roomy], f., *spaciousness, roominess, size*.

lectica, ae [lectus], f., a *litter, sedan chair, palanquin*.

lectulus, ī [dim. of lectus], m., a *small couch, bed*.

lectus, ī, m., a *couch, bed*.

lēgātiō, ōnis [lēgō, to commission], f., *embassy, legation*.

lēgātus, ī [lēgō, to commission], m., *one specially commissioned, ambassador, envoy; a deputy, lieutenant, an officer next in command to the imperātor, who selected him subject to the approval of the senate. Often several attended the general, serving in turn, acting as his counsellors, and commanding in his absence*.

legiō, ōnis [legō], f., a *legion*, containing from four to six thousand men; legiōnēs, the *infantry*, as distinct from the cavalry.

lēgitimus [lēx], adj., *fixed by law, legal*.

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to *gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read*.

con — conligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to *collect, gather*.

dē — dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to *choose, select; levy*.

dis — dīligō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, to *single out, esteem, love, prize*.

ex — ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to *pick out, choose, select*.

inter — intellegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, *learn; perceive, understand*.

lēniter [lēnis, soft, gentle], adv., *softly, mildly, lightly*.

lēnōcinium, ī, n., *excessive finery or nicety in dress*.

**Lentulus**, *i*, m., *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Dolābella*, a son-in-law of Cicero.

**lentus**, adj., *pliant, tough; slow, sluggish*.

**Lepidus**, *i*, m., *M. Aemilius*, consul with Caesar, B.C. 46; a member, with Octavianus and Antony, of the second triumvirate.

**lētālis**, *e* [*lētum, death*], adj., *deadly, fatal*.

**levis**, *e*, adj., *light, slight, trivial*.

**leviter** [*levis*], adv., *lightly, slightly*.

**lēx**, *lēgis*, f., *law, decree; term, condition*.

**libēns**, *entis* [*libet, it pleases*], adj., *willing; with good will or pleasure, gladly*.

**libenter** [*libēns*], adv., *gladly, willingly*.

**liber**, *libera*, *liberum*, adj., *free; generous; outspoken, frank*.

**liber**, *libri*, m., *a book*.

**liberālitās**, *ātis* [*liberālis, generous*], f., *generosity, kindness; a gift*.

**liberāliter** [*liberālis, generous*], adv., *kindly, generously, graciously*.

**liberī**, *ōrum* [*liber*], pl. m., *children; properly the free persons of the family as distinct from the slaves*.

**liberō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*liber*], *to set free, free; acquit, absolve*.

**libertās**, *ātis* [*liber*], f., *freedom, independence*.

**libertus**, *i* [*liber*], m., *a freedman*.

**libidō**, *inis* [*libet, it pleases*], f., *pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion*.

**librō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*libra, a balance*], *to balance, poise, brandish*.

**licentia**, *ae* [*licet*], f., *freedom, license*.

**licet**, *ēre, uit* or *itum est*, *impers.*, *it is allowed or permitted*.

**lictor**, *ōris*, m., *a lictor, a Roman officer*. The lictors were orig. attendants of the kings, but later were granted to dictators, consuls, and praetors. They accompanied these

magistrates whenever they appeared in public, and cleared the way before them. They also carried the fasces, and executed criminal sentences.

**ligneus** [*lignum, wood*], adj., *wooden*.

**ligō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to bind*.

*ad* — **adligō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to bind to, bind fast, bind*.

*dē* — **dēligō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to bind to, tie, fasten*.

*re* — **religō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to bind, fasten*.

**līmen**, *inis*, n., *threshold, doorstep*.

**lineāmentum**, *i* [*linea, a line*], n., *a line; feature, lineament*.

**lingua**, *ae*, f., *tongue; language*.

**liquefaciō**, *ere, feci, factus* [*liquō, to be liquid + faciō*], *to melt, dissolve*.

**Liternīnus**, adj., *at Liternum*, a town of Campania. As noun, **Liternīnum**, *i* (sc. *praedium, an estate*), n., *an estate of Scipio Africanus Maior at Liternum*.

**litigātor**, *ōris* [*lis, lawsuit + agō*], m., *a party to a lawsuit, litigant*.

**littera**, *ae*, f., *a letter (of the alphabet); in pl., a letter, epistle; literature*.

**litterātus** [*littera*], adj., *lettered, educated, learned*.

**lītus**, *oris*, n., (sea) *shore, beach, strand*.

**Līvius**, *i*, m., *gentile name of M. Līvius Salinātor*, who commanded the garrison of Tarentum during the second Punic War.

**locō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*locus*], *to place, put; contract for, let, lease*.

*con* — **conlocō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to place, arrange, station, establish*.

**locuplēs**, *ētis* [*locus + plēnus*], adj., *rich in lands, rich*.

**locus**, *i*, m. (pl. *locī* and *loca*), *a place, spot; locality, region; position, station, post; room, opportunity*.

**longē** [*longus*], adv., *a long way or distance, at a distance; far, by far*.

**longinquus** [longus], adj., *remote, distant.*

**longus**, adj., *long; distant.*

**loquor**, **ī**, **locūtus sum**, *to speak, talk, say.*

**ad** — **adloquor**, **ī**, **locūtus sum**, *to speak to, address.*

**con** — **conloquor**, **ī**, **locūtus sum**, *to talk with, converse, confer.*

**lōrica**, **ae** [lōrum], *f., a corselet of leather, coat of mail; squāmārum*

**lōrica**, *armor-like covering of scales.*

**lōrum**, **ī**, *n., a leather thong or strap.*

**Lūcius**, **ī**, *m., a Roman praenomen.*

**Lucrētia**, **ae**, *f., the wife of Collatinus, a type of the Roman matron of the olden time.*

**luctor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *to wrestle, struggle.*

**lūctus**, **ūs** [lūgeō], *m., grief, sorrow, mourning.*

**Lūcellus**, **ī**, *m., L. Licinius*, born about 110 B.C., consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74-67, after which he gave himself to a life of luxury, dying in 57 or 56.

**lūcus**, **ī**, *m., a sacred grove, grove.*

**lūdibrium**, **ī** [lūdus], *n., laughing-stock, jest; mockery, derision.*

**lūdicer**, **cra**, **crum** [lūdus], *adj., playful, sportive.*

**lūdus**, **ī**, *m., play, sport; a game, esp. (in pl.) the public games, consisting of chariot races, gladiatorial combats, and theatrical performances.*

**lūgeō**, **ēre**, **lūxī**, **lūctus**, *to grieve; grieve for, mourn, lament.*

**lūgubris**, **e** [lūgeō], *adj., mournful.*

**lūmen**, **inis** [cf. **lūx**], *n., light.*

**lūna**, **ae** [cf. **lūx**], *f., the moon.*

**lupa**, **ae**, *f., a she-wolf.*

**lūstrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to purify, cleanse; to review, inspect.*

**lūx**, **lūcis**, *f., light, daylight, day; primā lūce*, *at dawn.*

**lūxuria**, **ae** [lūxus], *f., luxury, excess.*

**lūxus**, **ūs**, *m., excess, luxury, self-indulgence.*

## M

**Macedō**, **onis**, *m., a Macedonian.*

**Macedonia**, **ae**, *f., Macedonia*, an extensive country north of Greece. Its inhabitants were not generally reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander the Great it became the chief power of the ancient world.

**māchina**, **ae**, *f., machine or engine of war; a contrivance, trick.*

**mactō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to offer as sacrifice, kill, slaughter.*

**mactus**, *adj., worshiped, glorified.*

**Maecēnās**, **ātis**, *m., C. Cilnius*, the close friend of Augustus and his chief adviser in civil affairs.

**maestus**, *adj., sad, gloomy, mournful.*

**magis**, *comp., adv., in a greater degree; more, rather; sup. māximē [māximus]*, *in the highest degree, particularly; exceedingly, very.*

**magister**, **trī**, *m., master, chief; teacher; magister equitum*, *Master of the Horse*, an officer appointed by a dictator as his lieutenant. The name perhaps indicates that he had especial command of the cavalry.

**magistrātus**, **ūs** [magister], *m., civil office, magistracy.*

**māgnificē** [māgnificus], *adv., in good sense, grandly; in bad sense, in lordly fashion, haughtily, proudly.*

**māgnificentia**, **ae** [māgnificus], *f., splendor, grandeur.*

**māgnificus** [māgnus + faciō], *adj., splendid, magnificent.*

**māgnitūdō**, **inis** [māgnus], *f., greatness, size.*

**māgnus**, *comp. māior, sup. māximus*, *adj., great, large; māior or māximus* (sc. *nātū*), *elder, eldest. As noun, Māgnus, ī, m., the Great, cog-*

- nomen of Pompey; **māiōrēs** (sc. **nātū**), pl. m., *ancestors*.
- Maharbal**, alis, m., *a Carthaginian general*.
- māiestās**, ātis [cf. **māior**], f., *greatness, dignity*.
- māior**, māius, gen. **māiōris**, see **māgnus**.
- male** [**malus**], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly, ill, unsuccessfully; feebly, barely, scarcely*.
- maledictum**, ī [**male** + **dicō**], n., *a curse*.
- mālō**, mälle, mālui [**magis** + (1) **volō**], *to prefer*.
- malus**, comp. **pēior**, sup. **pessimus**, adj., *bad, wicked; evil, unfortunate*. As noun, **malum**, ī, n., *evil, misfortune, trouble*.
- Māmurius**, ī, m., *a Roman smith of the time of King Numa*.
- mandātum**, ī [**mandō**], n., *an order, command*.
- mandō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**manus** + **dō**], *to hand over, commit, entrust; order, command; litteris mandāre, to write*.
- con — **commendō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to commit, entrust; assist, defend*.
- māne**, adv., *early in the morning*.
- maneō**, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, *to remain, stay, tarry*.
- re — **remaneō**, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, *to stay behind, remain*.
- Mānēs**, ium, pl. m., *the deified spirits of the dead, to whom sacrifice was regularly made*.
- manifestus** [**manus** + \***fendō**], adj., *clear, manifest, evident; exposed*.
- manipulus**, ī [**manus** + \***pleō**] m., *a company of soldiers, manipule (one third of a cohort). The standard of the manipule orig. bore (it is said) a handful of hay*.
- Mānius**, ī, m., *abbreviated M', a Roman praenomen*.
- Mānlianus**, adj., *Manlian*.
- Mānlius**, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Torquātus*.
- mānō**, āre, āvi, —, *to flow, trickle; to flow or stream abroad, spread*.
- mānsuētūdō**, inis [**mānsuētus**, *tame*], f., *mildness, gentleness*.
- manubiae**, ārum [**manus**], pl. f., *prize-money, booty, plunder*.
- manūmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus [**manus** + **mittō**], *to set free, emancipate*.
- manus**, ūs, f., *hand, arm; ferreae manūs, grappling irons (see corvus); force, strength, prowess; band, troop; manūs cōserere, to join battle*.
- Mārcus**, ī, m., *a common praenomen*.
- Mārcius**, ī, m., *see Ancus*.
- mare**, is, n., *the sea; Mare Superum, the Upper or Adriatic Sea*.
- margarīta**, ae, f., *a pearl*.
- maritimus** [**mare**], adj., *pertaining to the sea, sea, maritime*.
- maritus**, ī, m., *husband*.
- Marius**, ī, m., C., *born near Arpinum in Latium, 107 B.C.; conquered Jugurtha, 106; was seven times consul; defeated Teutones in 102, Cimbri in 101; died in 86*.
- marmor**, oris, n., *marble*.
- marmoreus** [**marmor**], adj., *marble, of marble*.
- Mārs**, Mārtis, m., *Mars, the Roman god of war; war, battle*.
- Mārtius** [**Mārs**], adj., *of March*.
- Masinissa**, ī, m., C., *king of Numidia, ally of Scipio Africanus Maior, in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned till 148*.
- Massiva**, ae, m., *nephew of Masinissa*.
- māter**, mātris, f., *mother*.
- māternus** [**māter**], adj., *of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side*.
- mātrimōnium**, ī [**māter**], n., *marriage*.
- mātrōna**, ae [**māter**], f., *a married woman, wife, matron*.

**Mauri**, ōrum, pl. m., *Moors*, inhabitants of Mauretania, the modern Morocco.

**māximē** [māximus], adv., see **magis**.

**māximus**, adj., see **māgnus**.

**Māximus**, ī, m., a Roman cognomen.

1. *M. Valerius Māximus Corvinus*, consul 343 B.C.

2. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, a famous general opposed to Hannibal, surnamed *Cunctātor*, from his caution. He was five times consul, and died in 203.

**medicāmentum**, ī [medicō, to heal], n., *drug, potion; antidote, cure*.

**medicus**, ī [medeor, to heal], m., a *physician, surgeon, doctor*.

**meditor**, āri, ātus sum, to *reflect upon, consider; plan, devise*.

**medius**, adj., in the *middle, middle, midst of*. As noun, **medium**, ī, n., the *middle, midst, intervening space; in mediō, in the midst of, between; in medium prōferre, to bring out, produce*.

**melior**, ius, gen. ōris, adj., see **bonus**.

**melius**, adv., see **bene**.

**Memmius**, ī, m., gentile name of *C. Memmius Gemellus*, an opponent of Julius Caesar.

**memorābilis**, e [memorō], adj., *worth telling, remarkable*.

**memoria**, ae [memor, *mindful*], f., *memory; record, account*.

**memorō**, āre, āvi, ātus [memor, *mindful*], to *bring to mind, relate; say, tell*.

**mēns**, mentis, f., the *mind, intellectual faculties; thought, purpose*.

**mēnsa**, ae, f., *table; course (at dinner)*.

**mēnsis**, is, m., a *month*.

**mentiō**, ōnis, f., *mention*.

**mercor**, āri, ātus sum [merx], to *buy, purchase*.

**mereō**, ēre, uī, itus, to *earn, deserve, merit*.

**mergō**, ere, mersi, mersus, to *dip, plunge in; sink*.

**meritō** [meritum, *desert*], adv., *deservedly, justly*.

**merx**, mercis, f., *goods, wares, merchandise*.

**Metellus**, ī, m., a Roman cognomen.

1. *L. Caecilius Metellus*, one of the young nobles who, after the battle of Cannae, proposed to leave Italy.

2. *Q. Caecilius Metellus*, called *Numidicus*, because of the success with which he carried on the Jugurthine War, till superseded by Marius.

3. *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius*, consul B.C. 80. He fought against Sertorius.

**mētor**, āri, ātus sum, to *measure off, mark out*.

**Mettius**, ī, m., see **Fūfētius**.

**metus**, ūs, m., *fear, dread, terror*.

**meus**, adj., *my, mine*. As noun, **mei**, meōrum, pl. m., *my friends, my followers*.

**mī**, vocative sing. of **meus**.

**micō**, āre, uī, —, to *quiver, flash, gleam*.

**migrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *remove, migrate*.

con — commigrō, āre, āvi, ātum, to *change one's home, move, migrate*.

re — remigrō, āre, āvi, ātum, to *journey (back), return*.

**mīles**, itis, m., a *soldier, fellow-soldier; as collective noun, soldiery*.

**Milētus**, ī, f., a city in Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

**militāris**, e [mīles], adj., *soldierly, military; rēs militāris, the art of war, military tactics*.

**militia**, ae [mīles], f., *military service, war; militiae, loc., in the field, abroad, opposed to domī, at home*.

**militō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *be a soldier, serve in war, fight*.

**mille**, indecl. adj., *a thousand*; as noun, **milia**, **milium**, pl. n., *thousands*.

**milliēs** [mille], adv., *a thousand times*.

**mīmus**, i, m., *farce, comedy*.

**minimē** [minimus], adv., see **parum**.

**minister**, trī, m., *an attendant, servant*.

**minitor**, āri, ātus sum [freq. of **minor**], *to threaten*.

**minor**, us, gen. **ōris**, see **parvus**.

**minor**, āri, ātus sum, *to threaten*.

**Minucius**, i, m., *M. Minucius Rūfus, magister equitum* under Q. Fabius Maximus.

**Minturnae**, ārum, pl. f., *a town between Campania and Latium*.

**minuō**, ere, i, ūtus [minus], *to diminish, lessen; weaken*.

**minus**, adv., see **parum**.

**mīrābilis**, e [mīror], adj., *wonderful, strange, amazing*.

**mīrāculum**, i [mīror, *to marvel at*], n., *a wonder, marvel, miracle*.

**mīrificus** [mīrus + faciō], adj., *wonderful*.

**mīrus**, adj., *wonderful, marvelous*.

**miser**, era, erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate*.

**misericordia**, ae [misericors], f., *pity, compassion, mercy*.

**misericors**, cordis [misereō, *to pity* + cor, heart], adj., *tender-hearted, merciful*.

**missiō**, ōnis [mittō], f., *release from service, discharge*.

**Mithridātēs**, is, m., *surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120-63*.

**Mithridāticus**, adj., *Mithridatic*.

**mitigō**, āre, āvi, ātus [mitis + agō], *to make gentle, soften, civilize*.

**mitis**, e, adj., *mild, gentle, kind*.

**mittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *send, despatch, dismiss; throw, hurl, shoot*.

**ab** — **āmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send away, let go, lose*.

**ad** — **admittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to admit, receive*.

**con** — **committō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send or bring together, join; entrust, commit, bring (it) about, cause, allow; pūnam or proelium committere, to begin battle*.

**dē** — **dēmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send or let down, cast down, let fall; put*.

**dis** — **dīmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send (away), dismiss; give up, abandon*.

**ex** — **ēmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send forth or out; hurl, cast; utter; let loose*.

**in** — **immittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send in, admit; send, hurl*.

**ob** — **omittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to lay aside; neglect, omit; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of, let slip*.

**per** — **permittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to let pass; permit, allow*.

**prō** — **prōmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to put forward; promise*.

**re** — **remittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send back; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from*.

**re** + **prō** — **reprōmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to promise in return*.

**sub** — **submittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send or let down; let grow*.

**trāns** — **trānsmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *to send or put across, make to cross; despatch; intrans., to go across, cross*.

**Mitylēnae**, ārum, pl. f., *capital of Lesbos, an island in the Aegean Sea*.

**moderātiō**, ōnis [moderor, *to set bounds to*], f., *self-control, moderation*.

**moderātus** [moderor, *to check*], adj., *within bounds, moderate, merciful*.

**modicus** [modus], adj., *moderate, modest*.

**modius**, *i* [modus], *m.*, a measure; a peck.

**modo** [modus], *adv.*, only; just now, lately; **modo . . . modo**, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.

**modus**, *i*, *m.*, measure, limit, end; way, manner; measure, strains (of music).

**moenia**, *ium*, *pl. n.*, defensive walls, city walls, fortifications.

**mōlēs**, *is*, *f.*, mass, weight, bulk; massive structure.

**molestē** [molestus], *adv.*, with difficulty or vexation; **aegrē** or **molestē ferre**, to take amiss, be vexed (at).

**molestia**, *ae* [molestus], *f.*, trouble, annoyance, burden.

**molestus** [mōlēs], *adj.*, troublesome, annoying, vexatious.

**mōlior**, *īrī*, *ītus sum* [mōlēs], to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.

**mollis**, *e*, *adj.*, soft, tender; effeminate, unmanly.

**molliter** [mollis], *adv.*, effeminately, luxuriously.

**Molō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, see **Apollōnius**.

**mōmentum**, *i* [moveō], *n.*, movement; cause, circumstance; (*sc. temporis*), moment, instant.

**moneō**, *ēre*, *uī*, *itus*, to remind, admonish; advise, warn.

**ad — admoneō**, *ēre*, *uī*, *itus*, to remind, admonish, warn.

**monitus**, *ūs* [moneō], *m.*, warning, counsel.

**mōns**, *montis*, *m.*, a mountain, height, hill.

**mōnstrum**, *i* [moneō], *n.*, a warning, omen; strange being, monster.

**mora**, *ae*, *f.*, delay, policy of delay.

**morbus**, *i*, *m.*, sickness, disease.

**morior**, *morī*, *mortuus sum*, to die.

**moror**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to delay, linger, tarry; with *acc.*, to hinder, impede.

**dē — dēmoror**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to linger, tarry, remain.

**mors**, *mortis*, *f.*, death.

**morsus**, *ūs* [mordeō, to bite], *m.*, bite; pain, sting, agony.

**mortālis**, *e* [mors], *adj.*, mortal, human; as noun, **mortālis**, *is*, *m.*, a man, mortal.

**mortuus** [part. of **morior**], *adj.*, dead.

**mōs**, *mōris*, *m.*, a habit, custom; manner, fashion; *pl.*, customs, character.

**mōtus**, *ūs* [moveō], *m.*, movement, agitation, tumult, insurrection.

**moveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to stir, move, remove; affect, arouse.

**ab — amoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to take away, remove.

**ad — admoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to move towards; bring near; offer.

**con — commoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to move thoroughly; agitate, excite.

**per — permoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to move deeply, excite, influence.

**prō — prōmoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to move forward, promote, advance.

**sub — submoveō**, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtus*, to thrust aside, remove, dislodge.

**mox**, *adv.*, soon, presently; thereupon, next.

**mūcō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, sword-point, sword.

**muliebriter** [muliebris, womanish], *adv.*, like a woman, in womanish fashion.

**mulier**, *ieris*, *f.*, a woman, wife.

**muliercula**, *ae* [dim. of **mulier**], *f.*, a (little, i.e.) young woman, girl.

**mūliō**, *ōnis* [mūlus, a mule], *m.*, a mule-driver.

**multa**, *ae*, *f.*, a fine, penalty.

**multiplex**, *icis* [multus + plicō, to fold], *adj.*, manifold, many.

**multitūdō**, *inis* [multus], *f.*, a multitude, throng.

**multō** [multus], *adv.*, by far, much.

**multō, āre āvi, ātus** [multa], *to fine, punish.*

**multum** [multus], *adv., much; greatly, severely.*

**multus**, *comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus, adj., much, many a; in pl., many; plūrēs, several; often used as noun in all three degrees.*

**munditia**, *ae* [mundus, neat], *f., neatness, elegance, niceness.*

**mūniō, ire, ivi (ii), itus**, *to fortify, protect; open up, build (a road).*

**con — commūniō, ire, ivi (ii), itus**, *to fortify strongly, intrench.*

**mūnus, eris, n.**, *service; present, gift.*

**muraena**, *ae, f.*, *an eel.*

**mūrus, i, m.**, *city wall, wall.*

**Mūsae, ārum, pl. f.**, *the Muses, the goddesses of the liberal arts, esp. music and poetry.*

**Mutina**, *ae, f.*, *Mutina (now Modena), a city in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the Po.*

**Mutinēnsis, e, adj.**, *of or at Mutina.*

**mūtō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to change, alter.*

**con — commūtō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to alter, change; exchange.*

**per — permūtō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to change throughout, exchange, interchange.*

**mūtuus** [mūtō], *adj., mutual.*

## N

**nam**, *conj. (1) causal, for, because, inasmuch as; (2) explanatory, you know, indeed.*

**nanciscor, i, nactus sum**, *to get (by accident), happen upon, find, meet with.*

**nārrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to narrate, tell.*

**nāscor, i, nātus sum**, *to be born; spring from, arise.*

**Nāsica**, *ae, m.*, *cognomen of P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsica Serāpiō, opponent of Tiberius Gracchus.*

**nāsus, i, m.**, *the nose.*

**nātiō, ōnis** [nāscor], *f., birth, race; tribe, nation, people.*

**nātūra, ae** [nāscor], *f., nature, character, disposition; personified, Nature.*

**nātus** [orig. part. of nāscor], *adj., lit. born; with annōs, old.*

(**nātus, ūs**) [nāscor], *m., birth, age (found only in abl. sing.).*

**naufragium, i** [nāvis + frangō], *n., shipwreck.*

**nāvālis, e** [nāvis], *adj., naval.*

**nāvicula, ae** [dim. of nāvis], *f., a small vessel, boat, skiff.*

**nāvigātiō, ōnis** [nāvigō, to sail], *f., voyage.*

**nāvigium, i** [nāvigō, to sail], *n., ship, boat.*

**nāvis, is, f.**, *a ship.*

**Nāvius, i, m.**, *see Attus.*

**nāvō, āre, āvi, ātus** [(g)nāvus, busy], *to do with zeal; operam nāvāre, to render vigorous aid, act with vigor.*

**nē**, (1) *adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even, not at all; (2) conj., in order that not, not to, for fear that, lest.*

**ne**, *enclitic interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions, and then translatable only by the inflection of the voice; (2) as conj. with indirect questions, whether.*

**nebulō, ōnis** [nebula, mist], *m., a worthless fellow, good-for-naught, scamp.*

**nec**, *see neque.*

**necessārius** [necesse, necessary], *adj., necessary, indispensable.*

**necessitās, ātis** [necesse, necessary], *f., necessity.*

**necō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nex], *to kill, slay.*

**nefārius** [nefās, a crime], *adj., wicked, impious, nefarious.*

**nefāstus** [nefās, a crime], *adj., unhallowed; diēs nefāstus, a day on*

which no public business could be transacted.

**neglegēns, entis** [orig. part. of **neglegō**], adj., *heedless, careless.*

**neglegō, ere, lēxi, lēctus** [nec + legō], *to disregard, despise, neglect.*

**negō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to say no; deny, refuse.*

**dē — dēnegō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to say no, deny; refuse, reject.*

**nēmō**, gen. **nūllius**, dat. **nēminī**, acc. **nēminem**, abl. **nūllō**; pl. not found [**nē + homō**], m. and f., *no one, nobody.*

**nemus, oris, n.**, *a grove.*

**nepōs, ōtis, m.**, *grandson, descendant.*

**neptis, is, f.**, *granddaughter.*

**neque** or **nec** [**nē + que**], adv. and conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet; neque* or *nec . . . neque* or *nec*, *neither . . . nor.*

**nequeō, ire, ivi**, — [**nē + queō**], *to be able, to be unable.*

**nē . . . quidem**, see **nē**.

**nesciō, ire, ivi (iī)**, — [**nē + sciō**], *not know, to be ignorant.*

**neuter, tra, trum** [**nē + uter**], adj., *neither.*

**nex, necis, f.**, *death; murder, slaughter.*

**nī, conj.**, *if not, unless.*

**niger, gra, grum**, adj., *black.*

**nihil** or **nīl** [**nē + hīlum**, *a trifle*], n. indecl., *nothing; acc.* often as adv., *in no wise, not at all, not.*

**nihilum, ī** [older form of **nihil**], n., *nothing; abl. nihilo*, as adv., *not at all; nihilo minus*, *none the less.*

**nihildum** [**nihil + (1) dum**], n. indecl., *nothing as yet.*

**Nīlus, ī, m.**, *the river Nile.*

**nimirum, adv.**, *without doubt, surely, truly, plainly.*

**nimum** [**nimius**], adv., *excessively.*

**nimius, adj.**, *beyond measure, excessive, too much, too great.*

**nisi** [**nē + sī**], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

**niteō, ēre, uī**, —, *to shine, glitter; be conspicuous, flourish.*

**ex — ēniteō, ēre, uī**, —, *to shine forth; be distinguished.*

**nitor, ī, nīsus** or **nīxus sum**, *lean or rest upon; to exert one's self, strive.*

**ex — ēnitor, ī, nīsus** or **nīxus sum**, *to strive, struggle.*

**in — innitor, ī, nīsus** or **nīxus sum**, *to lean upon, support one's self by.*

**nō, nāre, nāvi**, —, *to swim.*

**trāns — trānō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to swim across.*

**nōbilis, e** [**nōscō**], adj., *known, noted, famous; high-born, noble.*

**nōbilitās, ātis** [**nōbilis**], f., *fame, renown; high birth; the nobility, nobles.*

**nōbilitō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**nōbilis**], *to make known or famous, glorify, dignify.*

**noceō, ēre, uī, itūrus**, *to hurt, injure.*

**noctū** [abl. of \***noctus** = **nox**], adv., *by night.*

**noctua, ae** [**nox**], f., *night-owl, owl.*

**nocturnus** [**nox**], adj., *of or by night, nocturnal.*

**Nōla, ae, f.**, *a town of Campania.*

**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī**, — [**nōn + (1) volō**], *to be unwilling, not wish.*

**nōmen, inis** [**nōscō**], n., *a name, esp. the gentile name; nōmina dare* or *profitēri*, *to volunteer.*

**nōminō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**nōmen**], *to name, designate.*

**nōn** [**nē + oenum** = **ūnum**], adv., *not, not at all.*

**nōnāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *ninety.*

**nōndum** [**nōn + (1) dum**], adv., *not yet.*

**nōnnūllus** [**nōn + nūllus**], adj., *some, several.*

**nōnnumquam** [**nōn + numquam**], adv., *sometimes, at times.*

**nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtus**, *to come to know,*

become acquainted with; in perf., plup., and fut. perf., to know.

ad — *agnōscō*, ere, *gnōvī*, *gnitus*, to recognize.

con — *cōgnōscō*, ere, *cognōvī*, *cōgnitus*, to learn, perceive, understand.

in — *ignōscō*, ere, *ignōvī*, *ignōtus*, to overlook, pardon, forgive.

nota, ae [cf. *nōscō*], f., a mark, sign.

*nōtus* [orig. part. of *nōscō*], adj., well-known, familiar.

*novācula*, ae, f., a razor.

*novem*, indecl. num. adj., nine.

*novus*, adj., new, fresh, young, recent.

*nox*, *noctis*, f., night.

*nūbēs*, is, f., a cloud.

*nūbō*, ere, *nūpsī*, *nūptum*, to veil one's self, be married, wed.

*nūdō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*nūdus*], to strip, bare.

*nūdus*, adj., naked, lightly clad.

*nūllus*, gen. *nūllius*, dat. *nūllī* [*nē + ūllus*], adj., none, no; as noun, no one.

*num*, interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions expecting a negative answer, *not so . . . is it?* (2) in indir. questions, *whether, if*.

*Numa*, ae, m., see *Pompilius*.

*numerō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*numerus*], to count out (money), pay.

*numerus*, i, m., number, quantity.

*Numida*, ae, m., a Numidian.

*Numidia*, ae, f., a country of Northern Africa, west of Carthage; now Algiers.

*Numidicus*, adj., Numidian.

*Numitor*, ōris, m., king of Alba Longa, grandfather of Romulus.

*nummus*, i, m., a piece of money, coin, esp. the *sēstertius*. See *sēstertius*.

*numquam* [*nē + umquam*, ever], adv., never.

*nunc*, adv., at the present moment, now.

*nūntiō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*nūntius*], to announce, inform, report; bid, urge, direct.

*dē* — *dēnūntiō*, āre, āvi, ātus, to announce, declare, proclaim.

*prō* — *prōnūntiō*, āre, āvi, ātus, to announce, declare.

*re* — *renūntiō*, āre, āvi, ātus, to send or bring back word, report, announce; with dat., to refuse, decline.

*nūntius*, i, m., a messenger; message, tidings.

\**nuō*, nuere, to nod.

ab — *abnuō*, ere, i, —, to refuse.

ad — *adnuō*, ere, i, —, to nod assent to, agree to; agree, promise.

in — *innuō*, ere, i, —, to signal by a nod, hint, intimate.

re — *renuō*, ere, i, —, to nod refusal, refuse.

*nūper*, adv., lately, recently.

*nurus*, ūs, f., a daughter-in-law.

*nūsquā* [*nē + ūsquā*], adv., nowhere, in no place.

*nūtō*, āre, āvi, ātum [freq. of \**nuō*], to nod; of an army, to waver, be ready to give way.

*nūtrix*, icis [*nūtriō*, to nourish], f., a nurse.

## O

ob, prep. with acc., to, towards; for, on account of, by reason of; in composition, towards, against, at, before.

*obeō*, see (1) *eō*.

*obicīō*, see *iacīō*.

*obiūrgō*, āre, āvi, ātus, to berate, scold.

*oblinō*, ere, *lēvī*, *litus* [*ob + linō*, to smear], to daub, smear, defile.

*oblitus*, see *oblinō*.

*oblītus*, see *obliviscor*.

*obliviō*, ōnis [cf. *oblivīscor*], f., forgetfulness.

*oblivīscor*, i, *oblītus sum*, to forget.

*obnoxius* [*ob + noxa*, harm], adj., liable to punishment; liable, exposed.

obruō, see ruō.

obsequor, see sequor.

obses, idis, m., *a hostage, surety.*

obsideō, see sedeō.

obsidiō, ōnis [ōbsideō], f., *a siege.*

obstistō, see sistō.

obstrepō, ere, uī, — [ob + strepō, to make a noise], to rail at, roar at.

obstupescō, ere, stupui, —, to become amazed, be struck dumb.

obtimeō, see teneō.

obtingō, see tangō.

obtrēctātor, ōris [obtrēctō, to under-rate], m., *detractor, traducer.*

obtruncō, āre, —, ātus [ob + truncō, to maim; cf. truncus], to lop off; kill, slay.

obveniō, see veniō.

obviam [ob + via], adv., *across one's path, in the way, towards; obviam ire, prōgredi or venire, to go to meet; obviam esse or fieri, to meet.*

obvius [ob + via], adj., *in the way, meeting; with esse, fieri, or venire, to meet.*

obvolvō, ere, ī, volūtus [ob + volvō, to roll], to wrap round, envelop, cover.

occāsiō, ōnis [occidō], f., *fitting time, opportunity, chance.*

occāsus, ūs [occidō], m., *downfall.*

occidō, see cadō.

occidō, see caedō.

occumbō, see cumbō.

occupō, āre, āvi, ātus [ob + capiō], to take possession of, seize; attack.

occurrō, see currō.

Octāvia, ae, f., *sister of Octavianus.*

Octāviānus, ī, m., see Augustus and Caesar.

octō, indecl. num. adj., *eight.*

octōgintā, indecl. num. adj., *eighty.*

oculus, ī, m., *the eye.*

odium, ī, n., *hatred, grudge, aversion.*

odor, ōris, m., *smell, perfume.*

offendō, see \*fendō.

offēnsus [orig. part. of offendō], adj., *vexed, displeased, offended.*

offerō, see ferō.

officiōsus [officium], adj., *courteous, obliging.*

officium, ī [opus + faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty, office.*

ōlim [ole, old form of ille], adv., *formerly.*

omittō, see mittō.

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *in all, altogether.*

omnis, e, adj., *each, every, all, the whole; omnēs ad ūnum, all to a man.*

opera, ae [opus], f., *work, labor, pains, aid; operam dare, to devote pains to; operam nāvāre, see nāvō.*

opifex, ficis [opus + faciō], m., *workman, artisan.*

Opīmius, ī, m., *Lūcius, consul 121 B.C., and opponent of C. Gracchus.*

opiniō, ōnis [opinor, to think], f., *opinion, fancy, belief.*

oportet, ēre, uit, impers., *it is necessary or proper, it befits.*

oppidum, ī, n., *a walled town, city.*

appleō, see \*pleō.

oppōnō, see pōnō.

opportūnus, adj., *fit, suitable, convenient.*

opprimō, see premō.

oppūgnātiō, ōnis [oppūgnō], f., *assault, attack, siege, storming.*

oppūgnō, see pūgnō.

(ops), opis, f., *aid, help; in pl., power, influence; means, wealth.*

optimātēs, um or ium [optimus], pl. m., *the aristocrats, the nobles.*

optimus, see bonus.

optiō, ōnis [optō], f., *choice, option.*

optō, āre, āvi, ātus, to choose, select; wish or pray for, desire.

ad — adoptō, āre, āvi, ātus, to take to one's self by choice, adopt.

opulentus [ops], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

**opus, eris, n.,** *work, labor; need, necessity; opus est* with abl., *there is need of; māgnō opere, greatly; tantō opere, so greatly.*

**ōrāculum, ī [ōrō], n.,** *an oracle; a prophecy.*

**ōrātiō, ōnis [ōrō], f.,** *a speech, oration, discourse.*

**ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m.,** *speaker, pleader, ambassador.*

**orbis, is, m.,** *ring, circle, orbit; orbis terrarum (or orbis alone), the world.*

**orbis, adj.,** *bereft (of parents or children), parentless, childless. As noun, orbis, ī, m., an orphan.*

**ōrdinō, āre, āvi, ātus [ōrdō],** *to set in order, arrange, adjust, regulate.*

**ōrdior, irī, ōrsus sum,** *to begin.*

**ōrdō, inis, f.,** *row, series, arrangement, order; bank or tier of oars; class, rank.*

**oriēns, entis [part. of orior], m. (sc. sōl),** *the rising sun; the East, Orient.*

**orior, irī, tus sum,** *to arise, begin; to spring from, be descended from.*

**con — coorior, irī, tus sum,** *to arise.*

**ex — exorior, irī, tus sum,** *to arise, rise, begin.*

**oriundus [orior], adj.,** *descended, sprung from.*

**ōrnāmentum, ī [ōrnō], n.,** *preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.*

**ōrnātus [ōrnō], adj.,** *fitted out, equipped; of men, distinguished, illustrious.*

**ōrnātus, ūs [ōrnō], m.,** *dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.*

**ōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to fit out, equip; adorn, decorate, beautify.*

**ad — adōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to equip, provide; adorn, beautify.*

**sub — subōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to incite secretly, bribe.*

**ōrō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to speak, plead, treat; entreat, beseech, pray.*

**ad — adōrō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to supplicate; worship, reverence.*

**per — perōrō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to speak, plead.*

**ōs, ōris, n.,** *mouth, face.*

**ōsculor, āri, ātus sum [ōsculum, a kiss],** *to kiss.*

**dē — deōsculor, āri, ātus sum,** *to kiss.*

**ostendō,** *see tendō.*

**ostentō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of ostendō],** *to show, exhibit.*

**Ōstia, ae [ōs], f.,** *Ostia, a town at the Tiber's mouth, the sea-port of Rome.*

**ōtiōsē [ōtiōsus], adv.,** *leisurely, idly.*

**ōtiōsus [ōtium], adj.,** *at leisure, idle; in retirement (i.e., not in office).*

**ōtium, ī, n.,** *leisure, ease, idleness.*

**ovō, āre, —, —, to exult, rejoice.**

## P

**P.,** *abbreviation of the name Pūblius.*

**pācātus [pācō, to subdue], adj.,** *pacified, subdued, at peace.*

**pacīscor, ī, pactus sum,** *to agree together, bargain, stipulate.*

**paene, adv.,** *almost, nearly.*

**paenitet, ēre, uit, —, impers., it** *grieves, it repents.*

**palam, adv.,** *openly, publicly.*

**Palātium, ī, n.,** *the Palatine Hill.*

Since Augustus had his palace there, **palātium** came to mean *palace*.

**pālōr, āri, ātus sum,** *to roam abroad, scatter, straggle.*

**palpebrae, ārum, pl. f.,** *the eyelids.*

**palūdāmentum, ī, n.,** *a military cloak, cloak.*

**pālus, ī, m.,** *a stake, post.*

**palūs, ūdis, f.,** *swamp, marsh, pool.*

**pandō, ere, ī, passus,** *to spread out, unfold.*

**papāver, eris, n.,** *poppy.*

**pār, paris, adj.,** *equal, like, similar;*

- well-matched.* As noun, *an equal, mate.*
- parābilis**, e [parō], adj., *easily obtainable, readily procured.*
- parcō**, ere, peperci, and **parsi**, —, to spare.
- parcus** [parcō], adj., *sparing, frugal, temperate.*
- parēns**, entis [part. of pariō], m. and f., *a parent, a father or mother.*
- pāreō**, ēre, uī, —, to appear (esp. in answer to a command), *obey.*
- ad — **appāreō**, ēre, uī, —, to become visible, appear; *be plain or evident.*
- pariō**, ere, peperī, **partus**, to give birth to, bring forth, produce; *acquire, obtain, procure.*
- ab — **aperiō**, īre, uī, **tus**, to uncover, bare; *open, disclose.*
- ad + op — **adoperiō**, īre, uī, **tus**, to cover, veil.
- con — **comperiō**, īre, ī, **tus**, to find out, learn.
- re — **reperiō**, īre, repperī, **reper-tus**, to find (again), meet with, discover.
- pariter** [pār], adv., *equally, alike; likewise.*
- parō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to make ready, prepare; *resolve, plan; get, acquire.*
- con — **comparō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to prepare, make ready; *obtain, procure.*
- parricidium**, ī [pater + caedō], n., *murder of a father, parricide.*
- pars**, partis, f., *a part, portion; direction; a side, faction, political party (both sing. and pl.); a character, role (esp. in pl.).*
- Parthī**, ōrum, pl. m., *the Parthians, a people in Asia, southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century B.C. they overran the country to the east of the Euphrates. They were brave*
- warriors and skillful archers, and successfully resisted the Roman power.*
- partim** [pars], adv., *partly.*
- partior**, iri, itus sum [pars], to distribute, divide.
- partus**, ūs [pariō], m., *a bringing forth, delivery, birth.*
- parum**, adv., *too little, not enough; comp. minus, less, by no means, not; sup. minimē, least of all, by no means, not at all.* As noun, **parum**, indecl. n., *too little, not enough.*
- parvulus** [dim. of parvus], adj., *very small, tiny.* As noun, **parvulus**, ī, m., *a small child, infant.*
- parvus**, adj., *little, small; comp. minor, smaller, less; younger (sc. nātū); sup. minimus, smallest, least.*
- pāscō**, ere, pāvi, pāstus, to feed; of animals, to graze, browse (esp. in pass. and supine).
- passim** [passus, part. of pandō], adv., *in every direction, everywhere.*
- pāstor**, ōris [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*
- patefaciō** [pateō + faciō], to lay open, disclose, bring to light.
- pateō**, ēre, uī, —, to be open.
- pater**, patris, m., *father; pl., patrēs or patrēs cōscripti, the senators.* See **cōscriptus**.
- paternus** [pater], adj., *of a father, fatherly, father's.*
- patiēns**, entis [patior], adj., *able to endure, long suffering, patient.*
- patior**, ī, passus sum, to suffer, bear, endure; *experience; allow, permit.*
- patria**, ae [pater], f., *fatherland, native land.*
- patricius** [pater], adj., *of fatherly dignity, patrician, noble.* As noun, **patriciī**, ōrum, pl. m., *the nobles, patricians, the descendants of the orig. settlers of Rome.*
- patrimōnium**, ī [pater], n., *inheritance, patrimony, property.*

**patrius** [pater], adj., of a father, father's.

**patrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to carry out, perform, execute.

**patrōnus, ī** [pater], m., defender, patron; pleader, advocate, lawyer.

**paucus**, adj., few, little (chiefly in pl.).

**paulātim** [paulum], adv., little by little, by degrees, gradually.

**paulō** and **paulum** [paulus, little], adv., by a little, somewhat.

**Paulus, ī**, m., *L. Aemilius*, a famous general, consul in 219 and 216 B.C. In the latter year he fell at Cannae, and was hence regarded as a national hero.

**pauper, eris**, adj., poor; scanty, small.

**pauperculus** [dim. of pauper], adj., quite poor.

**pavidus** [paveō, to be afraid], adj., trembling, fearful, frightened.

**pavor, ōris** [paveō, to be afraid], m., terror, fear, dread.

**pāx, pācis**, f., peace; treaty.

**peccātum, ī** [peccō], n., an error, fault, sin.

**peccō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to do wrong, act amiss, err, sin.

**pectus, oris**, n., breast, bosom, heart.

**pecūnia, ae** [pecus], f., money, property.

**pecus, oris**, n., cattle, flock, herd.

**pedes, itis** [pēs], m., a foot-soldier; collectively, foot-soldiers, infantry.

**pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus**, to drive out or away, expel; defeat, rout.

**ad** — (1) **appellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive towards, steer for, direct.

**ad** — (2) **appellō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call (by name), address; appeal to, call upon; name, term, mention.

**con** — (1) **compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive together; force, compel.

**con** — (2) **compellō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to address.

**dē — dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive out or away, expel, dislodge.

**ex — expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive out, expel, banish.

**per — perpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive, force, induce.

**prō — prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, to drive forward or away; incite.

**re — repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsus**, to drive back, shake off, repulse, reject.

**pendeō, ēre, pependī, —**, to hang, be suspended; hang one's self.

**pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsus**, to weigh, pay.

**ex — expendō, ere, ī, pēnsus**, to weigh or pay out.

**re — rependō, ere, ī, pēnsus**, to pay for, purchase; used esp. of buying a thing with its weight in money.

**penitus**, adv., inwardly, within; deeply, completely.

**per**, prep. with acc.; used (1) of place, through, across, over, throughout; (2) of time, through, during; (3) of means or agency, by means of, by the agency of, through; (4) often in adv. phrases, **per iocum**, jokingly, **per ōtium**, quietly, **per intervālla**, at intervals; in composition, thoroughly, very.

**peragō**, see **agō**.

**peragrō, āre, āvi, ātus** [per + ager], to wander through, roam over, traverse, scour.

**peramoenus** [per + amoenus, lovely], adj., very lovely, charming.

**percellō, ere, culī, culsus**, to smite, strike; overturn, upset; dishearten, discourage.

**percieō, ciēre, civī, citus** [per + cieō, to stir up], to arouse thoroughly, excite.

**percitus**, see **percieō**.

**percontor, āri, ātus sum**, to ask, question.

percussor, ōris [percutiō], m., *murderer, assassin*.

percutiō, see quatiō.

perdō, see dō.

perdūcō, see dūcō.

peregrinus [per + ager], adj., *from foreign parts, foreign*.

perendiē, adv., *on the day after to-morrow*.

perennis, e [per + annus], adj., *perennial; perpetual, never-failing*.

pereō, see (1) eō.

perferō, see ferō.

perficiō, see faciō.

perfidia, ae [perfidus], f., *treachery*.

perfidus, adj., *faithless, treacherous*.

perforō, āre, āvi, ātus [per + forō, to bore], *to bore through, pierce*.

perfruo, see fruor.

perfuga, ae [perfugiō], m., *a fugitive, deserter, refugee*.

perfugiō, see fugiō.

pergō, see regō.

periclitor, āri, ātus sum [periculum], *to try, test; intrans., to be in danger, incur risk*.

periculōsus [periculum], adj., *perilous, dangerous*.

periculum, ī, n., *trial; danger, peril*.

peritus, adj., *experienced, skilled, expert*. As noun, peritus, ī, m., *an expert*.

perliciō, see \*laciō.

permittō, see mittō.

permovere, see moveō.

permultus [per + multus], adj., *very much, very many*. As noun, permultum, ī, n., *a great deal; permulti, ōrum, pl. m., very many (persons)*.

permūtō, see mūtō.

perniciēs, ēi, f., *destruction, ruin, overthrow*.

perniciōsus [perniciēs], adj., *dangerous, destructive*.

perōrō, see ōrō.

perpellō, see pellō.

perpetuō [abl. of perpetuus], adv., *continually, forever*.

perpetuus, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted; in perpetuum, forever*.

perrumpō, see rumpō.

persaepe [per + saepe], adv., *very often*.

perscribō, see scribō.

persequor, see sequor.

perstringō, see stringō.

persuadeō, see suadeō.

pertaesus [orig. part. of pertaedet, *it wearies, disgusts*], adj., *disgusted with, sick of*.

pertināciter [pertināx, *persistent*], adv., *persistently, stubbornly*.

pertineō, see teneō.

pertrahō, see trahō.

perturbō, āre, āvi, ātus [per + turbō, to disturb], *to confuse, disturb, upset*.

pervenio, see venio.

pēs, pedis, m., *the foot; a foot (in measurements)*.

pessimus, see malus.

pēstifer, fera, ferum [pēstis + ferō], adj., *baneful, destructive*.

pēstilēns, entis [pēstis], adj., *baneful*.

pēstilentia, ae [pēstilēns], f., *pest, plague, disease*.

pēstis, is, f., *plague, pest; curse, bane*.

petitiō, ōnis [petō], f., *candidacy*.

petō, ere, ivi (iī), itus, *to strive for, seek; beg, ask, request; assail, attack; intrans., to be a candidate*.

ex — expetō, ere, ivi, itus, *to seek, desire, crave*.

re — repetō, ere, ivi, itus, *to seek again, try to get back, demand back*.

phalerae, ārum, pl. f., *a metal breast-plate (esp. for horses), trappings*.

Pharnacēs, is, m., *a son of Mithridates*.

Pharsālicus, adj., *of or at Pharsalus*.

Pharsālus, ī, f., *a city in Thessaly, near which Caesar defeated Pompey, 48 B.C.*

Philippi ōrum, pl. m., *a city in Mace-*

donia, near which Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavianus and Antony, B.C. 42.

**philosophia**, ae, f., *philosophy*.

**philosophus**, ī, m., *a philosopher*.

**Philus**, ī, m., see **Fūrius**.

**pietās**, ātis [pius, dutiful], f., *conscientiousness, dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, loyalty*.

**piget**, ēre, uit and itum est, impers., *it pains, grieves, disgusts*.

**pignus**, oris, n., *pledge, security; asurance, proof*.

**pilleus**, ī, m., *a (close-fitting) cap*.

**pinguis**, e, adj., *fat, sleek*.

**pīrāta**, ae, m., *a sea-robber, pirate*.

**pīrāticus** [pīrāta], adj., *of or with (against) the pirates*.

**piscīna**, ae [piscis], f., *a fish-pond*.

**piscis**, is, m., *a fish*.

**Pisō**, ōnis, m., *a cognomen in the Calpurnian gens*.

1. *Cn. (Calpurnius) Pisō*, mentioned in XIII, 64, as a type of excessive rigor and severity.

2. *L. Calpurnius Pisō Frūgī*, consul 133 B.C.; opponent of C. Gracchus in 121; author of a historical work called *Annālēs*.

**Placentia**, ae, f., *a city in Cisalpine Gaul, on the Po*.

**placeō**, ēre, uī, —, *to please, be agreeable to; seem best to; impers., placet, uit or placitum est, with dat., to be resolved by*.

**dis — displiceō**, ēre, uī, —, *to displease*.

**placidē** [placidus, calm], adv., *calmly, quietly*.

**plācō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to soothe, appease; conciliate, reconcile*.

**plāga**, ae, f., *a stroke, blow*.

**Plancus**, ī, m., *C. Plōtius Plancus*, proscribed by the Second Triumvirate.

**plaustrum**, ī, n., *a wagon, cart*.

**plausus**, ūs [plaudō, *to clap the hands*], m., *applause, acclamations*.

**plēbēius** [plēbs], adj., *plebeian*. As noun, **plēbēi**, ōrum, pl. m., *the plebeians*. See **plēbs**.

**plēbs**, **plēbis**, f., *the common people, rabble; the plebeians, or the population that grew up round the patricians (see patricius) from such causes as the settlement of foreigners in Rome, or the emancipation of slaves*.

**plectō**, ere, —, —, *to beat, punish (usually in pass.)*.

**plēnus** [cf. \*pleō], adj., *full, full of*.

\***pleō**, plēre, plēvī, plētus, *to fill*.

**com — compleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill (to the brim); complete*.

**ex — expleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill up, fill*.

**in — impleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill up*.

**ob — oppleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill; cover*.

**re — repleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill again, refill, fill up*.

**plērīque**, aequē, aequē, adj., *very many, most*.

**Plīnius**, ī, m., *C. Plīnius Secundus*, commonly known as *Pliny the Elder*, A.D. 23-79. He wrote a sort of encyclopaedia called *Historia Nātūrālīs*.

**Plōtius**, ī, m., see **Plancus**.

**plumbeus** [plumbum], adj., *leaden*.

**plumbum**, ī, n., *lead*.

**plūrimus**, see **multus**.

**plūs**, plūris, adj., see **multus**.

**poena**, ae, f., *compensation, punishment, penalty*.

**Poenī**, ōrum, pl. m., *the Phoenicians, Carthaginians (see Carthāgō)*.

**poēta**, ae, m., *a poet*.

**Pōlliō**, ōnis, m., *Vedius Pōlliō*, punished by Augustus for cruelty to a slave.

**Pompēiānus**, adj., *Pompey's, Pompeian*.

**Pompēius, i, m.,** *Cn. Pompēius*, sur-named *Māgnus*; born B.C. 106, he was consul in 70, having fought Sertorius in Spain, 76-71; defeated the pirates in 67, Mithridates in 66, and formed the First Triumvirate with Caesar and Crassus in 60. He was defeated by Caesar in 48 at Pharsalus in Thessaly, and soon after murdered.

**Pompilius, i, m.,** *Numa Pompilius*, second king of Rome.

**Pompōnius, i, m.,** *M. Pompōnius*, tribune of the people in 362 B.C.

**Pomptinus, adj.,** *Pomptine*; **palūdēs Pomptinae**, the *Pomptine Marshes* in Latium, southeast of Rome.

**pondus, eris** [**pendō, i**], *n.*, *weight*.

**pōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put down, place, set, deposit; serve (at meals); spend; set up, build; castra pōnere, to pitch a camp; rudimentum pōnere, to lay aside (i.e. get through) the first steps, to learn.*

**ad — appōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to set before, serve (at table).*

**con — compōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.*

**dē — dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to lay down or aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.*

**dis — dispōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to arrange, array, dispose.*

**ex — expōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to set or put forth; land, disembark; expose, abandon; relate, explain.*

**in — impōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to place or put upon or in; lēgēs impōnere, to dictate terms.*

**ob — oppōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put in the way, set against, oppose.*

**prae — praepōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to set over, put in charge of.*

**prō — prōpōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put or set forth; expose to*

*view, submit; propose, offer; resolve, determine.*

**re — repōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put back, replace, restore.*

**pōns, pontis, m.,** *a bridge.*

**ponticulus, i** [*dim. of pōns*], *m., a little bridge.*

**Ponticus, adj.,** *pertaining to Pontus, Pontic.*

**Pontus, i, m.,** *Pontus*, a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

**populāris, is** [*populus*], *m., a fellow-countryman.*

**populor, āri, ātus sum**, *to lay waste, ravage, plunder.*

**populus, i, m.,** *a people, nation; collectively, the people, the citizens.*

**Porcia, ae, f.,** a daughter of Cato Uticensis (see **Catō**), and wife of M. Brutus.

**porrigō**, see **regō**.

**Porsena, ae, m.,** *Porsena*, a king of Clusium in Etruria.

**porta, ae, f.,** *a city gate, gate.*

**portendō**, see **tendō**.

**porticus, ūs** [*porta*], *m., a colonnade, arcade, portico.*

**portō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to bear, carry, bring.*

**re — reportō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to bring back; carry off or away.*

**portōrium, i** [*portus*], *n., a tax, duty, tariff.*

**portus, ūs, m.,** *a harbor, haven.*

**pōscō, ere, popōscī, —**, *to ask, demand.*

**dē — dēpōscō, ere, popōscī, —**, *to demand urgently, claim.*

**ex — expōscō, ere, popōscī, —**, *to demand, claim.*

**re — repōscō, ere, —, —**, *to demand (back), claim.*

**Posidōnius, i, m.,** a Stoic philosopher, contemporary with Cicero and Pompey.

**possum, posse, potuī, —** [*potis, able*

- + sum], *to be able, can; have influence, be strong.*
- post**, (1) adv., *after, later, afterwards*;  
(2) prep. with acc., *after, behind.*
- postea** [post + is], adv., *afterwards.*
- posterus** [post], adj., *following, next*;  
comp. **posterior**, us, gen. **ōris**, *later*;  
sup. **postrēmus**, *last, lowest*; in **posterum**, *for the future*; **ad postrēmum**, *finally*; **postrēmō**, *at last, finally.* As noun, **posterī**, **ōrum**, pl. m., *descendants, posterity.*
- posthabeō**, see **habeō**.
- posthāc** [post + hīc], adv., *hereafter, thereafter, in the future.*
- posticum**, ī [posticus, *in the rear*], n., *a back door.*
- postis**, is, m., *a door-post, post.*
- postquam** or **post . . . quam** [post + quam], conj., *after, when.*
- postrēmō**, see **posterus**.
- postrēmus**, see **posterus**.
- postridiē** [posterus + diēs], adv., *on the following day, next day.*
- pōstulātum**, ī [pōstulō], n., *a demand, request.*
- pōstulō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to request, demand.*
- potēns**, entis [orig. part. of **possum**], adj., *able, mighty, influential.*
- potentātus**, ūs [potēns], m., *power, authority, dominion.*
- potentia**, ae [potēns], f., *power, might.*
- potestās**, ātis [potis, *able*], f., *might, power (esp. that of a magistrate); dominion, rule; opportunity.*
- potior**, irī, itus sum, *to become master of, obtain, acquire, get.*
- prae**, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; in comparison, before, very.*
- praeacūtus** [prae + acūtus, *sharp*], adj., *sharp at the end, pointed.*
- praebeō**, see **habeō**.
- praecēdō**, see **cēdō**.
- praeceptor**, ōris [praecipio], m., *teacher.*
- praeceptum**, ī [praecipio], n., *teaching, maxim, rule; command, order.*
- praecidō**, see **caedō**.
- praecinō**, see **canō**.
- praecipio**, see **capiō**.
- praecipuē** [praecipuus, *special*], adv., *chiefly, principally, especially.*
- praecīlārē** [praecīlārus], adv., *gloriously, excellently.*
- praecīlārus** [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright or brilliant, excellent, distinguished.*
- praecō**, ōnis, m., *a crier, herald.*
- praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder.*
- praedicātiō**, ōnis [praedicō], f., *a public proclamation, statement.*
- praedicō**, see **dicō**.
- praedicō**, see **dicō**.
- praedō**, ōnis [praeda], m., *one that makes (gains) booty, robber.*
- praefectus**, ī [praeficiō, *to place in command*], m., *a leader, commander.*
- praeferō**, see **ferō**.
- praeferōx**, ōcis [prae + ferōx], adj., *insolent, full of confidence.*
- praefor**, fārī, fātus sum [prae + for, *to speak*], *to say by way of preface.*
- praelūceō**, ēre, lūxī, — [prae + lūceō, *to shine*], *to shine before, light the way before.*
- praemium**, ī [prae + emō], n., *reward, prize.*
- praepōnō**, see **pōnō**.
- praeripiō**, see **rapio**.
- praesēns**, entis [orig. part. of **praesum**], adj., *present, at hand; face to face.*
- praesidium**, ī [praesideō, *to defend*], n., *help, aid, defense; defensive force, garrison; fort, post, station.*
- praestō**, see **stō**.
- praesum**, see **sum**.
- praeter**, prep. with acc., *past, beyond*;

*contrary to, against; besides, except; in composition, past, beyond.*

**praetereā** [**praeter** + **is**], adv., *in addition to this, besides, moreover.*

**praetereō**, see (1) **eō**.

**praeteritus** [orig. part. of **praetereō**], adj., *past.*

**praetextus** [orig. part. of **praetexō**, *to edge, border*], adj., *bordered, edged.* As noun, **praetexta**, ae (sc. *toga*), f., *the toga praetexta*, or white toga with purple border, worn by magistrates and by free-born children till the sixteenth or seventeenth year, when they became of age and assumed the *toga virilis*, which was wholly white.

**praetor**, **ōris** [orig. **praeitor**, from **prae** + (1) **eō**], m., *a leader, commander*; among the Romans, a **praetor** or magistrate, whose especial business was the administration of justice. After Sulla's time eight or more were elected annually. The praetors often served in command of armies, esp. in the provinces, and after acting as judges in Rome, were regularly assigned to duty in the provinces with the title of *prō-praetor*.

**praetōrius** [**praetor**], adj., *of or belonging to the general, the general's*; *praetorian*. As noun, **praetōrius**, i, m., *a man of praetorian rank, an ex-praetor.*

**praeveniō**, see **veniō**.

**prandium**, i, n., *lunch.*

**prātum**, i, n., *a field, meadow.*

**prāvus**, adj., *crooked, wrong; perverse, wicked.*

**precor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**prex**], *to ask, beg, beseech.*

**dē—dēprecor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.*

**prehendō**, ere, i, **prehēnsus**, *to grasp, seize, catch.*

**ad—apprehendō**, ere, i, **hēnsus**, *to lay hold of, seize, grasp.*

**con—comprehendō**, ere, i, **hēnsus**, *to seize, catch, arrest; understand.*

**dē—dēprehendō**, ere, i, **hēnsus**, *to seize, catch; surprise, detect, discover.*

**re—reprehendō**, ere, i, **hēnsus**, *to hold back, check; blame, criticise, reprove.*

**premō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, *to press; press hard, crush.*

**con—comprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, *to restrain, check, crush.*

**ex—exprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, *to press or force out; utter, express.*

**ob—opprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, *to crush utterly, overpower, overwhelm, master.*

**re—reprimō**, ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, *to press or keep back, check, restrain.*

**pretiōsus** [**pretium**], adj., *of great value, costly, precious.*

**pretium**, i, n., *money value, price; money; recompense, reward; operae pretium est, it is worth while.*

**prex**, **precis**, f., *a prayer, entreaty (chiefly in pl.).*

**pridem**, adv., *long since, long ago.*

**pridiē** [**pri(or)** + **diē**], adv., *the day before.*

**primō**, see **prior**.

**primōrēs**, um [**primus**], pl. m., *first men, chiefs, nobles.*

**primum**, see **prior**.

**primus**, see **prior**.

**princeps**, ipis [**primus** + **capiō**], adj., *first, foremost.* As noun, m., *leading man, chief, leader.*

**principium**, i [**princeps**], n., *beginning.*

**prior**, us, gen. **priōris**, comp. adj., *foremost, first, prior; sup. primus, first, foremost; primō, primum, at first, first*

**Priscus**, *i*, m., cognomen of *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome.

**prius** [neuter of *prior*], adv., *before, sooner, previously, first of all.*

**priusquam** or **prius** . . . **quam** [*prius + quam*], conj., *earlier than, before.*

**privātim** [*privātus*], adv., *individually; by one's self, privately.*

**privātus** [*privō*], adj., *personal, private, individual.* As noun, **privātus**, *i*, m., *a man in private life, a private citizen.*

**privō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to bereave, deprive, rob.

**prō**, prep. with abl., *in front of, before; in behalf of, for; instead of; in comparison with, in accordance with; in composition, forth, for.*

**prō**, interj., *O! ah! alas! Heavens!*

**proavus**, *i* [*prō + avus*], m., *great-grandfather.*

**probō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*probus, good*], to test (and find good), approve, commend; show, prove.

**ad — approbō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to approve fully, favor; show, demonstrate.

**con — comprobō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to approve, sanction; confirm.

**Proca**, ae, m., a king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.

**prōcēdō**, see *cēdō*.

**procella**, ae, f., *a strong wind; storm.*

**prōcērītās**, *ātis* [*prōcērus, tall*], f., *height, tallness.*

**prōclāmō**, see *clāmō*.

**prōcōnsul**, is [*prō, in place of + cōnsul*], m., *a proconsul, governor of a province.* See *cōnsul* (end).

**procul**, adv., *in the distance, afar; with abl., far from.*

**Proculus**, *i*, m., a Roman senator who claimed that Romulus appeared to him after his death.

**prōcumbō**, see *\*cumbō*.

**prōcūrō**, see *cūrō*.

**prōdigium**, *i*, n., *an omen, portent; strange being, prodigy, monster.*

**prōditō**, *ōnis* [*prōdō*], f., *treason.*

**prōditor**, *ōris* [*prōdō*], m., *a traitor.*

**prōdō**, see *dō*.

**proelior**, *ārī*, *ātus* sum [*proelium*], to fight, wage war.

**proelium**, *i*, n., *a battle, combat.*

**profectō** [*prō + factum*], adv., *indeed, in truth, certainly, to be sure.*

**prōferō**, see *ferō*.

**proficiscor**, *i*, *profectus* sum, to set out, proceed; depart.

**profiteor**, see *fateor*.

**prōfligō**, see *\*fligō*.

**profugiō**, see *fugiō*.

**profugus**, *i* [*profugiō*], m., *a fugitive, exile.*

**profundō**, see *fundō*.

**profusus** [orig. part. of *profundō*], adj., *lavish, extravagant, profuse.*

**prōgredior**, see *gradior*.

**prohibeō**, see *habeō*.

**prōiciō**, see *iaciō*.

**proinde** [*prō + inde*], adv., *hence, therefore.*

**prōlābor**, see *lābor*.

**prōmineō**, *ēre*, *uī*, —, to project, extend, lean out.

**prōmissus** [orig. part. of *prōmittō*], adj., *hanging down, long, flowing.*

**prōmissum**, *i* [*prōmittō*], n., *a promise.*

**prōmittō**, see *mittō*.

**prōmoveō**, see *moveō*.

**prōmptē** [*prōmptus*], adv., *quickly, readily.*

**prōmptus** [*prōmō, to put forth*], adj., *visible, at hand; ready, alert, prompt.*

**pronepōs**, *ōtis* [*prō + nepōs*], m., *great-grandson.*

**prōnūntiō**, see *nūntiō*.

**propāgō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to propagate, increase, prolong.

**prope**, adv., *near by; nearly, almost* (esp. with numbers): comp. **propius**; sup. **proximē**, *nearest, next.*

**prōpellō**, see **pellō**.

**properō**, āre, āvi, ātum [**properus**, *quick*], to speed, hasten.

**propinquus** [**prope**], adj., *neighboring, near*; as noun, *a relative*.

**propior** [**prope**], comp. adj., *nearer*; sup. **proximus**, *nearest, next*; latest, last; next, following; in **proximō**, near by. As noun, **proximī**, ōrum, pl. m., *bystanders*.

**prōpōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**prōpositum**, ī [**prōpōnō**], n., *plan, purpose*.

**propriē** [**proprius**], adv., *peculiarly, especially*.

**proprius**, adj., *own, one's own*; with gen. or dat., *peculiar to, characteristic of*.

**propter**, prep. with acc., *on account of*.

**prōripiō**, see **rapiō**.

**prōrogō**, see **rogō**.

**prōscribō**, see **scribō**.

**prōscriptiō**, ōnis [**prōscribō**], f., *a notice of sale; proscription, confiscation*.

**prōsequor**, see **sequor**.

**prōsiliō**, see **saliō**.

**prōspectus**, ūs [**prōspiciō**, to look forward], m., *view, prospect*.

**prōsperē** [**prōsperus**], adv., *propitiously, successfully*.

**prōsperus** [**prō** + **spēs**], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable*.

**prōsternō**, see **sternō**.

**prōsum**, see **sum**.

**prōtendō**, see **tendō**.

**prōtinus**, adv., *right on, continuously; at once, immediately*.

**prōvehō**, see **vehō**.

**prōvincia**, ae, f., *a province* (i.e. a territory outside of Italy under Roman government); *sphere of operations*.

**prōvocō**, see **vocō**.

**proximē**, see **prope**.

**proximus**, see **propior**.

**prūdēns**, entis [orig. **prōvidēns**, part.

of **prōvideō**, to see ahead], adj., *foreseeing, skillful, clever, prudent*.

**prūdēntia**, ae [**prūdēns**], f., *foresight, practical wisdom, good sense*.

**psittacus**, ī, m., *a parrot*.

**Ptolemaeus**, ī, m., *a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great*.

**pūblicē** [**pūblicus**], adv., *in the name of (by order of) the state, publicly, officially*.

**pūblicō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**pūblicus**], to open to the public, make public.

**pūblicus** [orig. **populicus**: cf. **populus**], adj., *belonging to the people (state), public; official*. As noun, **pūblicum**, ī, n., *the state treasury*.

**Pūblius**, ī, m., *a Roman praenomen*.

**pudor**, ōris, m., *modesty, shame, hesitancy*.

**puella**, ae [dim. of **puer**], f., *a girl*.

**puer**, puerī, m., *a child; boy; slave*.

**puerilis**, e [**puer**], adj., *boyish, youthful*.

**pueritia**, ae [**puer**], f., *childhood; boyhood, youth* (extending usually to the 17th year).

**pugiō**, ōnis, m., *a dagger, dirk*.

**pūгна**, ae, f., *a combat, fight, battle*.

**pūgnāx**, ācis [**pūгна**], adj., *fond of fighting, combative*.

**pūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to fight; oppose, resist.

**ex — expūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to take by storm, capture; overpower, prevail upon.

**in — impūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight against, oppose, attack.

**ob — oppūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight against, assault, besiege.

**re — repūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight back, oppose, resist.

**pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful; excellent, illustrious*.

**Pulcher**, chrī, m., *P. Claudius*, a son of A. Claudius Caecus, consul 249 B.C.

**pullārius**, *i* [pullus], *m.*, *keeper of the sacred chickens.*

**pullus**, *i*, *m.*, *a young animal; chicken.*

**pulvis**, *eris*, *m.*, *dust.*

**pungō**, *ere*, **pupugī**, **punctus**, *to strike, prick, puncture; sting, torment.*

**Pūnicus**, *adj.*, *Phoenician, Punic; Carthaginian (see Carthāgō).*

**pūniō**, *ire*, *ivi*, *itus* [poena], *to punish.*

**pūrgō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [pūrus, clean + agō], *to make clean; clear away, excuse.*

**putō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to cleanse (vines by cutting); consider, think, suppose.*  
**am — amputō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to cut all round, cut away, lop off.*

**con — computō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to sum up, reckon, compute.*

**dis — disputō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to weigh, examine; discuss; argue.*

**re — reputō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to think over, reflect on, reflect.*

**Pyrēnaeus**, *i* (sc. mōns), *m.*, *the Pyrenees.*

**Pyrrhus**, *i*, *m.*, *a king of Epirus, who allied himself with Tarentum, and invaded Italy, 280–275 B.C.*

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation of the name **Quīntus**.

**quadrāgēsīmus** [quadrāgintā], *num. adj.*, *fortieth.*

**quadrāgintā**, *indecl. num. adj.*, *forty.*

**quadrigae**, *ārum*, *pl. f.*, *a four-horse team.*

**quadrīngentī**, *ae*, *a* [quattuor + centum], *num. adj.*, *four hundred.*

**quaerō**, *ere*, **quaesivī**, **quaesitus**, *to seek; ask; get, gain.*

**ad — adquirō**, *ere*, **quisivī**, **quisitus**, *to acquire, get, gain.*

**con — conquirō**, *ere*, **quisivī**, **quisitus**, *to seek or search for; hunt up.*

**re — requirō**, *ere*, **quisivī** (ii), **quisitus**, *to seek or search for.*

**quaesō**, *ere*, *ivi*, —, *to seek; beg, pray.*

**quaestor**, *ōris* [orig. **quaesitor**; cf. **quaerō**, **quaesō**], *m.*, *quaestor, quartermaster, a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public monies and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.*

**quaestūra**, *ae* [quaestor], *f.*, *the quaestorship.*

**quālis**, *e*, *adj.*, (1) *interrog.*, *of what kind? what sort of?* (2) *rel.*, *of such a kind, such as, as.*

**quālisumque**, **quālecumque**, *adj.*, *of whatsoever kind, of any kind.*

**quam** [(1) **quis**], *adv.*, *how, how much; after a comp., than; with a sup., as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible; quamdiū, as long as; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also.*

**quamquam**, *conj.*, *although, even if.*

**quamvis** [quam + vis, from volō], *adv. and conj.*, *howevermuch, although.*

**quandōquidem** [quandō, since + quidem], *conj.*, *since indeed.*

**quantus** [quam], *adj.*, (1) *interr.*, *how great? how much?* (2) *rel.*, *correl. to tantus, as great as, as.*

**quantum**, *adv.*, *how much? how far?*

**quāpropter** [(1) **quis** + **propter**], *adv.*; (1) *interr.*, *why? wherefore?* (2) *rel.*, *for which reason, wherefore.*

**quāre** [quā + rē], *adv.*, (1) *interr.*, *why?* (2) *rel.*, *for which reason, wherefore, therefore.*

**quārtāna**, *ae* [quārtus], *f.* (sc. febris, fever), *a fever or ague recurring every fourth day.*

**quārtus** [quattuor], *num. adj.*, *fourth.*

**quasi**, *adv. and conj.*, *as if, just as if, as though, ostensibly; on the ground that.*

**quater**, *adv.*, *four times.*

**quatiō**, *ere*, —, *quassus*, *to shake, strike.*

**dē** — **dēcutiō**, ere, **cussī**, **cussus**, to shake off or down, strike off.

**ex** — **excutiō**, ere, **cussī**, **cussus**, to shake off, fling off.

**per** — **percutiō**, ere, **cussī**, **cussus**, to strike through, pierce; smite, strike; kill, slay; overwhelm, shock.

**quattuor**, indecl. num. adj., *four*.

**que**, conj., enclitic, *and, and yet, but*.

**queror**, **i**, **questus sum**, to complain.

**con** — **conqueror**, **i**, **questus sum**, to complain bitterly, lament, deplore.  
**questus**, **ūs** [**queror**], m., *complaint, lament*.

(1) **quī**, **quae**, **quod**, interr. pron., used adjectively, *which? what? what kind of?* See (1) **quis**.

(2) **quī**, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever*.

(3) **quī**, **quae**, or **qua**, **quod**, indef. pron., used adjectively, *any, some*.

(4) **quī** [old abl. of (1) **quī**], adv., *how?*

**quia**, conj., *because, since*.

**quicumque**, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever*.

**quidam**, **quaedam**, **quiddam**, and as adj., **quoddam**, indef. pron., *a certain one, somebody; a certain*.

**quidem**, adv., *indeed, in fact, to be sure; nō . . . quidem, not even, not at all*.

**quies**, **ētis**, f., *rest, sleep, quiet, respite*.  
**quiētus** [orig. part. of **quiēscō**, to be at rest], *quiet, peaceful*.

**quīn** [(4) **quī** + **nē**], conj., *how not? why not; that, that not, but that; quīn et or etiam, nay more*.

**Quintilius**, **i**, m., gentile name of P. **Quintilius Vārus**, an officer of Augustus, who sustained a severe defeat at the hands of the Germans, B.C. 9.

**Quintilis**, is [**Quīntus**], m. (sc. **mēnsis**),

*July*, the fifth month (counting from March. See **December**).

**quindecimvir**, **i** [**quindecem**, *fifteen* + **vir**], m., *a member of a board of fifteen men*.

**quingenti**, **ae**, **a** [**quinque** + **centum**], num. adj., *five hundred*.

**quinquāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *fifty*.

**quinque**, indecl. num. adj., *five*.

**quinquennium**, **i** [**quinque** + **annus**], n., *a period of five years*.

**quinq̄uies** [**quinque**], adv., *five times*.

**quīntus** [**quinque**], num. adj., *fifth*.

**Quīntus**, **i**, m., a Roman praenomen.

**quippe**, adv., *indeed, as you see, surely*.

**Quirīnālis**, is (sc. **collis**) m., *the Quirinal Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**Quirīnus**, **i**, m., a name given to Romulus after his death and deification.

**Quirītēs**, **ium** [**Curēs**], pl. m. (orig. *the people of Cures*; after the union of the Sabines with the Romans, the name was used to denote the Romans in their civil capacity, hence) *citizens, Romans*. See **Rōmāni**.

(1) **quis**, **quid**, interr. pron. used substantively, *who? which? what?* See (1) **quī**.

(2) **quis**, **qua**, **quid**, indef. pron. used substantively, *some one, any one; something, anything*. See (3) **quī**.

**quisnam**, **quaenam**, **quidnam** [(1) **quis** + **nam**], interr. pron., *who or what in the world? who? which? what?*

**quisquam**, **quaequam**, **quicquam**, indef. pron., adj. or noun, *any one, anything, any*.

**quisque**, **quaeque**, **quidque** or **quodque**, indef. pron., noun or adj., *each, every, each one, every one*.

**quisquis**, **quicquid**, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which*.

**quō** [**quī**], adv. and conj. As adv.,

(1) interr., *whither?* (2) rel., *whither* ;  
as conj., *in order that, that, that*  
*thereby.*

**quōcumque**, adv., *whithersoever.*

**quod**, conj., *because, that, in that* ; as  
to the fact that, so far as ; **quod si**,  
*but if.*

**quōmodo** [(1) **quī** + **modus**], adv.,  
(1) interr., *how?* (2) rel., *in the*  
*manner that, as.*

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly.*

**quoniam** [**quom** (= **cum**, *since*) + **iam**],  
conj., *since, because, seeing that.*

**quoque**, conj., *also, too* (placed after  
the word it emphasizes).

**quōrsūm** or **quōrsus** [orig. **quōversus** ;  
**quō** + **vertō**], adv., *whither?*

**quotannis** [**quot** + **annus**], adv., *each*  
*year, yearly.*

**quōusque** [**quō** + **ūsque**, *until*], adv.,  
(1) interr., *until what time?* (2) rel.,  
*until.*

## R

**radius**, **i**, m., *a staff, rod ; beam, ray.*

**radix**, **icis**, f., *a root ; foot, base.*

**rapīna**, **ae** [**rapiō**], f., *robbery, pil-*  
*lage.*

**rapiō**, **ere**, **rapuī**, **raptus**, *to seize and*  
*carry off, drag off ; plunder, destroy ;*  
*hasten, hurry.*

**ab — abripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**, *to*  
*take away forcibly, drag off.*

**ad — adripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**, *to*  
*snatch quickly, seize.*

**con — corripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**, *to*  
*seize, catch up ; moribō corripī*, *to*  
*fall sick.*

**dis — diripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**, *to*  
*tear apart ; ravage, plunder.*

**prae — praeripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**,  
*to snatch away, carry off or away.*

**prō — prōripiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **reptus**, *to*  
*fling forth ; with sē, rush.*

**rārō** [**rārus**], adv., *seldom, rarely.*

**rārus**, adj., *thin ; scattered, rare.*

**ratio**, **ōnis** [**reor**], f., *reckoning, calcu-*  
*lation, account ; method, plan.*

**ratis**, **is**, f., *a raft, boat, vessel.*

**re** or **red**, inseparable prefix, *again, back.*

**rebellō**, see **bellō**.

**recedō**, see **cēdō**.

**receptus**, **ūs** [**recipiō**], m., *a retreat.*

**recēssus**, **ūs** [**recēdō**], m., *nook, corner.*

**recidō**, see **cadō**.

**reciperō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to regain, re-*  
*cover.*

**recipiō**, see **capiō**.

**reconciliō**, see **conciliō**.

**recreō**, see **creō**.

**rēctē** [**rēctus** (part. of **regō**), *straight,*  
*right*], adv., *rightly, duly, well.*

**recubō**, see **cubō**.

**recūsō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**re** + **causa**], *to*  
*decline, refuse.*

**reddō**, see **dō**.

**redeō**, see (1) **eō**.

**redigō**, see **agō**.

**redimō**, see **emō**.

**redintegrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**red** + **in-**  
**teger**], *to make whole again, renew.*

**reditus**, **ūs** [**redeō**], m., *a going (or*  
*coming) back, return.*

**redūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**refellō**, **ere**, **i**, — [**re** + **fallō**, *to de-*  
*ceive*], *to prove false, refute, disprove.*

**referō**, see **ferō**.

**refoveō**, see **foveō**.

**refringō**, see **frangō**.

**refugiō**, see **fugiō**.

**rēgālis**, **e** [**rēx**], adj., *kinglike, royal.*

**rēgia**, **ae** [**rēgius**], f. (sc. **domus**), *a*  
*palace.*

**rēgina**, **ae** [**rēx**], f., *a queen.*

**regiō**, **ōnis** [**regō**], f., *district, region.*

**rēgius** [**rēx**], adj., *kingly, royal, king's.*

**rēgnō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**rēgnum**], *to be*  
*king ; rule, govern.*

**rēgnum**, **i** [**rēx**], n., *kingly government,*  
*sovereignty, sway ; a kingdom.*

**regō**, **ere**, **rēxī**, **rēctus**, *to keep straight,*  
*guide, conduct, rule.*

**con** — **corrigō**, ere, **rēxī**, **rēctus**,  
to straighten, correct, improve.

**dis** — **dirigō**, ere, **rēxī**, **rēctus**, to  
guide, steer, direct.

**ex** — **ērigō**, ere, **rēxī**, **rēctus**, to  
raise or lift up; stir up, arouse.

**per** **pergō**, ere, **perrēxī**, **per-**  
**rēctus**, to go straight on, proceed,  
hasten; with acc., pursue with vigor,  
perform; **partēs** **pergere**, to play  
the rôle.

**por** (= **prō**) — **porrigō**, ere, **por-**  
**rēxī**, **porrēctus**, to spread or stretch  
out; hold forth, offer, present.

**regredior**, see **gradior**.

**Rēgulus**, i, m., *M. Atilius*, consul in  
256 B.C.; defeated in Africa and  
taken prisoner by the Carthaginians,  
255.

**rēiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**relābor**, see **lābor**.

**relēgō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**re** + **lēgō**, to  
send], to send out of the way, remove.

**religiō**, ōnis, f., sense of duty; reli-  
gion, devotion to the gods; scruple.

**religiōsus** [**religiō**], adj., careful, scru-  
pulous; sacred, holy.

**religō**, see **ligō**.

**relinquō**, ere, liquī, lictus [**re** + **lin-**  
**quō**, to leave], to leave behind, leave;  
bequeath; appoint by will.

**reliquiae**, ārum [**relinquō**], pl. f., re-  
mainder, remnant, residue.

**reliquus** [cf. **relinquō**], adj., remain-  
ing, rest.

**remaneō**, see **maneō**.

**remedium**, i [**re** + **medeor**, to cure], n.,  
a cure, remedy.

**remigrō**, see **migrō**.

**remittō**, see **mittō**.

**remūneror**, āri, ātus sum [**re** + **mū-**  
**nerō**, to reward], to reward, repay.

**Remus**, i, m., the brother of Romulus.

**renovō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**re** + **novus**], to  
renew, restore, revive.

**renūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.

**renuō**, see **\*nuō**.

**reor**, **rēri**, **ratus sum**, to reckon; think,  
suppose; **ratus**, thinking.

**repellō**, see **pellō**.

**rependō**, see **pendō**.

**repente** [**repēns**, sudden], adv., sud-  
denly, unexpectedly.

**repentinus** [**repēns**, sudden], adj.,  
sudden, unexpected.

**reperiō**, see **pariō**.

**repetō**, see **petō**.

**repleō**, see **\*pleō**.

**repōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**reportō**, see **portō**.

**repōscō**, see **pōscō**.

**reprehendō**, see **prehendō**.

**reprimō**, see **premō**.

**reprōmittō**, see **mittō**.

**repudiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to cast off,  
divorce; reject, scorn.

**repūgnō**, see **pūgnō**.

**repulsa**, ae [**repellō**], f., rejection,  
repulse; a defeat at the polls.

**reputō**, see **putō**.

**requirō**, see **quaerō**.

**rēs**, rei, f., thing, matter; affair, deed,  
exploit, event; circumstance; a story;  
property, fortune; trouble; **rēs fa-**  
**miliāris**, private property; **rēs pū-**  
**blica**, the commonwealth, state; **rēs**  
**gestae**, exploits; **rēs repetundae**, ex-  
tortion; **rē verā**, in reality, in truth.

**resecō**, see **secō**.

**reserō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**re** + **sērō**, to  
bolt], to unlock, open.

**residō**, see **sīdō**.

**resistō**, see **sistō**.

**resolvō**, see **solvō**.

**respergō**, ere, **spersi**, **spersus** [**re** +  
**spargō**, to strew, sprinkle], to be-  
sprinkle, bespatter.

**respicō**, see **\*speciō**.

**respirō**, see **spirō**.

**respondeō**, see **spondeō**.

**responsum**, i [**respondeō**], n., answer,  
reply, esp. of an oracle; warning.

*rēs pūblica*, see *rēs*.  
*restinguō*, see *stinguō*.  
*restituō*, see *statuō*.  
*retineō*, see *teneō*.  
*retrahō*, see *trahō*.  
*reus*, *i*, m., *defendant, accused person, prisoner*.  
*revertor*, see *vertō*.  
*reviviscō*, *ere*, —, — [*re* + *vivēscō*, inceptive of *vivō*], *to come to life again*.  
*revocō*, see *vocō*.  
*rēx*, *rēgis* [cf. *regō*], m., *king, monarch*.  
*Rhēa*, *ae*, f., *Rhēa*, also called *Rhēa Silvia*, mother of Romulus and Remus.  
*Rhēnus*, *i*, m., the river Rhine.  
*rhētor*, *oris*, m., *a teacher of oratory, rhetorician; orator*.  
*Rhodus*, *i*, f., *Rhodes*, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its schools of rhetoric (see *Apollōnius*), its colossal statue of Apollo, and for the skill of its people in navigation.  
*rideō*, *ēre*, *rīsī*, *rīsus*, *to smile, laugh; laugh at, mock*.  
*dē* — *dērideō*, *ēre*, *rīsī*, *rīsus*, *to laugh at, mock, deride*.  
*in* — *inrideō*, *ēre*, *rīsī*, *rīsus*, *to jeer at, mock, ridicule*.  
*rigō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to wet, moisten*.  
*rigor*, *ōris*, m., *severity, rigor*.  
*ripa*, *ae*, f., *a bank (of a river)*.  
*rīsus*, *ūs* [*rideō*], m., *laughter*.  
*ritē* [cf. *ritus*], *adv.*, *with due ceremonies, duly, fitly, properly*.  
*ritus*, *ūs*, m., *religious ceremony, rite*.  
*rixa*, *ae*, f., *a quarrel (of blows), brawl*.  
*rōbur*, *oris*, n., *hard wood, oak; strength, vigor, power*.  
*rogō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to ask, inquire; request, implore*.  
*ab* — *abrogō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to repeal, annul*.

*inter* — *interrogō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to ask, question*.  
*prō* — *prōrogō*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to prolong, extend*.  
*Rōma*, *ae*, f., *Rome*.  
*Rōmānus*, *adj.*, *Roman*; as noun, *Rōmānus*, *i*, m., *a Roman*; *Rōmānī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the Romans*, the name given to the Romans in their military capacity.  
*Rōmulus*, *i*, m., *Romulus*, founder and first king of Rome, son of Rhea and Mars.  
*Rōscius*, *i*, m., *Sextus Rōscius*, defended by Cicero on a capital charge.  
*rōstrum*, *i* [*rōdō*, *to gnaw*], n., *the beak or ram of a ship*; pl., *the Rostra*, or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with beaks of captured ships).  
*Rubicō*, *ōnis*, m., *the Rubicon*, a river in the northeastern part of Italy.  
*rudimentum*, *i* [*rudis*], n., *first attempt, beginning*. See *pōnō*.  
*rudis*, *e*, *adj.*, *uncouth, unpolished; ignorant, rude*.  
*ruīna*, *ae* [*ruō*], f., *downfall, ruin, destruction*; pl., *a fallen building, ruins*.  
*rūmor*, *ōris*, m., *a story, report, rumor*.  
*rumpō*, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptus*, *to break, destroy*.  
*con* — *corrumpō*, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptus*, *to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt*.  
*ex* — *ērumpō*, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptum*, *to break forth or out, burst forth*.  
*per* — *perrumpō*, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptus*, *to break through, force a way through, get across*.  
*ruō*, *ere*, *i*, *tus*, *to fall; rush, hasten; with acc., to cause to fall, overthrow*.  
*con* — *corruō*, *ere*, *i*, —, *to fall (in battle)*.  
*dis* — *diruō*, *ere*, *i*, *tus*, *to tear apart, overthrow, destroy*.

**ex** — *ēruō*, ere, ī, tus, to cast out; dig up, destroy utterly.

**in** — *inruō*, ēre, ī, —, to rush in, make an attack.

**ob** — *obruō*, ere, ī, tus, to overwhelm, hide, bury.

**rūpēs**, is [rumpō], f., a rock, cliff.

**rūrsus** or **rūrsum** [orig. *revorsus*; cf. *revertō*], adv., back; again.

**rūs**, **rūris**, n., the country; pl., the fields; **rūri**, in the country.

**rūsticor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [rūs], to live in the country; take a vacation.

**rūsticus** [rūs], adj., rural, rustic.

## S

**Sabīnī**, **ōrum**, pl. m., the Sabines, a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the north.

**sacer**, **cra**, **crum**, adj., holy, sacred; as noun, **sacrum**, ī, n., a holy thing, sacred vessel; pl., religious rites, sacrifices.

**sacerdōs**, **ōtis** [sacer], m. and f., priest, priestess.

**sacrārium**, ī [sacer], n., sanctuary, shrine.

**sacrificium**, ī [sacer + faciō], n., a sacrifice.

**sacrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to set apart; bless; curse.

**con** — **cōnsecrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to dedicate, consecrate, devote.

**ex** — **exsecror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, to curse, abhor.

**saeculum**, ī, n., a race; generation, age, time.

**saepe**, adv., frequently, often.

**saeviō**, **ire**, **ivī** (ii), **itum** [saevus], to be fierce or cruel, rage; **saevire** in **aliquem**, to treat any one cruelly.

**saevitia**, ae [saevus], f., fury, cruelty.

**saevus**, adj., raging, fierce, cruel.

**saginō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [sagina, stuff-ing], to fatten.

**sagulum**, ī, n., a short military cloak.

**Saguntus**, ī, f., and **Saguntum**, ī, n., *Saguntum*, a town on the east coast of Spain.

**Salernitānus**, adj., of or near *Salernum* (modern Salerno), a town in Campania.

**Salīi**, **ōrum** [salīō], pl. m., the *Salii* or *Leapers*, the dancing priests of Mars.

**Salinātor**, **ōris**, m., see *Livius*.

**salīō**, **ire**, **uī**, tus, to leap.

**dē** — **dēsiliō**, **ire**, **uī**, sultum, to leap down.

**in** — **insiliō**, **ire**, **uī**, —, to leap up or on, mount.

**prō** — **prōsiliō**, **ire**, **uī**, —, to leap or spring forward.

**trāns** — **trānsiliō**, **ire**, **uī**, —, to leap across, jump over.

**saltem**, adv., at least, at all events.

**saltō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of *salīō*], to dance, leap.

**ex** — **exsultō**, **āre**, **āvī**, —, to leap, dance (esp. with joy), exult, rejoice.

**saltus**, **ūs** [salīō], m., a leap, bound; leaping, jumping.

**saltus**, **ūs**, m., a forest pasture, mountain glen, ravine, pass.

**salūbris**, e [salūs], adj., health-giving, wholesome, healthy; beneficial.

**salūs**, **ūtis**, f., health, vigor; safety.

**salūtātiō**, **ōnis** [salūtō], f., greeting, salutation.

**salūtātor**, **ōris** [salūtō], m., saluter, visitor.

**salūtō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [salūs], to wish one health, greet, salute, visit.

**con** — **cōnsalūtō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to greet or salute warmly.

**salvēō**, **ēre**, —, — [salvus], to be well; imperative, **salvē**, **salvēte**, hail! greetings!

**salvus**, adj., well, sound, safe.

**sambūceus** [sambūcus, an elder-tree], adj., of elder, elder.

**Samnītēs**, **ium**, pl. m., the Samnites,

a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.

**sānō** [sānus, sound], adv., *indeed, truly, by all means; certainly.*

**sanguinolentus** [sanguis], adj., *bloody.*  
**sanguis**, inis, m., *blood.*

**sapiō**, ere, ivi, —, *to taste; to have taste or understanding; be wise.*

**dē — dēsipiō**, ere, —, —, *to be foolish or crazy.*

**sapiēns**, entis [orig. part. of **sapiō**], adj., *wise, sensible, discreet.*

**sapientia**, ae [sapiēns], f., *wisdom.*

**Sardinia**, ae, f., an island between Italy and Spain.

**sarmentum**, ī [sarpō, *to prune*], n., a twig; pl., *brushwood, fagots.*

**satis**, adv., *enough; tolerably, quite;* as noun, n., *enough, sufficiency.*

**satisfaciō**, ere, feci, factum [satis + faciō], *to satisfy, make reparation.*

**saucius**, adj., *wounded, hurt.*

**saxum**, ī, n., *a stone, rock, boulder.*

**scamnum**, ī, n., *a bench, stool.*

**scandō**, ere, —, —, *to climb, mount.*

**ad — āscendō**, ere, ī, scēnsus, *to climb up, mount, ascend.*

**con — cōnscondō**, ere, ī, scēnsus, *to mount, ascend; go on board.*

**dē — dēscendō**, ere, ī, scēnsus, *to climb or come down, descend; dismount.*

**ex — ēscendō**, ere, ī, scēnsus, *to mount, ascend.*

**trāns — trānscondō**, ere, ī, scēnsus, *to climb or pass over, cross.*

**scapha**, ae, f., *a light boat, skiff.*

**scelerātus** [scelus], adj., *wicked, impious, accursed.*

**scelestē** [scelestus, *impious*], adv., *wickedly, impiously.*

**scelus**, eris, n., *wicked deed, sin, crime.*

**schola**, ae, f., *leisure, leisure for learning; place of learning, school.*

**scilicet** [scire + licet], adv., *plainly, of course, doubtless.*

**scindō**, ere, scidi, scissus, *to cut, tear, rend, split.*

**ab — abscindō**, ere, scidi, scissus, *to cut or tear off, hew off.*

**sciō**, ire, scivī, scītus, *to know, understand; with infin., to know how.*

**Scipiō**, ōnis, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome, belonging to the Cornelian gens.

1. *P. Cornēlius Scipiō*, consul 218 B.C.; defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and the Trebia; killed, with his brother Cn., in Spain, in 212.

2. *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus Maior*, son of (1), born B.C. 237; commanded in Spain 210–206; consul in 205; defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. He died about 183 B.C.

3. *L. Cornēlius Scipiō*, brother of (2), consul in B.C. 190. After defeating Antiochus at Magnesia, he received the cognomen *Asiaticus*.

4. *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus Minor*, captured Carthage, B.C. 146; took Numantia, in Spain, 133; died in 129.

5. *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsica Serāpiō*, see *Nāsica*.

6. *Q. Metellus Pius Scipiō*, father-in-law of Pompey.

**sciscitor**, āri, ātus sum [sciscō], *to ask, inquire.*

**sciscō**, ere, scivī, scītus [sciō], *to seek to know; approve, enact, decree.*

**con — cōnsciscō**, ere, scivī, scītus, *to approve of, decree; mortem sibi cōnsciscere, to commit suicide.*

**dē — dēsciscō**, ere, scivī, scītum, *to withdraw, desert, revolt.*

**scriba**, ae [scribō], m., *a clerk, secretary.*

**scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptus, *to write.*

**ad** — **adscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to add, include, enroll.

**con** — **cōscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to enroll, enlist.

**dē** — **dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to copy off, sketch, describe.

**dis** — **discribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to mark off, divide.

**in** — **inscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to write on, inscribe on.

**per** — **perscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to write out (in full).

**prō** — **prōscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw.

**sub** — **subscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptus**, to write beneath.

**scrīnium, ī, n.**, a case, box (esp. for books or papers).

**scriptor, ōris** [scribō], m., a writer, author; narrator.

**Scultenna, ae, f.**, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, near Mutina.

**scūtum, ī, n.**, a shield.

(1) **sē**, see **suī**.

(2) **sē** or **sēd**, insep. prefix, *apart, away from*.

**sēcēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**sēcernō**, see **cernō**.

**secō, āre, uī, tus**, to cut.

**re** — **resecō, āre, uī, tus**, to cut loose or off.

**sēcērētus** [part. of **sēcernō**], adj., separate; hidden, concealed; secret; abl.

**sēcērētō** as adv., *secretly*.

**sector, āri, ātus sum** [freq. of **sequor**], to follow eagerly, pursue, seek the society of.

**secundus** [sequor], adj., following, second; favorable, fortunate.

**secūris, is** [secō], f., an axe, hatchet.

**secus, comp. sētius, adv.**, otherwise, differently.

**sed, conj.**, but, on the contrary.

**sēdecim** [sex + decem], indecl. num. adj., sixteen.

**sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum**, to sit.

**ad** — **adsedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus**, to sit at or beside, besiege.

**in** — **insedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus**, with dat., to sit in, on, or upon; with acc., to settle on, occupy.

**ob** — **obsedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus**, \* block, besiege, beset.

**sēdēs, is** [cf. **sedeō**], f., seat, chair; residence, abode.

**sēditio, ōnis** [sēd + itio, from **eō, ire**], f., dissension, rebellion, revolt.

**sēdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**sēdulitās, ātis** [sēdulus, earnest], f., earnestness, persistency.

**sēdulō** [abl. of **sēdulus, earnest**], adv., earnestly, busily; purposely, deliberately.

**sēgnis, ē, adj.**, slow, tardy, sluggish.

**sēgniter** [sēgnis], adv., without spirit or vigor, lazily.

**sella, ae** [sedeō], f., a seat, chair; **sella curūlis**, a portable stool, with bent legs, made to open and shut like a camp-stool. Such chairs were often of bronze, or of wood finely carved, and inlaid with ivory, or even adorned with ornaments of gold. The right to use this chair belonged at first only to the king, but later to curule aediles, praetors, consuls, dictators, and the Flamines.

**semel, adv.**, once, once for all.

**sēmet**, see **suī**.

**semper, adv.**, always, continually.

**sempiternus** [semper], adj., eternal.

**Semprōnius, ī, m.**, *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia B.C. 218.

**senātor, ōris** [senātus], m., a senator.

**senātōrius** [senātor], adj., senatorial.

**senātus, ūs** [cf. **senex**], m., council of elders, senate, in the time of the kings a mere advisory body, called together by the king when he desired

advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.

**Seneca**, ae, m., *L. Annaeus Seneca*, the Stoic philosopher, tutor of the Emperor Nero.

**senecta**, ae [senex], f., *old age*.

**senectūs, ūtis** [senex], f., *old age*.

**senex**, gen. **senis**, adj., *old*; comp.

**senior**, *elder*; sup. **māximus** (nātū),

*eldest*. As noun, **senex**, **senis**, m.,

*an old man*; **seniōrēs**, um, pl. m., *the elders* (men over 45).

**senior**, see **senex**.

**senium**, ī [senex], n., *old age, decay*.

**sententia**, ae [sentiō], f., *opinion, thought; wish, inclination*.

**sentiō**, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive*; **bene sentire dē**, *to think well of*.

**con — cōsentiō**, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *to agree; conspire, plot*.

**sēparātīm** [(2) sē + parō], adv., *separately, apart*.

**sepiō**, īre, īvī (iī), **sepultus**, *to bury, inter*.

**septem**, indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

**septēnī**, ae, a [septem], num. adj., *seven each, seven apiece*.

**Septimulēius**, ī, m., *L. Septimulēius* of Anagnia in Latium, a friend of Ti. Gracchus, who afterwards sold his head for gold.

**septimū** [septem], num. adj., *seventh*.

**septirēmīs**, e [septem + rēmūs, oar], f. (sc. nāvis), *a ship with seven banks or tiers of oars*.

**septuāgēsīmus** [septuāgintā, seventy], num. adj., *seventieth*.

**sepultūra**, ae [sepiō], f., *burial, funeral*.

**sequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow; favor*.

**ad — adsequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow up, overtake; gain, attain*.

**con — cōsequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow, overtake; attain, acquire*.

**in — insequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to pursue, overtake*.

**ob — obsequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to comply with, yield to, submit to*.

**per — persequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow persistently, pursue, hound*.

**prō — prōsequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow, accompany, escort*.

**sub — subsequor**, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow after, follow*.

**Sergius**, ī, m., a Roman gentile name.

1. *L. Sergius Catilīna*, see **Catīlīna**.

2. *M. Sergius Catilīna*, grandfather of (1).

**sēriō** [abl. of sērius], adv., *in earnest, seriously, in good faith*.

**sērius**, adj., *grave, serious, earnest*.

**sermō**, ōnis [serō], m., *talk, conversation; speech*.

**serō**, ere, —, tus, *to bind together*.

**con — cōserō**, ere, uī, tus, *to join*; **manūs** or **pūgnam cōserere**, *to join battle, fight*.

**dē — dēserō**, ere, uī, tus, *to leave, abandon, forsake, neglect*.

**dis — disserō**, ere, uī, tus, *to speak, discourse, harangue*.

**ex — exserō**, ere, uī, tus, *to thrust out*.

**sērō** [abl. of sērus, late], adv., *late, too late*.

**Sertōrius**, ī, m., *Quīntus*, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 82, and maintained himself at the head of an independent force till his death in 72.

**serva**, ae [servus], f., *a slave woman*.

**servilis**, e [servus], adj., *of a slave; slavish, servile*.

**servitūs**, ūtis [servus], f., *slavery*.

**Servius**, ī, m., see **Tullius**.

**servō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to save, preserve, watch*.

**con — cōservō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to keep safe, preserve*.

**servus**, *i*, m., a slave.

**sēse**, see **suī**.

**sēstertius**, *i* [**sēmis**, half + **tertius**], m. (sc. **nummus**), a sesterce, a small silver coin equivalent orig. to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. See **ās**. In naming large sums of money the Romans speak of 'so many times a hundred thousand **sēstertii**' (*centēna milia sēstertium*).

**sētius**, see **secus**.

**seu**, see **sive**.

**sevērē** [**sevērūs**], adv., gravely, severely, sternly, strictly.

**sevērītās**, **ātis** [**sevērūs**], f., sternness, strictness.

**sevērūs**, adj., stern, strict, severe.

**sex**, indecl. num. adj., six.

**sexāgintā**, num. adj., sixty.

**Sextilis**, *e*, adj., of the sixth month.

As noun, **Sextilis**, *is*, m. (sc. **mēnsis**), August. See December.

**Sextilius**, *i*, m., praetor in Africa in B.C. 88.

**sextus** [**sex**], num. adj., sixth.

**Sextus**, *i*, m., a Roman praenomen.

**sī**, conj., if, whether; **quod sī**, but if.

**sibi**, see **suī**.

**sibilus**, *i*, m., a hissing, whistling.

**Sibyllinus** [**Sibylla**, a Sibyl, prophetess], adj., pertaining to the Sibyls, Sibylline.

**sic**, adv., in this way, thus, so.

**siccō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**siccus**], to drain.

**siccus**, adj., dry. As noun, **siccum**, *i*, n., the dry ground.

**Sicilia**, *ae*, f., Sicily.

**Siculus**, adj., Sicilian.

**sīdō**, **sīdere**, —, —, to seat one's self, sit down.

ad — **adsīdō**, **ere**, **sēdī**, —, to seat one's self, sit down.

con — **cōnsīdō**, **ere**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, to sit down; settle, encamp; take a position.

re — **resīdō**, **ere**, **sēdī**, —, to settle down, sink, subside; abate, grow calm.

**significō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**signum** + **faciō**], to make signs, show; point out, indicate.

**signō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**signum**], to set a mark on; sign, seal (a document).

ad — **adsignō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to allot, award, assign.

**signum**, *i*, n., sign, signal; military standard, ensign; statue, image; **signa inferre alicuī**, to advance against or attack any one.

**Silānus**, *i*, m., D. Iūnius Silānus Mānliānus, praetor in Macedonia B.C. 142.

**sīlēns**, **entis** [orig. part. of **sīlēō**, to be still], adj., still, quiet, silent.

**silentium**, *i* [**sīlēns**], n., stillness, quiet, silence.

**silva**, *ae*, f., a wood, forest.

**Silvia**, *ae*, f., see **Rhēa**.

**similis**, *e*, adj., like, similar.

**similiter** [**similis**], adv., in like manner, similarly.

**similitūdō**, **inis** [**similis**], f., likeness, resemblance, similarity.

**simul**, adv., at the same time; **simul atque** or **ac**, as soon as.

**simulō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**similis**], to make like, copy; feign, pretend.

dis — **dissimulō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to disguise, conceal, dissemble.

**simultās**, **ātis** [**simul**], f., enmity, hatred; **simultātēs gerere**, to carry on a feud.

**sine**, prep. with **abl.**, without.

**singulāris**, *e* [**singulī**], adj., one by one, single, individual; remarkable, singular, unparalleled.

**singulī**, *ae*, a, adj., one at a time, one apiece, single.

**sinister**, **tra**, **trum**, adj., left.

**sīnō**, **ere**, **sīvī**, **situs**, to put, place; permit, let.

**sinus**, *ūs*, m., a curve, hollow, fold; fold

of the toga (as it crosses the breast), pocket; bosom.

**stō, ere, stitī, status**, trans., to cause to stand, place, set; intrans., stand.

**ab — absistō, ere, stitī**, —, to withdraw, cease, desist.

**con — cōsistō, ere, stitī**, —, to stand, take position (of an army); stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.

**dē — dēsistō, ere, stitī**, —, to stand off from, cease, desist.

**ex — exsistō, ere, stitī**, —, to step forth; come to be, become, arise.

**ob — obsistō, ere, stitī**, —, to stand in the way of, resist, oppose.

**re — resistō, ere, stitī**, —, to oppose, withstand, resist.

**sub — subsistō, ere, stitī**, —, to take a stand, remain, tarry.

**situs** [orig. part. of **sinō**], adj., placed, situate, lying.

**situs, ūs** [**sinō**], m., location, site.

**sive or seu, conj.**, or, or if, whether;

**sive . . . sive or seu . . . seu**, whether . . . or, if . . . or if.

**sōbrius**, adj., sober, temperate.

**socer, socerī**, m., a father-in-law.

**societās, ātis** [**socius**], f., fellowship, association; alliance.

**sociō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**socius**], to join, unite; hold in common, share, divide.

**socius, ī**, m., fellow, comrade, ally.

**sodālis, is**, m., companion, associate.

**sōl, sōlis**, m., the sun.

**soleō, ēre, itus sum**, to be wont, be accustomed, use.

**sōlītārius** [**sōlus**], adj., lonely, isolated.

**sōlītūdō, inis** [**solus**], f., loneliness; lonely place, wilderness.

**solitus** [**soleō**], adj., wonted, usual, accustomed; as noun, **solitum, ī**, n., the customary, the usual.

**solium, ī**, n., chair of state, throne.

**sollemnis, e**, adj., religiously fixed, holy, sacred.

**sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**sollicitus**, troubled], to stir up, arouse, excite.

**sōlum** [**sōlus**], adv., only; **nōn . . . sōlum . . . sed . . . etiam**, not only . . . but also.

**sōlus**, adj., alone, single-handed, single, only; lonely, solitary.

**solvō, ere, ī, solūtus**, to loosen, unbind; let down; impair, destroy.

**ab — absolvō, ere, ī, solūtus**, to set free, release; acquit.

**re — resolvō, ere, ī, solūtus**, to loosen; dissolve, melt.

**somnium, ī** [**somnus**], n., a dream, vision.

**somnus, ī**, m., sleep.

**sonitus, ūs** [**sonō**, to resound], m., sound, crash, noise.

**sōpiō, īre, īvī (īī), itus** [cf. **sopor**, a deep sleep], to put to sleep; pass., to sleep; **sōpitī**, buried in slumber.

**soror, ōris**, f., a sister.

**sorōrius** [**soror**], adj., of a sister, sister's.

**sors, sortis**, f., lot, fate, destiny; decision by lot.

**sortior, īrī, itus sum** [**sors**], to cast lots; obtain by lot.

**spatium, ī**, n., space, room; distance; period of time.

**speciēs**, —, acc. **em**, abl. **ē** [**\*speciō**], f., sight, appearance; semblance, pretense.

**\*speciō, ere, spexī**, —, to look.

**ad — adspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**, to look at, examine, inspect.

**con — cōspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**, to catch sight of, spy; see.

**dē — dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**, to look down upon, despise.

**dis — dīspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**, to descry, perceive.

**in — inspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**, to look into, examine, consider.

**re — respiciō, ere, spexī, spectus**,

to look back (at), gaze at, consider ; regard, respect.

**spectāculum**, **i** [spectō], *n.*, show, sight, spectacle.

**spectātor**, **ōris** [spectō], *m.*, spectator.

**spectō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of \*speciō], to look at, watch, behold.

**ex** — **expectō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *trans.*, to look out for, await, expect ; *intrans.*, wait, wait to see.

**speculātor**, **ōris** [speculor], *m.*, a lookout, spy, scout.

**speculor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [specula, a watch-tower], to spy out, examine.

**speculum**, **i** [\*speciō], *n.*, a looking-glass, mirror (usually of metal).

**spernō**, **ēre**, **sprēvi**, **sprētus**, to set aside, despise, scorn.

**ab** — **āspernor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, to disdain, despise, scorn.

**spērō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [spēs], to hope (for), look for, expect.

**dē** — **dēspērō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to lose hope, despair, despair of.

**spēs**, **speī**, *f.*, hope, expectation ; promise.

**spīritus**, **ūs** [spīrō], *m.*, breath ; disposition, lofty spirit, ambition, pride.

**spīrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to breathe.

**ex** — **exspīrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to breathe out ; die, expire (*sc. animam*).

**re** — **respīrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, to breathe back or out, breathe (again) ; *intrans.*, to recover breath, revive.

**splendor**, **ōris** [splendeō, to shine], *m.*, brightness, splendor, magnificence.

**spoliō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [spolium], to strip, rob, plunder.

**spolium**, **i**, *n.*, booty, spoil.

**spondeō**, **ēre**, **spopondī**, **spōnsus**, to promise (sacredly), agree.

**dē** — **dēspondeō**, **ēre**, **i**, **spōnsus**, to promise in marriage, betroth.

**re** — **respondeō**, **ēre**, **i**, **spōnsus**,

to answer, reply ; correspond to, agree with.

**spōnsus**, **i** [spondeō], *m.*, a lover, betrothed man.

**sponte** [abl. of \*spōns, free will], *f.*, voluntarily ; with **meā**, **tuā**, or **suā**, of my, your, or his own free will.

**Spūrinna**, **ae**, *m.*, *Vestritius Spūrinna*, an augur of the time of Julius Caesar.

**squāma**, **ae**, *f.*, scale (of fish or snake).

**statim** [cf. stō], *adv.*, instantly, at once.

**statiō**, **ōnis** [stō], *f.*, station, post ; picket line, guard.

**statua**, **ae** [statuō], *f.*, a statue, image.

**statuō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus** [stō], to cause to stand, set up, place ; determine ; determine on, appoint, arrange.

**con** — **cōnstituō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus**, to set up, erect ; set in order, organize ; arrange, appoint ; resolve.

**in** — **īnstituō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus**, to set in place, arrange ; found, establish ; determine, undertake, begin ; train, teach.

**re** — **restituō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus**, to set up again, replace, restore, reinstate ; repair, remedy, save.

**sub** — **substituō**, **ere**, **i**, **ūtus**, to put in place of, substitute ; put.

**statūra**, **ae** [stō], *f.*, size, height, stature.

**status**, **ūs** [stō], *m.*, state, condition, rank.

**stercus**, **oris**, *n.*, dung, manure.

**Sthenius**, **i**, *m.*, a Sicilian chief.

**sternō**, **ere**, **strāvī**, **strātus**, to spread out, scatter ; lay low.

**con** — **cōnsternō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to terrify, frighten, confound ; move deeply, affect powerfully.

**prō** — **prōsternō**, **ere**, **strāvī**, **strātus**, to overthrow, destroy.

**stimulus**, **i**, *m.*, goad ; sharp point, prick.

**stinguō**, **ere**, —, —, to quench.

- ex** — **exstinguō**, *ere*, **stinxi**, **stinctus**, to *extinguish*; *destroy, kill*.
- re** — **restinguō**, *ere*, **stinxi**, **stinctus**, to *quench, extinguish, destroy*.
- stipendium**, *i* [**stips**, *gift* + **pendō**], *n.*, a *payment*; *salary, pay*; *campaign*; **stipendia facere** or **merēre**, to *serve a campaign*.
- stirps**, **stirpis**, *f.*, **stock**, *race*; *offspring, progeny*.
- stō**, **stāre**, **steti**, **statum**, to *stand*; *stand firm, abide*; **stāre prōmissō**, to *stand by* (*lit., on*) *one's promise*.
- circum** — **circumstō**, *āre*, **stiti**, —, to *stand about, surround*.
- con** — **cōnstō**, *āre*, **stiti**, —, to *agree*; *stand firm, be fixed*; *consist of*; **cōnstat**, *it is agreed, it is well known, it is certain*; **sibi cōnstāre**, to *be consistent*.
- ex** — **exstō**, *āre*, **stiti**, —, to *be extant, remain, exist*.
- prae** — **praestō**, *āre*, **stiti**, **stitus**, *intrans.*, to *stand before, surpass, excel*; *trans.*, to *show, make, render*.
- stolidē** [**stolidus**, *stupid*], *adv.*, *stupidly*.
- strāgēs**, *is* [**sternō**], *f.*, *overthrow, ruin, defeat*; *massacre*.
- strāgulum**, *i* [**sternō**], *n.*, *coverlet, bedspread*.
- strēnuus**, *adj.*, *brisk, active, vigorous*.
- strepitus**, *ūs* [**strepō**, to *make a noise*], *m.*, *noise, din, crash*; *applause*.
- stringō**, *ere*, **strinxi**, **strictus**, to *draw or bind tight, press together, graze*; *draw, unsheathe* (a sword or dagger).
- dē** — **dēstringō**, *ere*, **strinxi**, **strictus**, to *draw, unsheathe*.
- per** — **perstringō**, *ere*, **strinxi**, **strictus**, to *touch, graze*; *thrill, run through*.
- struō**, *ere*, **struxi**, **strūctus**, to *pile up, arrange*; *build, erect*.
- ex** — **exstruō**, *ere*, **struxi**, **strūctus**, to *pile or heap up, build*.
- in** — **instruō**, *ere*, **struxi**, **strūctus**, to *build*; *arrange, draw up or array* (troops); *make ready, equip, fit out*.
- studiōsē** [**studiōsus**, *eager*], *adv.*, *eagerly, zealously*.
- studium**, *i* [**studeō**, to *be eager*], *n.*, *zeal, enthusiasm*; *desire, pursuit, study*; *good-will, affection*.
- stultitia**, *ae* [**stultus**], *f.*, *folly*.
- stultus**, *adj.*, *foolish, silly*.
- stupēns**, *entis* [*orig. part. of stupeō*], *adj.*, *dazed, confused, dumbfounded*.
- stupeō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to *be struck senseless, be amazed or astounded*.
- suādeō**, *ēre*, **suāsī**, **suāsūrus**, to *advise, urge, exhort*.
- dis** — **dissuādeō**, *ēre*, **suāsī**, **suāsus**, to *advise against, oppose* (by argument).
- per** — **persuādeō**, *ēre*, **suāsī**, **suāsūrus**, to *persuade, induce*; *convince*.
- sub**, *prep.* with (1) *acc.*, *under, towards, until, after*; (2) with *abl.*, *under, beneath, at the foot of, close to*; *in the reign of*; *in composition, under, somewhat*; *in place of*; *underhandedly*.
- subdō**, see **dō**.
- subducō**, see **ducō**.
- subeō**, see (1) **eō**.
- subiciō**, see **iaciō**.
- subigō**, see **agō**.
- subitus** [**subeō**], *adj.*, *sudden, unexpected*; *abl. subitō* as *adv.*, *on short notice, suddenly*.
- sublātus**, see **tollō**.
- sublicius** [**sublica**, a *pile*], *adj.*, *consisting of or resting on piles*.
- sublimis**, *e*, *adj.*, *uplifted, lofty*; *on high, through the sky*.
- submittō**, see **mittō**.
- submoveō**, see **moveō**.
- subolēs**, *is*, *f.*, a *sprout, shoot*; *offspring, issue*; *race*.
- subōrnō**, see **ōrnō**.

subscribō, see scribō.

subsellium, ī [sub + sella], n., a low bench, seat.

subsequor, see sequor.

subsidium, ī [cf. subsidō, to lie in wait], n., reserve troops; aid, help.

subsistō, see sistō.

substituō, see statuō.

subtexō, ere, uī, tus [sub + texō, to weave], to weave under, join; sub-join, add (in speech).

succēdō, see cēdō.

succēssor, ōris [succēdō], m., follower, successor.

succēssus, ūs [succēdō], m., favorable outcome, success.

succingō, see cingō.

succlāmō, see clāmō.

succurrō, see currō.

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed to.

ad — adsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, to accustom one's self to, be wont.

con — cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed.

sufficiō, see faciō.

suffigō, see figō.

suffocō, āre, āvī, ātus [sub + fauces, the throat], to choke, strangle.

suffodiō, see fodiō.

suffrāgātor, ōris [suffrāgor, to vote for], m., supporter, partisan, follower.

suffrāgium, ī, n., a voting tablet, vote, ballot.

suī gen., sibi dat., sē acc. and abl. of the reflexive pron., sing. and pl., himself, herself, itself, themselves; sēse, sēmet, strengthened forms of sē.

Sulla, ae, m., a cognomen in the Cornelian gens.

1. L. Cornēlius Sulla, surnamed Fēlix, born B.C. 138; consul in 88; commanded against Mithridates 88-84; fought Marius in 88, and again in 83, 82, becoming master of Italy.

He was then chosen perpetual dictator, and made many changes in the constitution. He resigned the dictatorship in 79, and died next year.

2. P. Cornēlius Sulla, nephew of (1), defended in 62 B.C. by Cicero from a charge of complicity in Catiline's conspiracy.

Sullānus, adj., of or by Sulla, Sullan; as noun, Sullānī, ōrum, pl. m., the followers of Sulla.

Sulpicius, ī, m., Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus, tribune of the people in 88 B.C., and a supporter of Marius.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, to be, exist, live; with gen., belong to, be the part of; be true, be so; happen, take place; with dat., have, possess.

ab — absum, esse, āfuī, to be away or absent, be far from; prope abesse, to be at no great distance, be near.

ad — adsum, esse, adfuī, to be present or near; to aid (esp. in court).

dē — dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, to be away or absent; be wanting; fail; to miss, let slip.

in — insum, inesse, infuī, to be in or on; belong to.

inter — intersum, esse, fuī, to be present at, take part in.

prae — praesum, praeesse, fuī, to be over or before; rule, govern, be in command of.

prō — prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, to benefit, profit, aid.

super — supersum, esse, fuī, to be over and above, remain; survive, outlive.

summa, ae [summus], f., top, summit; chief point or place, supremacy; total, amount, sum.

summus, see superus.

sūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus [sub + emō], to take up, take, choose; enter upon, begin; spend.

ab — **absūmō**, ere, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, to use up, consume; spend.  
 ad — **adsūmō**, ere, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, to take to one's self, receive.  
 con — **cōnsūmō**, ere, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, to use up, spend.  
**sūmptuārius** [**sūmptus**], adj., relating to expense, sumptuary.  
**sūmptus**, ūs [**sūmō**], m., outlay, expense.  
**supellex**, **supellectilis**, f., household stuff, furniture.  
**super**, prep. (1) with acc., over, above, upon, in addition to; during; (2) with abl., over, upon, beyond, in addition to.  
**superbē** [**superbus**], adv., haughtily, proudly, arrogantly.  
**superbia**, ae [**superbus**], f., pride, arrogance.  
**superbus** [**super**], adj., haughty, proud, arrogant, insolent.  
**Superbus**, i, m., see **Tarquinius**.  
**superiaciō**, see **iaciō**.  
**superior**, see **superus**.  
**superō**, āre, āvi, ātus [**superus**], to pass over, cross; overcome, subdue, conquer; excel, surpass.  
**supersum**, see **sum**.  
**superus** [**super**], adj., above, upper, higher; comp. **superior**, higher, superior, earlier; as noun, a superior; sup. **suprēmus**, highest, topmost, last, or **summus**, highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished; often the highest part of, top of; **Mare Superum**, the Upper or Adriatic Sea.  
**superveniō**, see **veniō**.  
**supervivō**, see **vivō**.  
**supplex**, icis [sub + **plicō**, to fold, bend], adj., bending the knees in entreaty, begging, suppliant; as noun, a suppliant.  
**suppliciter** [**supplex**], adv., suppliantly, humbly.  
**supplicium**, i [**supplex**], n., a kneeling

down (as suppliant, or to receive punishment); punishment, execution.  
**supplicō**, āre, āvi, ātum [**supplex**], to kneel down; entreat, beseech; pray, worship; thank.  
**suprā** [**super**], adv., above.  
**surgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, **surrēctum** [sub + **regō**], to stand up, rise, arise.  
 ad — **adsurgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, —, to rise up, arise.  
**suscipiō**, see **capiō**.  
**sūspectus** [orig. part. of **sūspiciō**, to suspect], adj., mistrusted, suspected.  
**sustineō**, see **teneō**.  
**sūtor**, ōris [suō, to sew, stitch], m., a shoemaker, cobbler.  
**suus** [suī], adj., his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as noun, suī, ōrum, pl. m., his (their) friends, followers, soldiers or fellow-citizens.  
**Syphāx**, ācis, m., a prince of Numidia.  
**Syria**, ae, f., *Syria*, a country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation of the name **Titus**.  
**tabella**, ae [dim. of **tabula**], f., a small board, writing tablet.  
**taberna**, ae, f., stall, shop (of boards); hut, tent.  
**tabernāculum**, i [taberna], n., a tent.  
**tabula**, ae, f., a board, plank; picture (sc. **picta**, painted); writing tablet; record, list.  
**taceō**, ēre, uī, —, to be silent, say nothing.  
**tacitus** [**taceō**], adj., silent, secret.  
**taedium**, i [taedet, it wearies], n., weariness, disgust, loathing.  
**talentum**, i, n., a talent, a Greek money measure, worth about \$1100.  
**tālis**, e, adj., such, of such a kind; tālis . . . quālis, such . . . as.

**tam**, adv., *to such a degree, so much, as much, so; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also.*

**tamdiū**, adv., *so long.*

**tamen**, adv., *yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless.*

**tamquam**, conj., *as if.*

**Tanaquil**, īlis, f., the wife of Tarquinius Priscus.

**tandem**, adv., *at length, at last, finally.*

**tangō**, ere, tetigī. tāctus, *to touch.*

con — **contingō**, ere, tigī, tāctus, with acc., *to touch; with dat., to occur to, fall to lot of, befall; happen.*

ob — **obtingō**, ere, tigī, —, *to fall to the lot of, befall; occur.*

**tantum** [tantus], adv., *so much (and no more), only, merely.*

**tantummodō** [tantum + modō], adv., *only, merely.*

**tantus**, adj., *so great, such; as noun,*

**tantum**, ī, n., *so much.*

**tardē** [tardus, slow], adv., *slowly.*

**tarditās**, ātis [tardus, slow], f., *slowness, sluggishness.*

**tardō**, āre, āvī, ātus [tardus, slow], *to delay, hinder, impede.*

**Tarentinus**, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine; as noun, Tarentinī, ōrum, pl. m., the people of Tarentum.*

**Tarentum**, ī, n., *a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern Taranto.*

**Tarpēia**, ae, f., *a Roman maiden of the time of Romulus.*

**Tarpēius**, adj., *of Tarpeia, Tarpeian; rūpēs Tarpēia, the Tarpeian rock, a part of the Capitoline Hill, on the side toward the Forum.*

(1) **Tarquiniī, ōrum**, pl. m., *a city in Etruria.*

(2) **Tarquiniī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Tarquin family, the Tarquins.*

**Tarquinius**, ī, m., *the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.*

1. **Tarquinius Priscus**, the fifth king of Rome.

2. **Tarquinius Superbus**, the last king of Rome, expelled B.C. 509.

3. **Sextus Tarquinius**, son of (2).

4. **L. Tarquinius Collatinus**, cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia.

**Tatius**, ī, m., **Titus Tatius**, a Sabine king, and joint ruler with Romulus.

**tēctum**, ī [tegō], n., *a covering, roof; covered structure, house.*

**tegō**, ere, tēxī, tēctus, *to cover; hide, conceal; defend, guard.*

dē — **dētegō**, ere, tēxī, tēctus, *to uncover, expose; betray.*

**tēgula**, ae [tego], f., *roof tile, tile.*

**tēlum**, ī, n., *missile; spear, javelin.*

**temerārius** [temerē], adj., *heedless, rash, reckless.*

**temerē**, adv., *blindly, rashly, heedlessly.*

**temeritās**, ātis [temerē], f., *rashness, heedlessness, temerity.*

**temperāns**, antis [orig. part. of temperō], adj., *moderate, temperate, sober.*

**temperō**, āre, āvī, ātus [tempus], *to set bounds to, restrain.*

**tempestās**, ātis [tempus], f., *point or period of time; storm, tempest.*

**templum**, ī, n., *a sacred spot; temple.*

**tempus**, oris, n., *time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.*

**tendō**, ere, tetendi, tentus and tēnsus, *to spread out, stretch; insidiās tendere, to lay a trap for, plot against.*

con — **contendō**, ere, ī, tentus, *to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.*

in — **intendō**, ere, ī, tentus, *to stretch, stretch towards; aim, direct.*

ob(s) — **ostendō**, ere, ī, tentus, *to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.*

por (= prō) — **portendō**, ere, ī,

- tentus**, to point out, indicate; fore-shadow, portend.
- prō — prōtendō**, ere, i, tentus, to stretch out, extend.
- tenebrae**, ārum, pl. f., darkness, gloom; a hiding place.
- tenebricōsus** [tenebrae], adj., dark, gloomy.
- teneō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, keep; possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.
- ab — abstinēō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold back or from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.
- con — contineō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to keep, hold, contain; restrain, rule, curb.
- dē — dētineō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold back or off; detain, hinder.
- ob — obtineō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, possess; rule, govern.
- per — pertineō**, ēre, uī, —, to stretch out, extend; reach.
- re — retineō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to keep or hold (back), retain, detain.
- sub(s) — sustineō**, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure; hold in check, restrain.
- tentō**, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of tendō], to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.
- tentōrium**, ī [tendō], n., a tent.
- ter**, num. adv., thrice, three times.
- Terentius**, ī, m., a Roman gentile name. See **Varrō**.
- Terentius**, ī, m., a comrade of Pompey the Great.
- tergiversor**, āri, — [tergum + vertō], to twist and turn, shuffle, evade.
- tergum**, ī, n., back, rear.
- ternī**, ae, a [cf. trēs], num. adj., three on each side, by threes, three.
- terō**, ere, trīvī, trītus, to rub, wear away; waste, kill.
- terra**, ae, f., the earth, ground; land.
- terreō**, ēre, uī, itus, to frighten, alarm, terrify; deter.
- dē — dēterreō**, ēre, uī, itus, to frighten off, deter, keep from.
- terribilis**, e [terreō], adj., frightful, dreadful.
- terror**, ōris [terreō], m., fear, panic.
- tertius** [cf. trēs], adj., third; abl. n. **tertiō** as adv., the third time.
- tēstimōnium**, ī [tēstis, a witness], n., evidence, testimony, proof.
- tēstor**, āri, ātus sum [tēstis, a witness], to bear witness, be a witness.
- Teutobochus**, ī, m., a chief of the Teutones.
- Teutonēs**, um, pl. m., the Teutones, a Germanic people which invaded Italy, but was defeated by Marius.
- thēsaurus**, ī, m., a treasure, hoard.
- Thessalia**, ae, f., Thessaly, a large district in the northeastern part of Greece.
- Ti.**, abbreviation of the name Tiberius.
- Tiberis**, is, m., the river Tiber.
- Tiberius**, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.
- Ticinus**, ī, m., the Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, tributary to the Po.
- tigillum**, ī [dim. of tignum, beam], n., a little beam.
- Tigrānēs**, is, m., a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.
- timeō**, ēre, uī, —, to be afraid, fear.
- timidus** [timeō], adj., fearful, timid.
- tīrōcinium**, ī [tīrō, a raw recruit], n., a soldier's first campaign; military inexperience.
- titulus**, ī, m., inscription, placard, notice.
- Titus**, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.
- toga**, ae, f., the toga, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans. See also **praetextus**.
- togātus** [toga], adj., clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed.
- tollō**, ere, sustulī, sublātus, to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish.

**tonitrus**, ūs [tonō, *to thunder*], m., *thunder, peal of thunder*.

**tōnsor**, ōris [tondeō, *to shear*], m., a *barber*.

**tōnsōrius** [tōnsor], adj., *of a barber, barber's*.

**Tōranius**, ī, m., *Titus*, who betrayed his father to the second triumvirate.

**Torquātus**, ī [torquis], m., a cognomen common in the Manlian gens.

1. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator in 353 and 349 B.C., consul 347, 344, and 340.

2. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, son of (1), put to death by his father for disobedience of orders.

**torqueō**, ēre, torsi, tortus, *to turn, twist; torture, torment*.

**torquis**, is [torqueō], m., a *twisted collar, necklace*.

**torvē** [torvus, *grim*], adv., *sternly, grimly*.

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many*.

**totidem** [tot], indecl. adj., *just as many, the same number of*.

**totiēns** [tot], adv., *so many times, so often*.

**tōtus**, gen. tōtius, dat. tōti, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire*.

**trādō**, see dō.

**trādūcō**, see dūcō.

**trahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw, drag; detain*.

**ab** — abstrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to drag off or away; carry off*.

**con** — contrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw together, collect, assemble*.

**dē** — dētrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or strip off, remove; drag*.

**dis** — distrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to pull asunder, part, separate*.

**ex** — extrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or pull out; prolong, waste*.

**per** — pertrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw along, drag; lead*.

**re** — retrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or drag back*.

**trāciō**, see iaciō.

**trānō**, see nō.

**trāns**, prep. with acc., *across, beyond, over*.

**trāscendō**, see scandō.

**trānseō**, see (1) eō.

**trānsferō**, see ferō.

**trānsfigō**, see figō.

**trānsfodiō**, see fodiō.

**trānsfugiō**, see fugiō.

**trānscredior**, see gradior.

**trānsigō**, see agō.

**trānsiliō**, see saliō.

**trānsmittō**, see mittō.

**trānsversus** [trāns + vertō], adj., *turned across, crosswise; out of the way*.

**Trasumēnus**, ī, m., a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans in B.C. 217.

**Trebia**, ae, f., *the Trebia*, a small tributary of the Po, near Placentia.

**trecentēsimus** [trecentī], num. adj., *three hundredth*.

**trecentī**, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred*.

**tredecim** [trēs + decem], indecl. num. adj., *thirteen*.

**tremō**, ere, uī, —, *to quake, tremble*.

**trepidatiō**, ōnis [trepidō], f., *alarm, confusion*.

**trepidō**, āre, āvī, —, *to be in alarm or confusion; tremble, waver*.

**trēs**, tria, num. adj., *three*.

**tribūnal**, ālis [tribūnus], n., a *judgment seat, tribunal*.

**tribūnātus**, ūs [tribūnus], m., *the tribuneship, office of tribune*.

**tribūnicīus** [tribūnus], adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial*.

**tribūnus**, ī [tribus], m., *chief of a tribe, tribune; tribūnus militum or militāris, military tribune, captain, one of the minor officers of a legion*.

six in number; **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the people*, elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians against the patricians. Ten **tribūnī plēbis** were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.

**tribuō, ere, ī, ūtus** [**tribus**], *to assign, grant, give*.

**dis — distribuō, ere, ī, ūtus**, *to divide, distribute, apportion*.

**tribus, ūs** [cf. **trēs**], *f., a tribe* (orig. a third part of the people).

**tribūtum, ī** [**tribuō**], *n., tax, tribute*.

**triennium, ī** [**trēs + annus**], *n., the space of three years, three years*.

**trigeminī, ae, a** [**trēs + geminus**], *adj., born three at a birth; as noun, pl. m., triplets*.

**trīgintā**, indecl. num. *adj., thirty*.

**tristis, e, adj.**, *sad, sorrowful; stern, severe*.

**triumphālis, e** [**triumphus**], *adj., pertaining to a triumph, triumphal*.

**triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum** [**triumphus**], *to celebrate a triumph, triumph*.

**triumphus, ī, m.**, *a triumph*, the splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city, accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed round the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and on up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

**triumvir, virī** [**trēs + vir**], *m., a triumvir*, one of a board of three commissioners.

**tropaeum, ī, n.**, *a trophy, sign of victory*, made usually by fastening captured arms to the trunk of a tree.

**trucidō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher*.

**truncus, ī, m.**, *stem, trunk* (of a tree); *trunk, body*.

**tū, tuī, pl. vōs, vestrum or vestrī**, *pers. pron., thou, you*.

**tueor, ērī, itus sum**, *to look at, watch; defend, protect*.

**in — intueor, ērī, itus sum**, *to look closely at or upon, gaze at*.

**Tullius, ī, m.**, the name of a Roman gens.

1. **Servius Tullius**, sixth king of Rome.

2. **M. Tullius Cicerō**, the orator. See **Cicerō**.

**Tullus, ī, m.**, praenomen of **Tullus Hostilius**, third king of Rome.

**tum, adv.**, *then, at that time; thereupon*.

**tumultuor, ārī, ātus sum** [**tumultus**], *to make a disturbance, riot*.

**tumulus, ūs, m.**, *a disturbance, uproar; rebellion, riot*.

**tumulus, ī** [**tumēō, to swell**], *m., a hillock, mound, hill*.

**tunc, adv.**, *then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon*.

**turba, ae, f.**, *a hubbub, crowd, throng*.

**turbulentus** [**turba**], *adj., stormy, confused, troubled*.

**turdus, ī, m.**, *a thrush, fieldfare*.

**turma, ae, f.**, *a troop or squadron* (of cavalry).

**turpis, e, adj.**, *ugly; base, dishonorable*.

**turris, is, m.**, *tower, castle; howdah*.

**tūs, tūris, n.**, *incense*.

**tūtēla, ae** [**tueor**], *f., protection, guardianship*.

(1) **tūtōr, ōris** [**tueor**], *m., protector, guardian*.

(2) **tūtōr, ārī, ātus sum** [freq. of **tueor**], *to guard, protect*.

**tūtus** [orig. part. of **tueor**], *adj., safe; tūtō, abl. as adv., safely*.

## U

**ūber, eris, n.**, *teat, dug, udder*.

**ubi, interr. adv.**, *where? when? As*

conj., both interr. and rel., *where, when.*

ulciscor, i, ultus sum, *to punish, avenge.*

ūllus, gen. ūllius, adj., *any, any one.*

ūltior, ius, gen. ōris [ūltrā], adj., *farther, remoter; sup. ūltimus, farthest, last, utmost, greatest; ūltima manus, finishing touches; ūltorius, adv., beyond, farther, more, longer; ūltimum, adv., for the last time.*

ūltimum, ūltimus, see ūltior.

ultiō, ōnis [ulciscor], f., *revenge.*

ūltrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *on the other side, beyond; ūltrā fidem, incredibly.*

ūltrō, adv., *of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

umbra, ae, f., *shadow, shade.*

umerus, i, m., *the shoulder.*

unde, adv. (1) interr., *whence? from whom, from which?* (2) rel., *whence, from whom, from which; wherefore.*

ūndecim [ūnus + decem], indecl. num. adj., *eleven.*

undique, adv., *from all sides; on all sides, everywhere.*

unguis, is, m., *a (finger) nail.*

ūniversus [ūnus + vertō], adj., *all in one, whole, entire.*

ūnus, gen. unius, adj., *one, only, sole, alone; ūnus quisque, each one.*

urbānus [urbs], adj., *of or in the city, esp. in Rome; refined, witty; as noun, urbāni, ōrum, pl. m., city people; town wits.*

urbs, urbis, f., *a city; The City (Rome).*

ūrīnātor, ōris, m., *a diver.*

ūrna, ae [ūrō], f., *a vessel, urn (of baked clay).*

ūrō, ere, ūssi, ūstus, *to burn.*

co + amb(i) — combūrō, ere, ūssi, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*

dē — deūrō, ere, ūssi, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*

ex — exūrō, ere, ūssi, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*

ūsquam, adv., *anywhere.*

ūsq̄ue, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*

ūsūrpō, āre, āvī, ātus [ūsus + rapiō], *to make use of, enjoy.*

ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, employment; experience, training; profit, advantage, convenience.*

ut, adv., interr., *how? in what way?* rel., *as, just as; since, seeing that; ut . . . ita, just as . . . so.*

ut, conj., (1) with indic., *when; ut primum, as soon as;* (2) with subj. of purpose, *in order that, that; of result, so that, that.*

(1) uter, utris, m., *leather bag, skin.*

(2) uter, utra, utrum, adj., (1) interr., *which of (the) two?* (2) rel., *whichever one (of the two).*

uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., *each (of the two), both.*

ūtilis, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, helpful; profitable, expedient.*

ūtilitās, ātis [ūtilis], f., *profit, advantage.*

utinam, adv., *oh that! would that!*

utique, adv., *at any rate, surely; especially.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *make use of, employ; enjoy, take advantage of; aliquid ūtendum dare, to lend.*

utpote, adv., *seeing that, inasmuch as, since.*

utrimque [uterque], adv., *from or on both sides, on either hand.*

uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

## V

vacō, āre, āvī, —, *to be empty, be free (e.g. from labor), have leisure.*

vacuus [vacō], adj., *empty, unoccupied.*

**vādō**, ere, —, —, to go, rush.

ex — **ēvādō**, ere, **vāsī**, **vāsus**, to go forth or away; get away, escape; get to be, become.

in — **invādō**, ere, **vāsī**, **vāsum**, to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.

**vae**, interj., oh! alas! woe!

**vāgitus**, ūs [**vāgiō**, to cry], m., squalling, crying.

**valeō**, ēre, **uī**, **itūrus**, to be well or strong; have power or influence, prevail.

**Valerius**, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *M. Valerius Māximus Corvinus*. See **Māximus** (1).

2. *C. Valerius Catullus*. See **Ca-tullus**.

**valētūdō**, inis [**valeō**], f., health (good or bad); good health; sickness.

**validus** [**valeō**], adj., strong, stout; powerful.

**vallēs**, or **vallis**, is, f., valley, vale.

**vāllum**, ī, n., stockade, rampart, wall.

**vānus**, adj., empty, idle; ostentatious, vain.

**varius**, adj., various, different, diverse.

**varix**, icis, m., a dilated vein.

**Varrō**, ōnis, m., *C. Terentius Varrō*, consul in 219 and 216; defeated at Cannae, with his colleague Paulus.

**Vārus**, ī, m., see **Quintilius**.

**vas**, **vadis**, m., bail, security; surety.

**vās**, **vāsis** (pl. **vāsa**, **ōrum**), n., a vessel, dish.

**vāstō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātus** [**vāstus**], to lay waste, devastate, destroy.

**vāstus**, adj., empty, waste; immense, huge.

**vegetus** [**vegeō**, to quicken], adj., lively, animated.

**vehementer** [**vehemēns**, earnest], adv., earnestly, seriously, severely; exceedingly.

**vehō**, ere, **vexī**, **vectus**, to bear, carry,

convey; in pass., with **nāvi** or **equō**, to sail, ride.

ad — **advehō**, ere, **vexī**, **vectus**, to carry or bring to, bring.

ex — **ēvehō**, ere, **vexī**, **vectus**, to lift, raise, elevate.

in — **invehō**, ere, **vexī**, **vectus**, to carry in or to; in pass., ride into, sail to.

**prō** — **prōvehō**, ere, **vexī**, **vectus**, to carry forward; in pass., to sail, proceed.

**Vēientēs**, um, pl. m., the people of *Veii*, a town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

**vel** [old imperative of (1) **volō**], adv. and conj., even; or, or else; **vel** . . . **vel**, either . . . or.

**vēlō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātus**, to cover up, veil.

**vēlōcitās**, ātis [**vēlōx**], f., speed, swift-ness.

**vēlōx**, ōcis, adj., swift, fleet, quick.

**velut** or **velutī**, adv., just as if, as if; ostensibly.

**vēnābulum**, ī [**vēnor**], n., a hunting spear.

**vēnātiō**, ōnis [**vēnor**], f., hunting; a hunting spectacle, in which wild beasts fought against men, or against one another.

**vēndō**, ere, **didī**, **ditus** [contr. from **vēnumdō**], to sell.

**venēnum**, ī, n., poison.

**venerātiō**, ōnis [**veneror**], f., respect, reverence; an object of reverence or awe.

**veneror**, āri, ātus sum, to reverence, worship, revere, respect, honor.

**venia**, ae, f., indulgence, favor, pardon.

**veniō**, ire, **vēnī**, **ventum**, to come, go.

ad — **adveniō**, ire, **vēnī**, **ventum**, to come to, reach, arrive at, arrive.

**circum** — **circumveniō**, ire, **vēnī**, **ventus**, to surround, beset.

**con** — **conveniō**, ire, **vēnī**, **ventus**, to come together, assemble; with

acc., to meet; **convenit**, *impers.*, it is agreed, an arrangement is made.

**in** — **inveniō**, *ire*, **vēnī**, **ventus**, to come upon, find, discover.

**ob** — **obveniō**, *ire*, **vēnī**, **ventum**, to come or go to meet; befall, occur to; fall to the lot of.

**per** — **perveniō**, *ire*, **vēnī**, **ventum**, to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.

**prae** — **praeveniō**, *ire*, **vēnī**, **ventus**, to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.

**super** — **superveniō**, *ire*, **vēnī**, **ventum**, to come to the rescue, arrive.

**vēnor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, to hunt, chase.

**venter**, **tris**, *m.*, the stomach.

**ventitō**, *āre*, **āvī**, — [freq. of **veniō**], to come or go often, resort.

**ventus**, *i*, *m.*, wind.

**vēnumdō**, **dare**, **dedī**, **datus** [**vēnum**, *sale + dō*], to sell.

**Venusia**, *ae*, *f.*, a town in Southern Italy, between Apulia and Lucania.

**venustus** [**venus**, *grace*], *adj.*, charming, graceful.

**verber**, **eris**, *n.*, a lash, whip; blow.

**verbum**, *i*, *n.*, a word; saying, phrase.

**vērē** [**vērus**], *adv.*, truthfully, truly.

**verēcundia**, *ae* [**vereor**], *f.*, modesty, shame; respect, reverence.

**vereor**, **ērī**, **itus sum**, to feel awe of, respect; fear, be afraid.

**vērō** [*abl.* of **vērus**], *adv.*, truly, heartily; in truth, indeed, however, but.

**verrūca**, *ae*, *f.*, a wart, pimple.

**versiculus** [*dim.* of **versus**], *m.*, a little verse; a line.

**versō**, *āre*, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of **vertō**], to twist, turn; *pass.*, to dwell, abide, be; employ one's self, conduct one's self.

**versus**, **ūs** [**vertō**], *m.*, a verse, line.

**vertex**, **icis** [**vertō**], *m.*, summit, peak, crest.

**vertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to turn, change; in *pass.*, turn about, return.

**ab** — **āvertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to turn away or aside, avert, divert.

**con** — **convertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse; **conversus**, turning.

**dis** — **dīvertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to turn away or aside.

**ex** — **ēvertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to overturn, destroy, ruin.

**inter** — **invertō**, *ere*, *i*, **versus**, to turn aside; embezzle, misappropriate.

**re** — **revertor**, *i*, **revertī** or (less often) **reversus sum**, to return; revert, recur.

**vērum** [**vērus**], *adv.*, truly, certainly; but.

**vērus**, *adj.*, true, real, genuine. For **rē vērā**, see **rēs**.

**vescor**, *i*, —, to eat.

**vesper**, **erī**, *m.*, evening.

**Vesta**, *ae*, *f.*, the goddess of the hearth, and so of the family and the state. A fire was kept burning continually in her temple near the Forum, which six maidens, called Vestals, watched in turn, since the Romans believed that the maintenance of this fire was closely connected with the continuance of their state. The Vestals were not allowed to marry during their term of office.

**vester**, **tra**, **trum** [*orig.* **voster**; cf. **vōs**], *poss. pron. adj.*, your, yours.

**vēstibulum**, *i*, *n.*, vestibule, entrance.

**vēstīgium**, *i*, *n.*, footstep, footprint.

**vestis**, *is*, *f.*, clothing, garments; a robe.

**veterānus** [**vetus**], *adj.*, old, veteran. As noun, **veterānī**, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, veteran soldiers, veterans.

**vetō**, *āre*, **uī**, **itus**, not allow, forbid.

**vetus**, **eris**, *adj.*, old, aged; of a former time, ancient.

**vexō, āre, āvi, ātus** [freq. of **vehō**],  
to shake; trouble, disturb.

**via, ae, f.**, highway, road; passage,  
march, journey.

**vicārius, ī** [**vicis**], **m.**, a substitute,  
proxy.

**vicēsimus** [cf. **vigintī**], **num. adj.**,  
twentieth.

**viciēs** [cf. **vigintī**], **num. adv.**, twenty  
times.

**vicinus** [**vicus**], **adj.**, neighboring,  
near.

(**vicis**), **is** (nom. wanting), **f.**, alterna-  
tion, change, succession; **in vicem**,  
in turn.

**victor, ōris** [**vincō**], **m.**, conqueror,  
victor; as **adj.**, victorious.

**victōria, ae** [**victor**], **f.**, victory.

**vicus, ī, m.**, a street; village, town.

**videlicet** [**vidēre + licet**], **adv.**, you  
see, clearly; of course, that is.

**videō, ēre, vidī, vīsus**, to see, perceive,  
understand; **in pass.**, seem.

**in — invideō, ēre, vidī, vīsus**, to  
look askance at, to envy.

**vigil, vigilis, adj.**, wakeful, alert; as  
noun, a watchman, sentinel.

**vigilantia, ae** [**vigil**], **f.**, wakefulness,  
vigilance, watchfulness.

**vigilia, ae** [**vigil**], **f.**, wakefulness; a  
watch (a fourth part of the night).

**vigintī**, indecl. **num. adj.**, twenty.

**vilicus, ī** [**villa**], **m.**, overseer, steward.

**villa, ae, f.**, a country house, villa.

**viminālis, e** [**vimen, an osier**], **adj.**, of  
osiers; as noun, **Viminālis, is, m.**  
(sc. **collis**), the Viminal Hill, one of  
the seven hills of Rome.

**vinciō, īre, vinxi, vinctus**, to bind,  
fetter.

**vincō, ere, vicī, victus**, to conquer,  
defeat; surpass; intrans., prevail.

**dē — dēvincō, ere, vicī, victus**,  
to conquer completely, subdue.

**vinculum, ī** [**vinciō**], **n.**, a bond; in  
pl., bonds, chains, jail.

**vindex, icis, m.**, champion, protector.

**vindicō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**vis + dīcō**],  
to claim; protect; avenge; pun-  
ish.

**vinum, ī, n.**, wine.

**violentus** [**vis**], **adj.**, violent, impetu-  
ous.

**violō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**vis**], to injure;  
dishonor, outrage.

**vir, virī, m.**, a man, hero; husband.

**virēs**, see **vis**.

**virga, ae, f.**, a rod, scourge.

**Virgīnia, ae, f.**, the maiden whose  
attempted enslavement by Appius  
Claudius led to the downfall of the  
Decemvirs, B.C. 449.

**Virgīnius, ī, m.**, L., the father of Vir-  
ginia, consul in B.C. 449.

**virgō, inis, f.**, young girl, maiden,  
virgin.

**virilis, e** [**vir**], **adj.**, manly.

**viritim** [**vir**], **adv.**, man by man, singly,  
individually.

**virtūs, ūtis** [**vir**], **f.**, manliness,  
strength, bravery; ability.

**vis**, gen. and dat. wanting, acc. **vim**,  
abl. **vī, f.**, strength, force; hostile  
force, violence; quantity, number;  
pl., **virēs**, energy, vigor, resources;  
**vim facere**, to use violence.

**visō, ere, ī, us** [freq. of **videō**], to go  
to see, visit.

**vīsus, ūs** [**videō**], **m.**, appearance,  
vision.

**vīta, ae** [cf. **vīvō**], **f.**, life.

**vitium, ī** [**vieō, to twist**], **n.**, a fault,  
failing, vice.

**vituperandus** [gerundive of **vituperō**],  
**adj.**, blameworthy.

**vituperātiō, ōnis** [**vituperō**], **f.**, cen-  
sure, criticism.

**vituperō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to blame, cen-  
sure.

**vīvō, ere, vixī, vīctum**, to live.

**super — supervivō, ere, vixī, —**,  
to live beyond, outlive, survive.

**vivus** [vivō], adj., *living, alive*; of water, *running*.

**vix**, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*.

**vōciferor**, āri, ātus sum [vōx + ferō], *to cry out, shout, exclaim*.

**vocitō**, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of vocō], *to call repeatedly or loudly*.

**vocō**, āre, āvi, ātus [cf. vōx], *to call, summon, name*.

**ab** — āvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call off, or away*.

**ad** — advocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call to (one), summon; call together*.

**con** — convocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call together, summon*.

**ex** — ēvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call forth or out, summon*.

**prō** — prōvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call forth, challenge; appeal to*.

**re** — revocō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call back, call again, recall*.

**volitō**, āre, āvi, — [freq. of (2) volō], *flit about; fly, hasten*.

(1) **volō**, velle, volui, —, *to wish; be willing; be minded, determine*.

(2) **volō**, āre, āvi, ātūrus, *to fly*.

**ab** — āvolō, āre, āvi, —, *to fly or hasten away*.

**dē** — dēvolō, āre, —, —, *to fly down, fly*.

**Volsci**, ōrum, pl. m., an ancient tribe living in the southern part of Latium, finally subdued by the Romans in B.C. 338.

**volucer**, cris, cre [(2) volō], adj., *fly-ing, winged*; as noun, f. (sc. avis), *a bird*.

**volūmen**, inis [volvō, *to roll*], n., *roll of writing, scroll, volume, book*.

**voluntārius** [voluntās], adj., *of free will, voluntary*.

**voluntās**, ātis [(1) volō], f., *will, wish, desire, inclination*.

**vōs**, see tū.

**vōtum**, ī [voveō], n., *a vow, wish, prayer*.

**voveō**, ēre, vōvi, vōtus, *to promise solemnly, vow, dedicate*.

**dē** — dēvoveō, ēre, vōvi, vōtus, *to consecrate, doom, devote*.

**vōx**, vōcis, f., *voice, sound, tone; cry, call; saying, speech*.

**vulgāris**, e [vulgus], adj., *common-place, ordinary, vulgar*.

**vulgō** [vulgus], adv., *commonly, popularly, generally*.

**vulgus**, ī, n., *the masses, multitude, the common people*.

**vulnerō**, āre, āvi, ātus [vulnus], *to wound, hurt, injure*.

**vulnus**, eris, n., *a wound; blow, misfortune*.

**vultur**, uris, m., *a vulture*.

**vultus**, ūs, m., *the expression of the face, features, countenance*.

## X

**Xanthippus**, ī, m., a Spartan general by whose aid the Carthaginians defeated Regulus in B.C. 255.

**Xenophōn**, ōntis, m., *Xenophon*, an Athenian general and author, who lived about B.C. 440-350.

**Xerxēs**, is, m., a king of Persia, defeated by the Greeks at Salamis B.C. 480.

## Z

**Zama**, ae, f., a city in Numidia, near Carthage.

**zōna**, ae, f., *a girdle, belt; money belt*.

# ROCKWOOD'S CICERO'S CATO MAIOR DE SENECTUTE

Edited with Introduction and Notes by  
FRANK ERNST ROCKWOOD, A.M.,  
Professor of Latin in Bucknell University.

Linen, 12mo, 159 pages. Price, 90 cents

---

Cicero's defense of old age is so charming in style and so interesting in matter that it deserves something more by way of commentary than mere discussion of grammatical and linguistic usage. Accordingly an attempt has been made in the illustrative notes, on the pages with the text, to give prominence to the historical and literary features of the essay, and to show by numerous quotations what ancient and modern authors have uttered like thoughts, couched in similar forms of expression.

In order that the chief emphasis may be placed on the literary element, the grammatical and textual commentary is placed in a separate body of notes following the text. The commentaries are supplemented by a list of variations from the text of Müller, an index to the notes and an index of proper names.

The text is preceded by an introduction containing a life of Cicero, a resumé of his works, a valuable bibliography, and a discussion, analysis and summary of the *De Senectute*.

---

*Copies of Cicero's Cato Maior De Senectute will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

# ROMAN LIFE

## IN LATIN PROSE AND VERSE

Illustrative Readings from Latin Literature,  
Selected and Edited by

H. T. PECK, PH.D.,

Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia College,

AND

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages. Price, \$1.50

---

This work gives a representative survey of Latin Literature, intended to be read in advanced academic or college work, as supplementary to a regular course in Latin Literature, or to be itself the fundamental work in such a course. The selections range from the popular songs which antedate written literature, to the Christian hymns of the third century, covering the early dramatists, historians, orators, philosophers, the writers of satire and epigram, the lyric and epic poets, the collectors of anecdotes, letter writers, and authors of prose works, and including other material of a popular nature, such as lampoons, parodies, epitaphs, advertisements, announcements of ball games, theatrical and gladiatorial notices, etc. To each selection is prefixed a concise account of the author, when known, and of his works, with a brief bibliography. For convenience in sight reading the text is provided with a translation of the more difficult words, and is followed by a fuller commentary of special points of interest.

---

*Copies of Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers :*

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK

• CINCINNATI •

CHICAGO













LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 040 658 8

